

State of Iowa

Iowa
Administrative
Code
Supplement

Biweekly
March 6, 2013



STEPHANIE A. HOFF
ADMINISTRATIVE CODE EDITOR

Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

Administrative Services Department[11]

Replace Chapter 41

Aging, Department on[17]

Replace Analysis

Replace Chapters 1 and 2

Replace Chapter 7

Remove Reserved Chapters 23 to 27 and Chapter 28

Insert Chapter 23 and Reserved Chapters 24 to 28

Replace Chapter 29

Real Estate Appraiser Examining Board[193F]

Replace Chapter 11

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Chapters 51 and 52

Replace Chapter 78

Dental Board[650]

Replace Chapters 10 and 11

Replace Chapter 15

Replace Chapter 35

Regents Board[681]

Replace Chapter 1

CHAPTER 41
AUDITING CLAIMS

[Prior to 12/17/86, see Comptroller, State[270] Ch 1]

[Prior to 5/12/04, see 701—Ch 201]

All vouchers and claims required by law to be audited by the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, should conform to the following rules.

11—41.1(8A) General provisions.

41.1(1) *Submission of claims and approval.* All claims shall be typewritten, or written in ink, and be itemized and certified by the claimant.

EXCEPTION: The claimant's certification is not needed when the original invoice is attached to the claim. The original invoice shall indicate in detail the items of service, expense, thing furnished, or contract upon which payment is sought.

Approval of the claim shall be certified thereon by the head of the state agency, or the deputy, or the chair of the board or commission or its executive officer, or by a person delegated by the head of the state agency to fulfill this responsibility. A list of authorized signatures shall be provided to the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise. If a rubber stamp signature is used, the claim shall be signed or initialed by the employee authorized to use the rubber stamp.

All travel claims submitted shall be the actual expense incurred (not exceeding maximum limitations) by the claimant, and shall not include expenses paid for other individuals, or for the purchase of miscellaneous items which are not needed in the performance of official duties while traveling. All travel vouchers shall contain the social security number of the employee or other individual identification (with prior written approval by the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise).

All claims shall show in the space provided the Iowa Code reference for the appropriation or fund from which the claim is payable.

When an original invoice is submitted by a vendor, rather than the claimant signing the voucher, the vendor shall provide the state agency with an original invoice that the vendor would use in the normal conduct of its business. A state agency shall not impose additional or different requirements on submission of invoices than those contained in these rules unless the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, exempts the agency from these invoice requirements upon a finding that compliance would result in poor accounting or management practices.

41.1(2) *Interest on claims.* For any claim received for services, supplies, materials or a contract which is payable from the state treasury that remains unpaid after 60 days following the receipt of the claim or the satisfactory delivery, furnishing or performance of the services, supplies, materials or contract, whichever date is later, the state shall pay interest at the rate of 1 percent per month on the unpaid amount of the claim. Agencies may enter into written contracts for goods and services on payment terms of less than 60 days if the state may obtain a financial benefit or incentive which would not otherwise be available from the vendor. All agencies entering into written contracts for goods and services on payment terms of less than 60 days shall maintain written documentation demonstrating that the agency obtained a financial benefit or incentive which would not otherwise have been available from the vendor. This subrule does not apply to claims against the state under Iowa Code chapters 25 and 669 or the claims paid by federal funds. The interest shall be charged to the appropriation or fund to which the claim is certified.

41.1(3) *Availability of rules.* All state agencies are required to mail the number of copies of the proposed rule as requested to the state office of a trade or occupational association which has registered its name and address with the agency. The trade or occupational association shall reimburse the agency for the actual cost incurred in providing the copies of the proposed rule.

41.1(4) *Property claims and real estate claims.* Claims for personal property sold, the acquisition of real estate, or services rendered to the state must have the original invoices or other documentation attached whenever possible to do so.

41.1(5) *Form for travel claim.* All travel claims are to be on a travel voucher or on a form approved (in writing) by the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise.

41.1(6) *Intradepartmental rules on claims.* All intradepartmental rules pertaining to the auditing of claims internally shall be subject to the review and approval (in writing) of the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 17A.4 and Iowa Code Supplement section 8A.514.

11—41.2(8A) Official travel.

41.2(1) *Personal funds to be supplied.* All employees shall provide themselves with sufficient funds for all current expenses. See subrules 41.2(3) and 41.2(4) regarding travel advances.

41.2(2) *Reimbursable expenses and travel allowances.* The reimbursement allowed shall be limited to an allowance for subsistence and transportation, and other actual and necessary travel expenses incurred by a traveler in the performance of official duties subject to applicable limitations. All travel reimbursements shall be made on the basis of the usually traveled route.

41.2(3) *Travel advance.* State employees who are required to travel out of state may apply for a travel advance if the anticipated out-of-pocket expenses are in excess of \$200. An advance may not exceed 80 percent of the anticipated expenses. In addition, employees shall comply with the conditions set forth below:

a. The travel advance shall be deducted from the expense voucher submitted by the employee upon completion of the trip.

b. If for any reason an employee does not make the anticipated trip, the travel advance shall be immediately returned to the state.

c. The employee shall give the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, authority to recover funds owed the state (through payroll deduction) which have not been repaid within 30 days of completion of the trip.

d. The department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, reserves the right to refuse advances when funds are currently owed the state or when there have been prior abuses.

41.2(4) *Permanent in-state travel advance.* State employees who are not covered by collective bargaining agreements negotiated under the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 20 may be eligible for a permanent in-state travel advance if they meet and agree to the following conditions:

a. Employees whose in-state travel expense reimbursements average between \$100 and \$150 per month for the preceding 12 months shall receive upon written request a permanent travel allowance of \$100.

b. Employees whose in-state travel expense reimbursements average over \$150 per month for the preceding 12 months shall receive upon written request a permanent travel allowance of \$150.

c. The department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, shall have authority to deduct the permanent travel advance from the employee's last paychecks upon separation from state service.

d. The department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, and employing agency reserve the right to review the employee's monthly travel expenses and should the employee fail to meet the above requirements, or become ineligible due to a change in duties or job assignment, the advance will be withdrawn (through payroll deduction) following proper notification.

41.2(5) *Official domicile defined.*

a. *Office employee.* The official domicile of an officer or employee assigned to an office is the city, town or metropolitan area (as established by the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise) within which such office is located. Transportation costs between the employee's residence and office, and subsistence within the limits of an employee's official domicile are not reimbursable.

b. *Field employees.* The official domicile of field employees shall be designated by the administrative head of the state agency. Subsistence within the limits of an employee's official domicile shall not be allowed. No transportation costs will be allowed between the employee's place of residence and office.

c. Nonreimbursable travel. When additional expense is incurred by reason of an employee residing in a city or town other than the employee's official domicile, the additional expense is otherwise caused by an employee's choice of residence, and is not reimbursable.

11—41.3(8A) Temporary duty assignment.

41.3(1) Subsistence while on temporary duty assignment. When an employee is on temporary duty assignment, subsistence may be allowed for each day (including Saturdays, Sundays and holidays) from the time of departure from the employee's official domicile until the employee's return to the previous official domicile or a newly assigned domicile.

41.3(2) Weekends. When authorized by the administrative head of the agency or the designated representative, an employee who is on temporary duty status will be reimbursed for expenses involved while returning home for the weekend provided the amount, including transportation, does not exceed the amount that would have been allowable had the claimant remained at the temporary duty station.

11—41.4(8A) Authorization for travel.

41.4(1) Approval by administrative head of the agency. All official travel shall be authorized by the administrative head of the agency or the designated representative, prior to the travel whenever possible. This applies to in-state travel which is not subject to executive council approval.

41.4(2) Out of state. Official travel out of the state must receive prior approval in writing from the executive council of the state except those employees exempt from executive council approval pursuant to Iowa Code Supplement section 8A.512 or other specific statutory exemptions.

41.4(3) Requests for out-of-state travel. All requests for out-of-state travel shall be on a form approved by the executive council, and shall include information as the council deems necessary.

41.4(4) Most economical or advantageous mode of travel. Reimbursement for transportation approved by the administrative head of the agency shall be for the most economical or advantageous mode and by the usually traveled route.

11—41.5(8A) Mode of transportation.

41.5(1) Airline travel accommodations. When the administrative head of the agency determines that airline travel is the most economical or advantageous to the state, the use of airline travel may be authorized. The most economical mode of airline travel is considered to be coach or economy class, if available.

41.5(2) Train travel. In cases where train travel is utilized, the most economical mode shall be considered coach fare, if available.

41.5(3) Purchase of tickets.

a. All state agencies covered by the statewide travel agency contracts may purchase airline tickets through a travel agency under contract. Agencies shall develop internal policies so that agencies purchase or direct their employees to purchase tickets from the source determined by the agency to be the best value.

b. For all other tickets purchased, it shall be the employee's responsibility to purchase the ticket for whatever mode of transportation that is determined to be the most economical. Reimbursement will be made by attaching a receipt to the employee travel voucher. Refunds received on any unused portion of the ticket shall be shown and deducted from the original ticket.

41.5(4) Use of privately owned vehicle. Authorized use of a privately owned vehicle for travel on official state business will be subject to rule 11—103.4(8A).

a. Instate. Where use of a privately owned vehicle is authorized by rule 11—103.4(8A), reimbursement shall be on a mileage basis at a rate established by the director pursuant to Iowa Code Supplement section 8A.363. Reimbursement for travel at the official domicile will be reimbursed at a rate (established by the director pursuant to Iowa Code Supplement section 8A.363) per mile if the purpose of the travel is official business. The per-mile reimbursement includes all costs incurred in connection with the operation of the vehicle.

b. Out of state. If the traveler desires to use a personally owned vehicle instead of common carrier and it is authorized by the executive council, the cost of mileage (not to exceed airfare) to the destination's nearest air terminal, plus expenses incurred to final destination and subsistence allowance en route will be allowed. Out-of-state subsistence allowance will be allowed only for the number of meals and nights lodging which would have been necessary had the traveler used the available public transportation to destination instead of a private vehicle. Taxi or mileage expenses will be allowed at destination if incurred while on official business.

If two or more travelers on official business travel in one privately owned vehicle instead of common carrier, the use of one vehicle may be authorized on a mileage basis not to exceed the statutory limit per mile.

41.5(5) Mileage while on temporary duty assignment. In general, mileage for use of privately owned vehicles may be allowed for travel within the area of temporary duty, if approved by the administrative head of the agency, provided a state-owned vehicle is not available. When a privately owned vehicle is authorized in the transaction of official business within the area or in the vicinity of the city to which the traveler is assigned or directed, the traveler shall show on the travel claim the number of miles of vicinity travel for each.

41.5(6) Assignment of more than one employee to a vehicle. In authorizing the use of privately owned or state-owned vehicles, the agency head shall, whenever possible, assign more than one employee to the use of one vehicle.

41.5(7) Verification of mileage. The travel shall be by the usually traveled route. Mileage shall be based on mileage published by the American Automobile Association, when available. Any variation from the published mileage should be documented in writing.

41.5(8) Use of buses, street cars, limousines and rental cars. When buses, street cars, limousines, or rental cars are used for official travel within the official station or city to which a traveler is directed, the traveler shall show the cost of the fares in the "miscellaneous" column of the travel voucher.

41.5(9) Abode and point of duty in interstate travel. Insofar as official interstate travel is concerned, the employee's hotel may be considered a point of official duty.

41.5(10) Taxicabs. Taxicab charges shall be allowed only from regular domicile or place of business to station or other terminal; from station or terminal at origin of destination of trip to hotel or domicile or place of business; or between bus, rail or plane stations or terminals or other points of official duty.

41.5(11) Home-travel from and to. Actual taxi or common carrier fares shall be allowed for transportation directly from home of traveler to railroad, bus or airport terminals at the beginning of official travel status and for transportation directly from railroad, bus or airport terminals to home of traveler at conclusion of official travel status. The maximum reimbursement will be the current cost of taxi fare from the capitol to the Des Moines airport.

41.5(12) Rental or charter of special conveyances. The rental or charter of aircraft, automobiles, boats, buses, or other special conveyances shall be held to a minimum but may be authorized in those cases when no public or ordinary means of transportation is available, or when such public or ordinary means of transportation cannot be used advantageously in the best interest of the state. Specific justification shall accompany the voucher in each instance where the use of special conveyance is authorized and shall include information such as the location where special conveyance commenced, and the points visited. The department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, may require a comparison of costs between public or ordinary means of transportation compared to the cost of special conveyance.

11—41.6(8A) Subsistence allowance.

41.6(1) The phrase "subsistence allowance." The phrase "subsistence allowance" used herein shall be construed to include all charges (including applicable taxes) for meals and lodging (single rate only). Charges for radios, television, and similar appliances are not reimbursable.

41.6(2) Subsistence allowances for in-state travel—monetary and time limitations. Officers and employees shall be allowed overnight lodging and meal expense when required to travel outside of the

city of their official domicile. The amounts shall not exceed the limits established in the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise, procedure manual.

a. Rescinded, effective February 19, 1986.

b. Rescinded, effective February 19, 1986.

41.6(3) Subsistence allowances for out-of-state travel—monetary and time limitations.

a. Lodging and meal expenses are not limited outside the state but the incurred expenditures are to be reasonable. Receipts for lodging are to accompany the claim and show the dates, room number, occupants, and amount per night. Lodging will be limited to the night preceding and the night of the ending date of the convention or meeting. Elected officials are not required to furnish receipts.

b. Meals will be limited to lunch and dinner the day preceding and breakfast and lunch the day after the meeting.

11—41.7(8A) Miscellaneous expense.

41.7(1) Definition. Miscellaneous expenses are those deemed necessary in the conduct of official business of the state which are not included in the categories of subsistence, mileage, and state-owned vehicle operation. All miscellaneous expenses shall be claimed under the column heading “miscellaneous expense” on the travel claim and be supported by sufficient documentation.

41.7(2) Receipts. A receipt for, or explanation of, each and every transaction involving miscellaneous expenditures shall be provided.

41.7(3) Baggage. Charges for baggage in excess of the weight or of the size carried free by transportation companies shall be allowed if the baggage is used for official business. Charges for the storage of baggage may also be allowed if it is shown that such storage was on account of official business. Specific justification must be submitted with the claim voucher.

41.7(4) Telephone and telegraph messages. Expenses for official telephone and telegraph messages which must be paid for by the traveler shall be allowed. Toll and local calls and telegrams should be supported and attached to the travel claim showing date, city or town called or telegraphed, name of person or firm called or to where telegram was sent and amount of each call or telegram.

41.7(5) Stenographic or typewriting services. Charges for official stenographic or typewriting services shall be allowed on official travel.

41.7(6) Purchase of supplies. The purchase of stationery and all other similar supplies shall be allowed in emergencies warranting their use for handling of official business while on official travel, and shall be submitted and certified on a travel voucher (or other approved form) with the proper receipts attached.

41.7(7) Parking. Parking will be allowed for state and private cars at an airport during the employee’s flight.

41.7(8) Registration fees. The payment of registration fees which are required for participation in meetings shall be allowed. Registration fees shall be supported by the official receipt of the conference or convention subject to the following limitations:

a. Expenditures for payment of registration fees for the purpose of obtaining the privileges of membership or other personal benefits from an organization are not reimbursable. Memberships in organizations must be in the name of the state agency and have approval of the director of the department requesting the membership and of the director of the department of management and shall be published to the Iowa transparency Internet site established by Iowa Code section 8G.4.

b. Registration fees paid by the traveler will be claimed for reimbursement as a miscellaneous nonsubsistence expense and a receipt must be attached to the claim.

c. Reimbursement of registration fees, at the official domicile, may require prior written approval of the department of administrative services, state accounting enterprise.

[ARC 0636C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

11—41.8(8A) State-owned vehicle. Any expense other than parking should not be claimed on the expense voucher but should be reimbursed through procedures established by the vehicle dispatcher's office.

Rules 11—41.2(8A) to 11—41.8(8A) are intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement sections 8A.506 to 8A.519.

[Filed 2/16/66; amended 2/9/71, 12/12/73, 7/5/74, 12/23/74]

[Filed without Notice 11/1/76—published 11/17/76, effective 1/1/77]

[Filed emergency 8/1/77—published 8/24/77, effective 8/1/77]

[Filed 12/12/77, Notice 8/24/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]

[Filed emergency 6/22/79—published 7/11/79, effective 7/1/79]

[Filed 9/26/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 10/17/79, effective 11/21/79]

[Filed emergency 6/29/83—published 7/20/83, effective 7/1/83]

[Filed 8/26/83, Notice 7/20/83—published 9/14/83, effective 1/1/84]

[Filed 12/27/85, Notice 11/20/85—published 1/15/86, effective 2/19/86]

[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/17/86, effective 11/14/86]

[Filed 3/31/99, Notice 2/24/99—published 4/21/99, effective 5/26/99]

[Filed 4/22/04, Notice 3/17/04—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04]

[Filed emergency 12/15/04 after Notice 11/10/04—published 1/5/05, effective 1/1/05]

[Filed ARC 0636C (Notice ARC 0553C, IAB 1/9/13), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

AGING, DEPARTMENT ON[17]

Prior to 5/20/87, see Commission on the Aging[20]
 Delay: Effective date (June 24, 1987) of Chapters 1 to 18 delayed 70 days pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(5) by the
 Administrative Rules Review Committee at their June 9, 1987, meeting.
 [Prior to 1/27/10, see Elder Affairs Department[321]]

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION, ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

- 1.1(231) Authority and purpose
- 1.2(231) Other regulations and order of precedence
- 1.3(231) Applicability
- 1.4(231) Abbreviations
- 1.5(231) Definitions

CHAPTER 2

DEPARTMENT ON AGING

- 2.1(231) Mission statement
- 2.2(231) Definitions
- 2.3(231) Department established
- 2.4(231) Director
- 2.5(231) Organizational units of the department
- 2.6(231) Staffing
- 2.7(231) Discrimination
- 2.8(231) Affirmative action plans
- 2.9(231) Department complaint and appeal procedures
- 2.10(231) Severability

CHAPTER 3

COMMISSION ON AGING

- 3.1(231) Definitions
- 3.2(231) Purpose of the commission
- 3.3(21,231) Organization of the commission and proceedings
- 3.4(231) Commission duties and authority

CHAPTER 4

DEPARTMENT PLANNING RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1(231) Definitions
- 4.2(231) State plan on aging
- 4.3(231) Planning and service areas
- 4.4(231) Area agencies on aging
- 4.5(231) Continuity of services in the event of appeal of designation
- 4.6(231) Dededesignation of area agency on aging
- 4.7(231) Continuity of services in the event of dedesignation or appeal of dedesignation
- 4.8(231) Severability clause

CHAPTER 5

DEPARTMENT FISCAL POLICY

- 5.1(231) Definitions
- 5.2(231) Grants to area agencies on aging
- 5.3(231) Limitations on use
- 5.4(231) Expenditures in rural areas
- 5.5(231) Funding formulas
- 5.6(231) State allotments

5.7(231)	Program allotment calculations
5.8(231)	Funding estimates
5.9(231)	Matching funds
5.10(231)	Allowable use of federal and state funds for multiyear area plan administration
5.11(231)	Reallotment
5.12(231)	Restriction on delegation of authority to other agencies
5.13(231)	Records and reports
5.14(231)	State reviews and audits
5.15(231)	Acquisition of goods and services
5.16(231)	Restrictions for multipurpose agencies designated as AAA
5.17(231)	Records—contract administration
5.18(231)	Recapture of funds for facilities
5.19(231)	Property management

CHAPTER 6

AREA AGENCY ON AGING PLANNING AND ADMINISTRATION

6.1(231)	Definitions
6.2(231)	Area plan
6.3(231)	Area agency administration
6.4(231)	Confidentiality and disclosure of AAA information
6.5(231)	AAA contact information
6.6(231)	Duties of AAA
6.7(231)	AAA board of directors
6.8(231)	AAA advisory council
6.9(231)	Emergency situations
6.10(231)	AAA procedures manual
6.11(231)	Contracts and subgrants
6.12(231)	Direct service
6.13(231)	Noncompliance
6.14(231)	Priority service expenditures
6.15(231)	Waivers of priority service expenditures
6.16(231)	Requirements for service providers
6.17(231)	Entrepreneurial activities of AAA
6.18(231)	Severability

CHAPTER 7

AREA AGENCY ON AGING SERVICE DELIVERY

7.1(231)	Definitions
7.2(231)	Service delivery
7.3(231)	Outreach for greatest need
7.4(231)	Delivery of service
7.5(231)	Funding for services and program facilities
7.6(231)	Compliance with health, safety and construction requirements
7.7(231)	Term of use of an acquired or constructed facility
7.8(231)	Restrictions
7.9(231)	Information and assistance services
7.10(231)	Legal assistance requirements
7.11(231)	Disease prevention and health promotion under Title III-D of the Act
7.12(231)	Nutrition services
7.13(231)	AOA NSIP programs
7.14(231)	Nutrition performance standards
7.15(231)	Food standards

- 7.16(231) Food-borne illness
- 7.17(231) Menus
- 7.18(231) Special dietary needs
- 7.19(231) Congregate nutrition services
- 7.20(231) Eligibility for meals at congregate nutrition sites
- 7.21(231) Home-delivered meals
- 7.22(231) Noncompliance
- 7.23(231) Requirements for opening or closing congregate nutrition sites
- 7.24(231) Evaluation of sites

CHAPTER 8

LONG-TERM CARE RESIDENT'S ADVOCATE/OMBUDSMAN

- 8.1(231) Purpose
- 8.2(231) Definitions
- 8.3(231) Interference
- 8.4(231) Monetary civil penalties—basis
- 8.5(231) Monetary civil penalties—notice of penalty
- 8.6(231) Monetary civil penalties—appeals
- 8.7(231) Volunteer long-term care ombudsman program

CHAPTER 9

RESIDENT ADVOCATE COMMITTEES

- 9.1(231) Definitions
- 9.2(231) Resident advocate committees established
- 9.3(231) Application for committee membership
- 9.4(231) Appointment to resident advocate committees
- 9.5(231) Objection to and termination of appointments to resident advocate committees
- 9.6(231) Request for reconsideration of appointment or termination of appointment
- 9.7(231) Resident advocate committee structure and procedures
- 9.8(231) Duties of the committee
- 9.9(231) Committee access and assistance
- 9.10(231) Confidentiality
- 9.11(231) Committee response to complaints and grievances
- 9.12(231) Complaints referred from the department of inspections and appeals
- 9.13(231) Accountability measures
- 9.14(231) Reporting statistics
- 9.15(231) Severability

CHAPTER 10

SENIOR INTERNSHIP PROGRAM (SIP)

- 10.1(231) Scope and purpose
- 10.2(231) Definitions
- 10.3(231) Eligibility for service
- 10.4(231) Funding
- 10.5(231) Program requirements
- 10.6(231) Selection process to determine SIP subproject sponsors
- 10.7(231) Monitoring and record keeping
- 10.8(231) Severability

CHAPTER 11

WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

- 11.1(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Definitions
- 11.2(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Scope of chapter

- 11.3(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Applicability of chapter
- 11.4(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Criteria for waiver or variance
- 11.5(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Filing of petition
- 11.6(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Content of petition
- 11.7(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Additional information
- 11.8(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Notice
- 11.9(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Hearing procedures
- 11.10(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Ruling
- 11.11(17A,22,231,ExecOrd11) Public availability
- 11.12(17A,22,231,ExecOrd11) Summary reports
- 11.13(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Cancellation of a waiver
- 11.14(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Violations
- 11.15(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Defense
- 11.16(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Judicial review
- 11.17(17A,231,ExecOrd11) Severability

CHAPTER 12

Reserved

CHAPTER 13

RULES AND PRACTICES IN CONTESTED CASES

- 13.1(17A) Scope and applicability
- 13.2(17A) Definitions
- 13.3(17A) Time requirements
- 13.4(17A) Requests for contested case proceeding
- 13.5(17A) Notice of hearing
- 13.6(17A) Presiding officer
- 13.7(17A) Waiver of procedures
- 13.8(17A) Telephone proceedings
- 13.9(17A) Disqualification
- 13.10(17A) Consolidation—severance
- 13.11(17A) Pleadings
- 13.12(17A) Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
- 13.13(17A) Discovery
- 13.14(17A) Subpoenas
- 13.15(17A) Motions
- 13.16(17A) Prehearing conference
- 13.17(17A) Continuances
- 13.18(17A) Withdrawals
- 13.19(17A) Intervention
- 13.20(17A) Hearing procedures
- 13.21(17A) Evidence
- 13.22(17A) Default
- 13.23(17A) Ex parte communication
- 13.24(17A) Recording costs
- 13.25(17A) Interlocutory appeals
- 13.26(17A) Final decision
- 13.27(17A) Appeals and review
- 13.28(17A) Applications for rehearing
- 13.29(17A) Stays of department actions
- 13.30(17A) No factual dispute contested cases

- 13.31(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings
- 13.32(17A) Informal settlement

CHAPTER 14

IOWA FAMILY CAREGIVER SUPPORT PROGRAM

- 14.1(231,249H) Purpose
- 14.2(231,249H) Definitions
- 14.3(231,249H) Eligibility for services
- 14.4(231,249H) Priorities for service
- 14.5(231,249H) Coordination
- 14.6(231,249H) Service categories
- 14.7(231,249H) Conflict of interest
- 14.8(231,249H) Confidentiality
- 14.9(231,249H) Quality standards
- 14.10(231,249H) Reports
- 14.11(231,249H) Failure to meet program requirements; waiver of standards
- 14.12(231,249H) Severability

CHAPTER 15

ELDER ABUSE PREVENTION INITIATIVE AND DEPENDENT ADULT ABUSE MANDATORY REPORTER TRAINING

- 15.1(231) Purpose
- 15.2(231) Definitions
- 15.3(231) Project administration
- 15.4(231) Contractor responsibilities
- 15.5(231) Funding restrictions
- 15.6(231) Reallocation of funds
- 15.7(231) Eligibility
- 15.8(231) Assessment intake
- 15.9(231) Release of information
- 15.10(231) Assessment
- 15.11(231) Monitoring and reassessment
- 15.12(231) Purchase of service
- 15.13(231) Case records
- 15.14(231) Refusal of assistance
- 15.15(231) Termination or limitation
- 15.16(231) Confidentiality and disclosure
- 15.17(231) Legal representatives
- 15.18(231) Appeals
- 15.19(231) Conflict of interest
- 15.20(235B) Dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training
- 15.21(231) Severability

CHAPTER 16

Reserved

CHAPTER 17

PETITION FOR RULE MAKING (Uniform Rules)

- 17.1(17A) Petition for rule making
- 17.3(17A) Inquiries

CHAPTER 18
DECLARATORY ORDERS

18.1(17A)	Petition for declaratory order
18.2(17A)	Notice of petition
18.3(17A)	Intervention
18.4(17A)	Briefs
18.5(17A)	Inquiries
18.6(17A)	Service and filing of petitions and other papers
18.7(17A)	Consideration
18.8(17A)	Action on petition
18.9(17A)	Refusal to issue order
18.10(17A)	Contents of declaratory order—effective date
18.11(17A)	Copies of orders
18.12(17A)	Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 19
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

19.1(17A,22)	Definitions
19.3(17A,22)	Requests for access to records
19.9(17A,22)	Disclosures without consent of the subject
19.10(17A,22)	Routine use
19.11(17A,22)	Consensual disclosure of confidential records
19.12(17A,22)	Release to subject
19.13(17A,22)	Availability of records
19.14(17A,22)	Personally identifiable information
19.15(17A,22)	Other groups of records
19.16(17A,22)	Data processing systems
19.17(17A,22)	Applicability

CHAPTER 20
Reserved

CHAPTER 21
CASE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM FOR FRAIL ELDERERS

21.1(231)	Authority
21.2(231)	Purpose
21.3(231)	Definitions
21.4(231)	Program administration
21.5(231)	Eligibility for CMPFE services
21.6(231)	Admission into the case management program
21.7(231)	Discharge from CMPFE
21.8(231)	Organizational requirements
21.9(231)	Personnel qualifications
21.10(231)	Covered services
21.11(231)	Assessment of consumer needs
21.12(231)	Service plan development
21.13(231)	Monitoring
21.14(231)	Reassessment
21.15(231)	Confidentiality
21.16(231)	Contracting for case management services
21.17(231)	Severability

CHAPTER 22
OFFICE OF SUBSTITUTE DECISION MAKER

22.1(231E,633)	Purpose
22.2(231E,633)	Definitions
22.3(231E,633)	Substitute decision maker qualifications
22.4(231E,633)	Ethics and standards of practice
22.5(231E,633)	Staffing ratio
22.6(231E,633)	Conflict of interest—state office
22.7(231E,633)	Consumers eligible for services
22.8(231E,633)	Application and intake process—guardianship, conservatorship, representative payee and personal representative
22.9(231E,633)	Application and intake process—power of attorney
22.10(231E,633)	Case records
22.11(231E,633)	Confidentiality
22.12(231E,633)	Termination or limitation
22.13(231E,633)	Service fees
22.14(231E,633)	Fee schedule
22.15(231E,633)	Denial of services—appeal
22.16(231E,633)	Contesting the actions of a guardian or conservator
22.17(231E,633)	Contesting the actions of an attorney-in-fact
22.18(231E,633)	Severability

CHAPTER 23
AGING AND DISABILITY RESOURCE CENTER

23.1(231)	General
23.2(231)	Authority
23.3(231)	Ageing and disability resource center
23.4(231)	ADRC coordination centers
23.5(231)	ADRC local access points
23.6(231)	Population served

CHAPTERS 24 to 28
Reserved

CHAPTER 29
REDUCTION OF AREA AGENCIES ON AGING

29.1(231)	General
29.2(231)	Definitions
29.3(231)	Dedesignation—identification of organization
29.4(231)	Cooperation mandated
29.5(231)	Assumption of services provided to individuals
29.6(231)	Transfer of assets
29.7(231)	Transfer of client files and records
29.8(231)	Closing audit and interim financial statements

CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION, ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

[Prior to 5/20/87, see Aging, Commission on the[20] Ch 1]

[Prior to 1/27/10, see Elder Affairs Department[321] Ch 1]

17—1.1(231) Authority and purpose. The rules of the Iowa department on aging are based on the authority of Iowa Code chapters 231, 231E, 235B and 249H. These rules prescribe requirements:

1. That agencies shall meet to receive grants under the Older Americans Act and other funds administered through the Iowa department on aging;
2. For planning, administration and service delivery for the department as well as the area agencies on aging;
3. Of the department's fiscal policy;
4. To request waivers or variances from administrative rules;
5. For monitoring, complaint investigation and penalties for programs under the department's jurisdiction; and
6. For operation, administration and planning of the long-term care resident's advocate/ombudsman office and other entities under the department's purview which assist in ensuring quality care and protection of Iowa's older individuals.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—1.2(231) Other regulations and order of precedence. These agency rules are based on the following federal and state regulations that are listed in the order of precedence which shall prevail in the event of conflicting or inconsistent requirements:

1. Older Americans Act of 1965.
2. Code of Federal Regulations, 5 CFR 900, Subpart F, August 14, 1979; 7 CFR 250, January 9, 1985; 28 CFR 89, March 2, 1976; 45 CFR Parts: 74, June 7, 1981; 80, December 4, 1964; 81, November 7, 1971; 84, May 4, 1977; 90, June 12, 1979; and 1321, April 1, 1985.
3. Federal Administration on Aging policy issuances and administration on aging program instructions.
4. Iowa Code chapter 231 and other Iowa Code chapters as given in 17—1.1(231) and other chapters as determined by the Iowa legislature.
5. Administrative rules published in the Iowa Administrative Code, promulgated under agency number 17.
6. Iowa aging program instructions issued by the department and signed by the director or the director's designee.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—1.3(231) Applicability. The rules set forth in the chapters under the jurisdiction of the department on aging apply to all grants awarded to any recipient through the department and to any entities regulated by the department. Compliance with these rules shall be mandatory, unless a waiver is granted in accordance with the procedure in 17—Chapter 11.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—1.4(231) Abbreviations. Abbreviations used in rules under agency number 17 are as given below unless defined and used differently in various chapters under the department's jurisdiction:

"AAA" means Area Agency on Aging, singular or plural dependent on context.

"AOA" means the Administration on Aging, the federal agency established to administer the provisions of the Act.

"CFR" means the Code of Federal Regulations.

"CMPFE" means the case management program for the frail elderly as provided in Iowa Code section 231.23A.

"DIA" means the department of inspections and appeals established in Iowa Code chapter 10A.

"IADL" means instrumental activities of daily living.

“*IAPI*” means the Iowa aging program instruction, the documents issued by the department under a system of numbering and reference regarding operating and reporting methods for AAA.

“*IDA*” means the Iowa department on aging established in Iowa Code chapter 231.

“*NAPIS*” means the National Aging Program Information System, the data collection and assimilating process used for preparation of the annual uniform state performance report under the OAA.

“*OAA*” means the Older Americans Act.

“*RDA/AI*” means recommended daily allowances/adequate intakes for purposes of nutrition standards.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—1.5(231) Definitions. Words and phrases used in rules under agency number 17 are defined as below unless defined and used differently in the various chapters under the department’s jurisdiction. The appearance of an acronym after a defined term indicates that the definition was taken from that source.

“*Accessible*” means without physical, cultural, financial, or psychological barriers to service.

“*Act*” or “*federal act*” or “*OAA*” means the Older Americans Act, 42 U.S.C. § 3001 et seq.

“*Administration on Aging*” or “*AOA*” means the federal agency established to administer the provisions of the Act.

“*Administrative action*” means an action or decision made by an owner, employee, or agent of a long-term care facility, or by a governmental agency, which affects the service provided to residents of long-term care facilities.

“*ADRC coordination center*” means an entity designated by the department that carries out duties and functions as mandated in rule promulgated by the department.

“*ADRC local access point*” means an entity designated by an ADRC coordination center that carries out duties and functions as mandated in rules promulgated by the department.

“*Aggrieved party*” means an individual or organization that alleges that the individual’s or organization’s rights have been denied by action of the department, AAA or AAA subcontractor.

“*Aging and disability resource center*” or “*ADRC*” means the same as “Aging and Disability Resource Center” as defined in the federal Act.

“*Area agency on aging*,” “*area agency*” or “*AAA*” means the grantee agency(ies) designated by the commission in a planning and service area to develop and administer the multiyear area plan for a comprehensive and coordinated system of services for elders and to carry out the duties specified in Iowa Code chapter 231 and rules promulgated by the department on aging. These terms may be interpreted as either singular or plural form as determined by context.

“*Area plan*” or “*multiyear area plan*” means a document, developed in accordance with the uniform area plan format and IAPI issued by the department, that is submitted to the department every four years, with annual updates, by an AAA in order to receive subgrants from the department’s grants.

“*Cognitive disorder*” means a disorder characterized by cognitive dysfunction presumed to be the result of illness that does not meet criteria for dementia, delirium, or amnesic disorder.

“*Commission*” means the commission on aging.

“*Complaint*” means a report of an alleged violation of requirements of federal and state laws, rules or regulations, or a report of practices and procedures related to admission or to an individual’s entitlement to care and services under federal and state laws and regulations.

“*Comprehensive and coordinated system*” means a system for providing all necessary supportive services, including nutrition services, in a manner designed to:

1. Facilitate accessibility to and utilization of all supportive and nutrition services provided within the geographic area served by the system by any public or private agency or organization.
2. Develop and make the most efficient use of supportive services and nutrition services to meet the needs of older individuals with a minimum of duplication.
3. Use available resources efficiently and with a minimum of duplication; and
4. Encourage and assist public and private entities that have unrealized potential for meeting the service needs of older individuals to assist the elders on a voluntary basis.

“*Continuum of care*” means a full range of economic, physical, psychological, social and support programs and services necessary to maintain or restore older individuals to their optimal environment.

“*Contract*” means an agreement between two or more persons which creates an obligation to do or not to do a permissible or an impermissible action. Its essentials are competent parties, subject matter, legal consideration, mutuality of agreement and mutuality of obligation.

“*Dementia*” means an illness characterized by multiple cognitive deficits which represent a decline from previous levels of functioning and include memory impairment and one or more of the following cognitive disturbances: aphasia, apraxia, agnosia, and disturbance in executive functioning.

“*Dementia-specific*” means a program certified under the law and regulations governing the particular program which either serves five or more persons with dementia between Stages 4 and 7 on the Global Deterioration Scale or holds itself out as providing specialized care for persons with a cognitive disorder or dementia, such as Alzheimer’s disease, in a dedicated setting.

“*Department on aging*” or “*department*” means the sole state agency responsible for administration of the Older Americans Act and Iowa Code chapters 231 and 231E and other applicable laws or rules.

“*Dietitian*” or “*licensed dietitian*” means a person who maintains a license granted by the Iowa board of dietetic examiners.

“*Director*” means the director of the Iowa department on aging.

“*Disability*” (OAA) means (except when such term is used in the phrase “severe disability,” “developmental disabilities,” “physical and mental disability,” “physical and mental disabilities,” or “physical disabilities”) a disability attributable to mental or physical impairment, or a combination of mental or physical impairments, that results in substantial functional limitations in one or more of the following areas of major life activity: (1) self-care, (2) receptive and expressive language, (3) learning, (4) mobility, (5) self-direction, (6) capacity for independent living, (7) economic self-sufficiency, (8) cognitive functioning, and (9) emotional adjustment.

“*Elder abuse*” (OAA) means abuse, neglect, or exploitation of an older individual (elder) including the willful:

1. Infliction of injury, unreasonable confinement, intimidation, or cruel punishment with resulting physical harm, pain, or mental anguish; or
2. Deprivation by a person, including a caregiver, of goods or services that are necessary to avoid physical harm, mental anguish, or mental illness.

“*Eligible individual*” means any person who meets the federal definition of this term for the program being utilized.

“*Exploitation*” (OAA or 235B; dependent on the rule content, the source of the appropriate definition will be referenced in the individual chapter) means:

1. (OAA) The illegal or improper act or process of an individual, including a caregiver, using the resources of an older individual for monetary or personal benefit, profit, or gain; or
2. “Exploitation” as defined in Iowa Code chapter 235B.

“*Fiscal year*” or “*FY*” means the state fiscal year, July 1 through June 30, numbered according to the year in which the fiscal year ends.

“*Focal point*” means a facility established to encourage the maximum collocation and coordination of services for older individuals.

“*Frail*” (AOA Title III-D) means having a physical or mental disability, including Alzheimer’s disease or a related disorder with neurological or organic brain dysfunction, that restricts the ability of an individual to perform normal daily tasks or that threatens the capacity of an individual to live independently.

“*Grantee*” means the legal entity to which a grant is awarded and which is accountable to the department for the use of the funds provided. The grantee is the entire legal entity even if only a particular component of the entity is designated in the award document. The term “grantee” does not include any secondary recipients such as subgrantees or subcontractors that may receive funds from a grantee pursuant to a grant.

“*Greatest economic need*” means the need resulting from an annual income level at or below the official poverty guideline as defined in IAPI issued by the department.

“Greatest social need” means the need caused by noneconomic factors, which include physical and mental disabilities, language barriers, and cultural, geographic or social isolation including isolation caused by racial or ethnic status, that restrict an individual’s ability to perform normal daily tasks or that threaten the older individual’s capacity to live independently.

“Grievance” means a report of an administrative action alleged to affect tenants or participants in an adverse manner.

“In-home services” means:

1. Services of homemakers and home health aides;
2. Visiting and telephone reassurance;
3. Chore maintenance;
4. In-home respite care for families, and adult day care as a respite service for families;
5. Minor modification of homes that is necessary to facilitate the ability of older individuals to remain at home and that is not available under another program (other than another program carried out under the Act);
6. Personal care services; and
7. Other in-home services as defined by the IDA in the state plan submitted in accordance with Section 307 of the Act and by the AAA in the area plan submitted in accordance with Section 306 of the Act.

“Instrumental activities of daily living” or *“IADL”* means those activities that reflect the older individual’s ability to perform household and other tasks necessary to meet the older individual’s needs within the community, which may include but are not limited to shopping, housekeeping, chores, and traveling within the community.

“Iowa Aging Program Instruction” or *“IAPI”* means a document issued by the department under a system of numbering and reference regarding operating and reporting methods for AAA or instructions which change frequently.

“Legal assistance” means provision of legal advice, counseling and representation by an attorney or other person acting under the supervision of an attorney.

“Legal representative” means a person appointed by the court to act on behalf of a participant or tenant, or a person acting pursuant to a power of attorney.

“Long-term care facility” means a long-term care unit of a hospital, a licensed hospice program, a foster group home, a group living arrangement, or a facility licensed under Iowa Code section 135C.1 whether the facility is public or private.

“Long-term care resident’s advocate program” or *“LTCRAP”* means the statewide long-term care ombudsman program operated by the department on aging pursuant to the federal Act and Iowa Code chapter 231.

“National Aging Program Information System” or *“NAPIS”* means the reporting system in which the Older Americans Act requires participation by providers receiving funding from the provisions of the Act.

“Neglect” (OAA) means the failure:

1. To provide for oneself the goods or services that are necessary to avoid physical harm, mental anguish, or mental illness; or
2. Of a caregiver to provide the goods or services that are necessary to avoid physical harm, mental anguish, or mental illness.

“Nurse-delegated assistance” means those delegated tasks or activities for which a professional nurse has assumed responsibility for assessing, planning, implementing, or evaluating, and for which the nurse remains legally accountable.

“Older Americans Act” or *“OAA”* means the same as “Act” defined herein.

“Older individual” means a person aged 60 or older.

“Options counseling” means the service of providing an interactive process whereby individuals receive guidance in their deliberations to make informed choices about long-term supports. The process is directed by the individual and may include others whom the individual chooses or those who are legally authorized to represent the individual. Options counseling may include but is not limited to the

following: (1) a personal interview and assessment to discover strengths, values, and preferences of the individual and screenings for entitlement program eligibility, (2) a facilitated decision-making process which explores resources and service options and supports the individual in weighing pros and cons, (3) developing action steps toward a goal or a long-term support plan and assistance in applying for and accessing support options, and (4) follow-up to ensure supports and decisions are assisting the individual.

“*Options counselor*” means the person(s) responsible for providing the service of options counseling.

“*Person*” means the same as that defined in Iowa Code section 4.1(20).

“*Planning and service area*” or “*PSA*” means a geographic area of the state that is designated by the commission for purposes of planning, development, delivery and overall administration of services under a multiyear area plan. “*PSA*” may be interpreted as either singular or plural dependent on context.

“*Provider*” means any person, company, firm, association or other legal entity that provides services as delineated in any chapter under agency number 17.

“*Public or private nonprofit service provider*” means any government agency or private organization certified to be nonprofit by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service or an agency which was established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 28E or chapter 504A and is composed solely of public agencies or governmental units as defined in those chapters.

“*Resident*” means any person residing in a long-term care facility and shall also include individuals seeking admission to a long-term care facility.

“*Routine*” means regular, customary or not occasional or intermittent.

“*Rural*” or “*rural area*” means any area that is not defined as urban. Urban areas comprise:

1. Urbanized areas (a central place and its adjacent densely settled territories with a combined minimum population of 50,000); and

2. An incorporated place or a census-designated place with 20,000 or more inhabitants.

“*Therapeutic diet*” means meals served that are soft, low-fat, low-sodium or controlled calorie.

“*Title III*” means Title III of the federal Act for state and community programs on aging.

1. “*Title III-B*” means requirements and funding for supportive services.

2. “*Title III-C*” means requirements and funding for nutrition services.

3. “*Title III-C(1)*” means requirements and funding for congregate nutrition services.

4. “*Title III-C(2)*” means requirements and funding for home-delivered nutrition services.

5. “*Title III-D*” means requirements and funding for disease prevention and health promotion.

6. “*Title III-E*” means requirements and funding for the National Family Caregiver Support program.

“*Title V*” means Title V of the federal Act for the Senior Community Service Employment Program for Older Americans.

“*Title VII*” means Title VII of the federal Act for allotments for vulnerable elder rights protection activities.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10; ARC 0619C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 231, 231B, 231C, 231D, 235B and 249H.

[Filed 5/20/82, Notice 3/17/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/14/82]

[Filed 7/10/86, Notice 5/7/86—published 7/30/86, effective 9/3/86]

[Filed 5/1/87, Notice 2/25/87—published 5/20/87, effective 6/24/87]¹

[Filed emergency 8/20/87—published 9/9/87, effective 9/2/87]

[Filed 4/26/90, Notice 2/21/90—published 5/16/90, effective 6/20/90]

[Filed 2/1/91, Notice 11/28/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]²

[Filed 12/6/91, Notice 6/12/91—published 12/25/91, effective 1/29/92]

[Filed 4/3/92, Notice 2/5/92—published 4/29/92, effective 6/3/92]

[Filed 6/26/92, Notice 4/1/92—published 7/22/92, effective 8/26/92]

[Filed 11/5/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 11/24/93, effective 12/29/93]

[Filed 11/3/95, Notice 8/16/95—published 11/22/95, effective 12/27/95]

[Filed emergency 10/15/97 after Notice 9/10/97—published 11/5/97, effective 11/5/97]

[Filed emergency 2/15/02 after Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 2/15/02]

[Filed 2/15/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 4/10/02]

[Filed 3/26/04, Notice 2/4/04—published 4/14/04, effective 5/19/04]

[Filed 2/21/06, Notice 11/23/05—published 3/15/06, effective 5/1/06]

[Filed Emergency ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

[Filed ARC 0619C (Notice ARC 0508C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

¹ Effective date of Ch 1 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee.

² Two ARCs

CHAPTER 2
DEPARTMENT ON AGING
[Prior to 1/27/10, see Elder Affairs Department[321] Ch 2]

17—2.1(231) Mission statement. The mission of the department on aging is to develop a comprehensive, coordinated and cost-effective system of long-term living and community support services that help individuals maintain health and independence in their homes and communities.
[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10; ARC 0621C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—2.2(231) Definitions. Words and phrases as used in this chapter are as defined in 17—Chapter 1 unless the context indicates otherwise.
[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—2.3(231) Department established.

2.3(1) Authority. The Iowa department on aging is established by Iowa Code chapter 231 and is the sole state agency responsible for administration of the federal Act.

2.3(2) Contact information. General correspondence, inquiries, requests for information or assistance, complaints, or petitions may be sent to or obtained from the following sources:

- a. By mail addressed to: Director, Iowa Department on Aging, Jessie Parker Building, 510 East 12th Street, Suite 2, Des Moines, Iowa 50319;
- b. By telephone at (515)725-3333; or
- c. From the Web site at www.aging.iowa.gov.

2.3(3) Business hours. Business hours for the department are 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays established by the state executive council.
[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—2.4(231) Director. The director's duties and responsibilities are established in Iowa Code chapter 231.
[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—2.5(231) Organizational units of the department. The department's activities are performed by employees within the office of the director, two divisions and the office of elder rights. Grants will be managed by the appropriate division, office of the director or office of elder rights, dependent upon the source and intended use of funds.

2.5(1) Office of the director. The office of the director is comprised of the director, the assistant director, the state long-term care ombudsman, the policy coordinator, and other personnel. This office is responsible for the overall planning, policy, management and operations of the department.

2.5(2) Division of administration. The division of administration is responsible for the following:

- a. Coordinating, reviewing and processing the multiyear area plans from the area agencies on aging;
- b. Developing and processing the state plan funding application to the federal government;
- c. Monitoring, assessing, evaluating and auditing the area agencies on aging for general area plan performance;
- d. Maintaining accountability for all state, federal and local funds for which the department is responsible;
- e. Managing a variety of department administrative responsibilities (including but not limited to budget preparation, personnel activities, ordering supplies and purchasing equipment);
- f. Developing and maintaining computerized information systems which compile and analyze data to assess the quality and priorities of the department's programs; and
- g. Processing information for presentation in reports, pamphlets, brochures, videotapes and the news media.

2.5(3) Division of elder programs and advocacy. The division of elder programs and advocacy is responsible for the following:

- a. Developing program initiatives related to the department's mission;

- b. Reviewing and commenting upon laws, regulations, and rules that impact programs and services for older individuals;
- c. Program development related to:
 - (1) Long-term care options;
 - (2) Case management program for the frail elderly;
 - (3) Nutrition and health promotion;
 - (4) Information and assistance;
 - (5) Adult day and respite services;
 - (6) Housing, including elder group homes and assisted living;
 - (7) Access to public benefits;
 - (8) Mature worker programs, including pension counseling; and
 - (9) Caregiver programs;
- d. Providing customer services related to older individuals' rights issues;
- e. Monitoring and assessing services related to older individual programs and advocacy issues;
- f. Outreach to older individuals in greatest need (minority, rural, low-income and persons with disabilities);
- g. Coordination and advocacy efforts which involve partnerships with a variety of public and private agencies; and
- h. Providing educational opportunities such as conferences, workshops and other means of informing older individuals and their caregivers.

2.5(4) Office of elder rights. The office of elder rights includes:

- a. The office of the state long-term care ombudsman which is responsible for all applicable duties contained within the federal Act and state law;
- b. Legal assistance development related to the department's mission and duties as outlined within the federal Act and state law;
- c. Elder abuse policy development, prevention, education and intervention and duties as outlined within the federal Act and state law; and
- d. Providing customer services related to older individuals' rights issues.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10; ARC 0621C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—2.6(231) Staffing.

2.6(1) Procedure for employment with the state of Iowa is given in 11—Chapter 54, Recruitment, Application and Examination. Applicants for employment who are not chosen for a position shall be notified in writing.

2.6(2) The department may, as provided in 11—51.4(8A), obtain specialized services of individuals or organizations on a contract basis.

2.6(3) Standards of conduct. Each employee of the department is personally responsible for maintaining a high standard of conduct, consistent with 11—Chapter 66, Conduct of Classified Employees, and with standards issued by the director.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—2.7(231) Discrimination. The department shall comply with 11—Chapter 68, Equal Employment Opportunity and Affirmative Action, and associated provisions of federal and state law in all personnel actions. Any person who believes that the person has been discriminated against shall follow the appropriate procedures given in:

1. 11—Chapter 61, Grievances and Appeals;
2. Any applicable collective bargaining agreement;
3. 11—Chapter 68, Equal Employment Opportunity and Affirmative Action;
4. Any applicable provisions of federal statute, Iowa law or rule.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—2.8(231) Affirmative action plans. The director shall comply with 11—Chapter 68 and with the requirements of Section 900.607 of Title 5 of the Code of Federal Regulations (1981).
[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—2.9(231) Department complaint and appeal procedures.

2.9(1) *Aggrieved party identified.* An aggrieved party is any agency, organization, or individual that alleges that the party's rights have been denied or that services provided were not in compliance with regulations or were substandard because of an action of the department, the commission on aging, an AAA or an AAA subcontractor.

2.9(2) *Complaints or appeals to the department from the AAA level.*

a. Except in cases where an AAA is acting in its capacity as a Medicaid provider, complaints at the AAA level by any aggrieved party shall be heard first by the AAA using the AAA's procedures.

b. Local complaint procedures of an AAA or an AAA subcontractor shall be exhausted before the department on aging is contacted.

2.9(3) *Requests for an informal review or a contested case hearing.*

a. Informal review. An aggrieved party or a party appealing an AAA-level decision has 30 calendar days from receipt of written notice of action from the AAA or the department to request an informal review by the department or a contested case hearing.

(1) Any person who desires to pursue an informal settlement of any complaint may request a meeting with appropriate department staff. The request shall be in writing and shall be delivered to the Director, Department on Aging, Jessie M. Parker Building, 510 East 12th Street, Suite 2, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

(2) The request must contain the subject matter(s) of the complaint and an explanation of all steps taken to resolve the matter prior to requesting an informal review.

(3) Upon receipt of the request for informal review, all formal contested case proceedings, if begun, are stayed.

(4) The department may, as a result of the informal review, negotiate a settlement of the complaint or, if appropriate, may send the matter back to the AAA for reconsideration.

(5) Parties desiring informal settlement shall set forth in writing the various points of a proposed settlement, which may include a stipulated statement of facts.

(6) When signed by the parties to a controversy, a proposed settlement shall represent final disposition of the matter in place of contested case proceedings, which shall be terminated.

(7) If the parties are unable to reach agreement during the informal review, the matter may, if requested, be handled by the department as a request for a contested case proceeding under Iowa Code chapter 17A and 17—Chapter 13.

(8) A proposed settlement which is not accepted or signed by the parties shall not be admitted as evidence in the record of a contested case proceeding.

b. Contested case proceeding.

(1) Within 15 calendar days of receipt of a request for a contested case hearing, the department shall initiate a contested case proceeding under 17—Chapter 13.

(2) If the controversy is a matter that is subject to a contested case proceeding under Iowa Code chapter 17A, parties may request a contested case proceeding at the conclusion of an unresolved informal review pursuant to 17—Chapter 13.

2.9(4) *Appeal by applicants denied designation as a planning and service area.* Any applicant for designation as a planning and service area whose application is denied and who has been provided a hearing by the department on aging and has received a written appeal decision by the commission may appeal the denial to the assistant secretary of the Administration on Aging in writing within 30 calendar days of receipt of the commission's decision.

2.9(5) *Judicial review.* A party that seeks judicial review shall first exhaust all administrative remedies as follows:

a. A party shall appeal the decision of the administrative law judge as provided in subrule 2.9(4) and receive a decision from the commission as provided in subrule 2.9(4).

b. Petition for judicial review of the commission's decision shall be filed within 30 calendar days after the decision is issued.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—2.10(231) Severability. Should any rule, subrule, paragraph, phrase, sentence or clause of this chapter be declared invalid or unconstitutional for any reason, the remainder of this chapter shall not be affected thereby.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 231.

[Filed 5/1/87, Notice 2/25/87—published 5/20/87, effective 6/24/87]¹

[Filed emergency 8/20/87—published 9/9/87, effective 9/2/87]

[Filed 4/29/88, Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88]

[Filed 2/1/91, Notice 11/28/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]

[Filed 5/28/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 6/18/97, effective 7/23/97]

[Filed 2/21/06, Notice 11/23/05—published 3/15/06, effective 5/1/06]

[Filed 12/28/07, Notice 9/12/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]

[Filed Emergency ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

[Filed ARC 0621C (Notice ARC 0506C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

¹ Effective date of Ch 2 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee.

CHAPTER 7
AREA AGENCY ON AGING SERVICE DELIVERY

[Prior to 5/20/87, see Aging, Commission on the [20] Ch 8]

[Prior to 1/27/10, see Elder Affairs Department[321] Ch 7]

17—7.1(231) Definitions. Words and phrases as used in this chapter are as defined in 17—Chapter 1 unless the context indicates otherwise. The following definitions also apply to this chapter. The appearance of an acronym after a defined term indicates that the definition was taken from that source.

“Legal assistance” means legal advice and representation provided by an attorney to older individuals with economic or social needs and, to the extent feasible, includes counseling or other appropriate assistance by a paralegal or law student under the direct supervision of an attorney and counseling or representation by a nonlawyer where permitted by law.

“Multipurpose senior center” (OAA) means a community facility for the organization and provision of a broad spectrum of services, which shall include, but not be limited to, provision of health (including mental health), social, nutritional, and educational services and the provision of facilities for recreational activities for older individuals.

“Nutrition Services Incentive Program” or *“NSIP”* means the Nutrition Services Incentive Program established under the OAA.

“Site” means a facility designated for provision of congregate meals or other nutrition-related services.

“Therapeutic menu” means a soft, low-fat, low-sodium, or controlled calorie menu.
[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.2(231) Service delivery. If the requirements of 17—Chapter 6 are met, each AAA may contract for service delivery or provide services directly. All applicable terms, procedures and specifications of the department shall be followed contingent upon the source of funding under the Act. At a minimum, the contract for nutrition services shall include nutrient requirements for meals; food safety, including time limits for transporting food; use of project income; length of contract; cost per unit; participant evaluation surveys as available; and performance requirements to ensure accountability and monitoring.
[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.3(231) Outreach for greatest need. Each AAA shall conduct outreach efforts to identify the older individuals with greatest economic or social needs and to inform the older individuals of the availability of services. The outreach efforts shall place special emphasis on rural, low-income, minority and American Indian older individuals.
[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.4(231) Delivery of service.

7.4(1) Facility and focal points. Each AAA shall designate a focal point for a comprehensive and coordinated system of services in each served community, giving special consideration to the designation of multipurpose senior centers that currently or potentially can accommodate the collocation of services, where feasible.

7.4(2) Focal points. The area profile submitted by the AAA as required in 17—Chapter 6 shall specify the communities and facilities which are designated as focal points.

7.4(3) In the designation of focal points, the AAA shall consider:

- a. Communities with the greatest incidence of older individuals with the characteristics as given in 17—7.3(231) and the efforts of voluntary organizations in the community;
- b. The needs of participants and the delivery pattern of services funded under the Act and from other sources;
- c. The location of current multipurpose senior centers and congregate nutrition sites;
- d. The geographic boundaries of communities and natural neighborhoods; and
- e. The location of facilities suitable for designation.

7.4(4) Developing collocation of services at the focal point. The AAA shall:

- a. Encourage service providers to coordinate and collocate their services;
- b. Coordinate with public and private agencies, institutions and elected officials in the community to achieve maximum collocation, coordination, and access to other services or opportunities for the elderly;
- c. Ensure that information and referral and emergency service programs are provided;
- d. Ensure that services funded under the Act will be based at, linked to, or coordinated with focal points; and
- e. Establish guidelines for operating schedules which are convenient for older individuals in the community.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.5(231) Funding for services and program facilities.

7.5(1) The AAA may distribute funds received from the department to a public or private nonprofit agency for construction, acquisition, remodeling, leasing or renovation of a facility, including a mobile facility, to be a focal point for providing programs or services.

a. In distributing these funds, the AAA shall obtain the approval of the commission before contracting for the construction of a facility.

b. The commission may approve the construction of a facility after considering the views of the AAA and reviewing material from the AAA that documents that there are no suitable facilities available to be a focal point for service delivery.

7.5(2) The AAA may make an award for purchasing or constructing a facility:

- a. If there are no suitable facilities for leasing;
- b. If the AAA's budget shows that sufficient funds are or will be available;
- c. To meet the nonfederal share of the cost of purchase or construction of the facility;
- d. For effective use of the facility for the purpose for which it is being acquired or constructed;
- e. To pay the cost of professional and technical personnel required for the operation of facilities used to provide services to older individuals under the cost-share terms and conditions set by the department.

7.5(3) Shared facilities. In a facility that is shared with other age groups, funds received from the Act may support only:

- a. That part of the facility used by older persons; or
- b. A proportionate share of the costs based on the extent of use of the facility for services or programs for the older individuals.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.6(231) Compliance with health, safety and construction requirements. A recipient of any award from the department for a facility housing a program or service shall comply with all applicable state and local health, fire, safety, accessibility, building, zoning, and sanitation laws, ordinances and codes including:

1. Rules of the state fire marshal adopted pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A, which apply to the occupancy type of the facility;

2. Applicable requirements for accessibility of the facility to persons with disabilities, including but not limited to provisions of the state of Iowa building code, the federal Americans with Disabilities Act, federal Fair Housing Act and related regulations; and

3. Provisions of any local building code in force in the jurisdiction in which the facility is located and any provisions of the state of Iowa building code which apply statewide. If the facility is located in a jurisdiction in which no local building code is in force, the facility shall comply with the state of Iowa building code in its entirety.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.7(231) Term of use of an acquired or constructed facility. A recipient of funds under the Act that uses these funds for the acquisition or construction of a facility housing a program or service shall

comply with the requirements of the Act and other applicable federal requirements regarding the term of use of such facility.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.8(231) Restrictions.

7.8(1) *Membership fees.* Payment of a membership fee shall not be required of participants in programs and services offered in facilities that receive or have received funds under the Act.

7.8(2) *Sectarian use of a facility prohibited.* A facility altered, renovated, acquired, leased or constructed using funds under the Act shall not be used for sectarian instruction or as a place for religious worship.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.9(231) Information and assistance services.

7.9(1) The AAA shall provide for information and assistance services sufficient to ensure that all older individuals within the PSA have convenient access to the services.

7.9(2) English not principal language. In a PSA in which 3 percent of the older individual population does not speak English as the principal language, the service provider must provide information and assistance services in the language spoken by older individuals.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.10(231) Legal assistance requirements. The provisions and restrictions in this rule apply only to legal assistance providers and only when they are performing tasks covered by Section 307(a)(11) of the Act.

7.10(1) Provider requirements. The AAA shall award funds to the legal assistance provider(s) that most fully meets the standards given in this rule. The legal assistance provider(s) shall:

a. Have staff with expertise in specific areas of law affecting older individuals with economic or social needs and give priority to issues related to income, health care, long-term care, nutrition, utilities, housing, protective services, abuse, neglect, age discrimination and defense of guardianship;

b. Demonstrate the capacity to provide effective administrative and judicial representation in the areas of law affecting older individuals with economic or social needs;

c. Demonstrate the capacity to provide support to other advocacy efforts, for example, the long-term care resident's advocate program or elder abuse initiatives programs;

d. Demonstrate the capacity to deliver legal services to institutionalized, isolated, and homebound older individuals effectively;

e. Demonstrate the capacity to provide legal assistance in the principal language spoken by clients in areas where a significant number of clients do not speak English as their principal language; and

f. Coordinate the provision of legal assistance with private bar attorneys and legal services corporation state grantees.

7.10(2) Client income disclosure. A legal assistance provider shall not require an older individual to disclose information about income or resources as a condition for providing legal assistance under this rule.

7.10(3) Client information. A legal assistance provider may ask about an older individual's financial circumstances only as a part of the process of providing legal advice or counseling and representation, or for the purpose of identifying additional resources and benefits for which an older individual may be eligible.

7.10(4) Assistance allowed. Nothing in this rule is intended to prohibit an attorney or staff attorney from providing any form of legal assistance or to interfere with the fulfillment of the attorney's professional responsibilities.

7.10(5) Provider compliance with OAA regulations. The legal assistance provider and its attorney(s) and employee(s) shall comply with all federal and state laws, regulations and rules which govern ethical and professional conduct and the practice of law.

7.10(6) An AAA shall not require a provider of legal assistance to reveal information protected by attorney-client privilege.

7.10(7) The department will be responsible for the following:

- a. Providing for the coordination of the furnishing of legal assistance to older individuals within the state;
- b. Providing advice and technical assistance in the delivery of legal assistance to older individuals within the state;
- c. Supporting the provision of training and technical assistance for legal assistance for older individuals; and
- d. Assigning personnel, one of whom shall be known as a legal assistance developer, to provide state leadership in developing legal assistance programs for older individuals throughout the state.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.11(231) Disease prevention and health promotion under Title III-D of the Act. AAA shall use Title III-D funds to provide disease prevention and health promotion services and information at multipurpose senior centers, at congregate meal sites, through home-delivered meals programs or at other appropriate sites.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.12(231) Nutrition services.

7.12(1) Purposes of the program. The purposes of the nutrition services program are to:

- a. Provide meals and other nutrition-related services, including outreach and education to older individuals;
- b. Provide information and referral services, health and human service counseling, recreation activities, and access to nutrition services to participants when services are needed; and
- c. Provide activities of interest to older individuals on each day the congregate meal site is open including a monthly nutrition education program under the supervision of a licensed dietitian if the nutrition education provides medically oriented information.

7.12(2) Assessment of need. The AAA shall determine the best location for nutrition services within the planning and service area at least once during the long-range plan development cycle. The needs of the community will be considered in determining the locations for nutrition services.

7.12(3) Inspection of congregate nutrition sites. All congregate nutrition sites shall be inspected by the department of inspections and appeals and shall have a current food service establishment (restaurant) license posted in the congregate nutrition site.

7.12(4) The AAA shall ensure that nutrition funds are used to:

- a. Provide at least one meal per day in a congregate nutrition site or provide home-delivered meals based upon a determination of a participant's need.
- b. Provide other nutrition services to ensure that the maximum number of eligible older individuals, with emphasis on the frail, those with greatest social and economic need, and the isolated, shall have the opportunity to participate.
- c. Provide nutrition screening and counseling as appropriate and nutrition education services to address assessed needs.

7.12(5) Food assistance program. The AAA and nutrition services providers shall assist participants in taking advantage of benefits available to them under the food assistance program by providing current information to participants in both the congregate and home-delivered meals programs. Nutrition services providers shall be certified to accept food assistance as contributions for meals.

7.12(6) Licensed dietitian. Each AAA must utilize the services of a licensed dietitian to provide technical assistance in nutrition program management and to ensure that the project provides meals that comply with the RDA/AI.

7.12(7) The AAA shall develop procedures to:

- a. Ensure that food service personnel, both paid and volunteer, conform to hygienic food handling techniques and to standards given in the current edition of "Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition—Food Code" published by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration;
- b. Provide for ongoing training on safety, hygienic food handling and sanitation for both volunteer and paid food service personnel;

c. Ensure that food service personnel, both paid and volunteer, are provided with job descriptions and standards of performance which shall be evaluated annually; and

d. Regulate the use of foods remaining after serving at congregate meal sites.
[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.13(231) AOA NSIP programs.

7.13(1) The AAA shall have an agreement with the department to receive commodities, cash or a combination of commodities and cash.

7.13(2) The department shall allocate all food, cash or the combination of food and cash received from AOA to AAA based on each AAA's proportion of the total number of meals served to eligible recipients in the state.

7.13(3) The AAA shall comply with the requirements of 7 CFR §250, June 3, 1988, for participation in the AOA program.

7.13(4) AAA electing to receive commodities shall maintain perpetual inventories of all commodities at each site and storage area and must submit an areawide inventory at least quarterly to the department within 30 days after the reporting period.

7.13(5) AAA shall comply with provisions of state laws regarding safe and sanitary handling of food, equipment and supplies. Nutrition services providers shall accept and use foods made available by AAA.

7.13(6) Commodities shall be consumed as food only and shall not be sold, exchanged, traded, transferred, destroyed, or otherwise disposed of for any reason without prior approval from the department.

7.13(7) An AAA shall report the loss, theft, damage, spoilage, or infestation of commodities to the department within 5 working days to initiate claim action.

7.13(8) An AAA that receives cash in lieu of commodities shall spend all cash received from the AOA to purchase agricultural food items.
[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.14(231) Nutrition performance standards.

7.14(1) Each meal served by the nutrition services provider, whether at a congregate meal site, home-delivered or elsewhere, must comply with the current Dietary Guidelines for Americans, published by the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of Agriculture, and provide to each participating older individual:

a. A minimum of 33 1/3 percent of the RDA/AI as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences, if the program provides one meal per day;

b. A minimum of 66 2/3 percent of the allowances if the program provides two meals per day; and

c. One hundred percent of the allowances if the program provides three meals per day.

7.14(2) AAA shall ensure that the areawide percentage of residents with the greatest economic and social need is proportionately represented in the characteristics of individuals served in the nutrition program as outlined in 17—Chapter 6 for preference in service delivery.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10; ARC 0623C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—7.15(231) Food standards. The AAA or contractor shall, when purchasing food and preparing and delivering meals, comply with all state and local health laws and ordinances concerning preparation, handling and serving food.

7.15(1) Each AAA shall establish and implement written procedures, in consultation with a licensed dietitian, on handling foods prepared for a meal but not served. The procedures shall address which foods may be saved, which foods need to be destroyed, and instructions on cooling and storing foods for reuse.

7.15(2) All raw fruits and vegetables and other foods utilized shall be free from spoilage, filth or contamination and must be safe for human consumption.

7.15(3) Foods prepared, canned or preserved noncommercially shall not be used.

7.15(4) Standardized, tested quantity recipes, adjusted to yield the number of servings needed, shall be used to achieve the consistent and desirable nutrient quality and quantity of meals.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.16(231) Food-borne illness. The AAA shall develop written procedures for handling suspected cases of food-borne illnesses. The contractor shall report the occurrence or suspected occurrence of a food-borne illness to the AAA within 12 hours. The AAA shall notify the department within 12 hours after the AAA becomes aware of the situation.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.17(231) Menus.

7.17(1) All menus shall be planned for a minimum of four weeks, computer analyzed to ensure 33 1/3 percent of the RDA/AI is provided in each meal, certified in writing by the licensed dietitian whose services are utilized by the AAA, and submitted to the department for review at least two weeks prior to the initial use of the menu. For purposes of audit, AAA shall keep copies of the certified menus on file for a period of one year.

7.17(2) All certified menus shall be posted in a conspicuous location in each congregate meal site and regularly provided to home-delivered meal recipients. The certified menus may be modified occasionally if the provisions of rule 17—7.15(231) are maintained and a licensed dietitian or nutrition director is consulted prior to the change.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.18(231) Special dietary needs. The AAA shall ensure that special dietary needs of program participants are met where feasible and appropriate, including the particular requirements arising from the health, religious, or ethnic backgrounds of eligible participants.

7.18(1) The following criteria shall be used to determine feasibility and appropriateness:

a. Sufficient numbers of older individuals who have special dietary needs exist to make the provision practical;

b. Skills and food necessary to provide the special menus are available.

7.18(2) Special dietary and therapeutic menus must be planned under the supervision of a licensed dietitian in accordance with a current diet manual approved by the department. Certified menus must be submitted to the department at least two weeks prior to the initial use of the menus.

7.18(3) A written physician's order for each older individual requesting a therapeutic diet shall be obtained prior to the older individual's receipt of the meal and kept on file where the meal is prepared and served. The order shall be interpreted by a licensed dietitian and the individual's physician.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10; ARC 0623C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—7.19(231) Congregate nutrition services. In providing nutrition services or in making awards for congregate nutrition services, the AAA shall:

1. Select and designate as a site any location where meals are served in a group setting with federal AOA nutrition funds or contributions from an AOA federal nutrition program, or both;

2. Provide a site in as close proximity to the majority of eligible individuals' residences as feasible, preferably within walking distance, or where transportation is available;

3. Provide for hot or other appropriate meals at least once a day, five or more days a week. In a county where there is a site providing meals five or more days a week, additional sites may be established which provide meals one or more days a week. Efforts shall be made and documented to the department annually to increase the number of serving days to a minimum of three days each week;

4. Coordinate with other community providers to arrange meals for older individuals on holidays that occur on regularly scheduled serving days and also to the general public in weather- and disaster-related emergencies, where feasible.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.20(231) Eligibility for meals at congregate nutrition sites.

7.20(1) A person aged 60 or older and the spouse of the person, regardless of age, are eligible to participate in congregate nutrition services.

7.20(2) Individuals providing volunteer services during meal hours are eligible to participate in congregate nutrition services.

7.20(3) Individuals with disabilities who reside at home or reside with and accompany eligible older individuals are eligible to participate in congregate nutrition services.

7.20(4) Individuals with disabilities who are not 60 years of age or older and who reside in housing facilities occupied primarily by older individuals at which congregate nutrition services are provided are eligible to participate in congregate nutrition services.

7.20(5) Ineligible individuals may eat at a site and pay the programmatic cost of the meal, if the ineligible individual's receipt of the meal does not deprive an eligible participant of a meal.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.21(231) Home-delivered meals.

7.21(1) Eligibility. An older individual who is homebound by reason of illness, incapacitating disability or other cause is eligible to receive home-delivered meals. Regardless of age or condition, the spouse of an older individual may receive home-delivered meals if receipt of the meal is in the best interest of the homebound older individual under criteria set by the AAA.

7.21(2) Individual assessment. The AAA or the home-delivered meals contractor, subject to AAA approval, shall establish and utilize procedures for the determination of an older individual's eligibility for home-delivered meals, including specific criteria for:

- a. Initial and subsequent six-month assessments of the older individual's eligibility;
- b. Determination of the number of days per week the older individual has a need for home-delivered meals; and
- c. Determination of the older individual's need for other home-delivered nutrition services.

7.21(3) Requirements for providers. The AAA or contractor shall:

- a. Provide for home-delivered meals at least once a day, five or more days a week;
- b. Provide for home-delivered meals to participants according to the frequency of need determined by procedures required in subrule 7.21(2). Meals may be hot, cold, frozen, dried, canned or supplemental foods with a satisfactory storage life;
- c. Make arrangements for the availability of meals to older individuals in weather- and disaster-related emergencies, where feasible;
- d. Provide other nutrition and supportive services either directly or through referral to meet the need of the homebound older individual;
- e. Provide monthly nutrition education for home-delivered meal recipients, to include safe food handling of the delivered meals every six months;
- f. With the consent of the older individual or the older individual's representative, bring to the attention of appropriate officials for follow-up conditions or circumstances which place the older individual or the household in imminent danger. The AAA shall coordinate with other agencies to provide services to the homebound older individual to reduce dependency and cultural, social and geographic isolation caused by noneconomic factors.

The provider is not required to provide meals more than five days per week, but is encouraged to do so.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.22(231) Noncompliance. When a grantee fails to meet the nutrition requirements as provided in this chapter, the department shall follow procedures outlined in 17—Chapter 4.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

17—7.23(231) Requirements for opening or closing congregate nutrition sites. The AAA shall notify the department, via electronic mail or other written notification, within 30 days of the AAA's opening, relocating, or terminating a nutrition site. The notification must include:

1. Reasons for the action;
2. Impact on eligible individuals;
3. Impact on nearby meal sites; and
4. Impact on provision of nutrition-related services.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10; ARC 0623C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—7.24(231) Evaluation of sites. The AAA shall conduct on-site evaluations on an annual basis. The reports of these evaluations shall be kept on file for three years and shall include any areas that need additional monitoring or corrective actions.

7.24(1) At a minimum, the evaluation shall include the site's compliance with:

- a. Food acquisition, handling and safety standards;
- b. The requirement for the RDA/AI as established in this chapter;
- c. Food quality and acceptability (appearance, taste, temperature and smell);
- d. Services provided in addition to meals, such as nutrition education and counseling as appropriate, social opportunities and other activities.

7.24(2) The AAA shall provide each site a tool to guide food service personnel in a self-assessment to be conducted at midpoint between AAA on-site evaluations. This evaluation shall be conducted to document program compliance and to analyze areas for ongoing monitoring. The self-assessment reports shall be kept on file for three years.

[ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 231.

[Filed 5/20/82, Notice 3/17/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/14/82]

[Filed 12/3/82, Notice 7/21/82—published 12/22/82, effective 1/26/83]

[Filed emergency 2/25/83—published 3/16/83, effective 2/25/83]

[Filed 10/19/84, Notice 8/15/84—published 11/7/84, effective 12/12/84]¹

[Filed 7/10/86, Notice 5/7/86—published 7/30/86, effective 9/3/86]²

[Filed 5/1/87, Notice 2/25/87—published 5/20/87, effective 6/24/87]³

[Filed emergency 7/21/88—published 8/10/88, effective 7/22/88]

[Filed 4/26/90, Notice 2/21/90—published 5/16/90, effective 6/30/90]

[Filed without Notice 1/13/92—published 2/5/92, effective 3/11/92]

[Filed 6/26/92, Notice 4/1/92—published 7/22/92, effective 8/26/92]

[Filed 11/5/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 11/24/93, effective 12/29/93]

[Filed 11/3/95, Notice 8/16/95—published 11/22/95, effective 12/27/95]

[Filed 3/7/96, Notice 1/31/96—published 3/27/96, effective 5/1/96]

[Filed 10/15/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 11/5/97, effective 12/10/97]

[Filed 2/21/06, Notice 11/23/05—published 3/15/06, effective 5/1/06]

[Filed 8/20/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/15/08]

[Filed Emergency ARC 8489B, IAB 1/27/10, effective 1/7/10]

[Filed ARC 0623C (Notice ARC 0505C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

¹ Effective date of 20—8.42(2) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee.

² Two or more ARCs

³ Effective date of Chapter 7 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee.

CHAPTER 23
AGING AND DISABILITY RESOURCE CENTER

17—23.1(231) General. The aging and disability resource center (ADRC) serves to assist individuals in living healthy, independent, and fulfilled lives in the community. The ADRC will work to ensure that individuals accessing the long-term care services and supports system experience the same process and receive the same information about service options wherever they enter the system.

[ARC 0624C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—23.2(231) Authority. The department has been given authority to administer the aging and disability resource center by Iowa Code section 231.64.

[ARC 0624C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—23.3(231) Aging and disability resource center. The department shall administer the aging and disability resource center and shall do all of the following:

1. Perform all duties mandated by federal and state law.
2. Designate ADRC coordination centers.
3. Provide technical assistance to ADRC coordination centers.
4. Provide oversight of ADRC coordination centers to ensure compliance with federal and state

law and applicable rules and regulations.

[ARC 0624C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—23.4(231) ADRC coordination centers. An ADRC coordination center designated by the department shall do all of the following:

23.4(1) Perform all duties mandated by federal and state law and applicable rules and regulations.

23.4(2) Increase the accessibility of community long-term care services and supports by providing comprehensive information, referral, and assistance regarding the full range of available public and private long-term care programs, options, service providers, and resources within a community.

23.4(3) Develop a community long-term care services and supports enrollment system.

23.4(4) Provide options counseling to assist individuals in assessing their existing or anticipated long-term care needs and developing and implementing a plan for long-term care.

23.4(5) Serve as a point of entry for programs that provide consumer access to the range of publicly supported long-term care programs.

23.4(6) Designate ADRC local access points.

23.4(7) Provide technical assistance to ADRC local access points.

23.4(8) Establish an advisory council to advise the ADRC coordination center and to review and comment on ADRC coordination center policies and actions.

23.4(9) Provide oversight of ADRC local access points to ensure compliance with federal and state law, applicable rules and regulations, and policies and mandates as determined by the advisory board.

[ARC 0624C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—23.5(231) ADRC local access points. An ADRC local access point designated by an ADRC coordination center shall do all of the following:

1. Perform one or more functions of an ADRC coordination center.

2. Maintain an agreement with the ADRC coordination center, in the form of a referral agreement, contract, memorandum of understanding, or similar document, which specifies the duties of the ADRC local access point.

3. Serve on the advisory board of the ADRC coordination center.

[ARC 0624C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—23.6(231) Population served. The aging and disability resource center, ADRC coordination centers, and ADRC local access points shall assist the following individuals in seeking long-term care services and supports:

1. Older individuals;

2. Individuals with disabilities who are aged 18 or older;
3. Family caregivers of older individuals;
4. Family caregivers of individuals with disabilities who are aged 18 or older;
5. Individuals who inquire about or request assistance on behalf of older individuals; and
6. Individuals who inquire about or request assistance on behalf of individuals with disabilities who are aged 18 or older.

[ARC 0624C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 231.64.

[Filed ARC 0624C (Notice ARC 0507C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

CHAPTER 24
ADULT DAY SERVICES PROGRAMS
Rescinded IAB 12/30/09, effective 1/1/10

CHAPTER 25
ASSISTED LIVING PROGRAMS
[Prior to 4/14/04, see 321—Ch 27]
Rescinded IAB 12/30/09, effective 1/1/10

CHAPTER 26
MONITORING, CIVIL PENALTIES, COMPLAINTS AND INVESTIGATION
FOR ELDER GROUP HOMES, ADULT DAY SERVICES AND
ASSISTED LIVING PROGRAMS
Rescinded IAB 12/30/09, effective 1/1/10

CHAPTER 27
FEES FOR ADULT DAY SERVICES AND ASSISTED LIVING PROGRAMS
Rescinded IAB 12/30/09, effective 1/1/10

CHAPTER 28
IOWA SENIOR LIVING PROGRAM—HOME- AND COMMUNITY-BASED
SERVICES FOR SENIORS
[Prior to 1/27/10, see Elder Affairs Department[321] Ch 28]
Rescinded **ARC 0625C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13

CHAPTER 29
REDUCTION OF AREA AGENCIES ON AGING

17—29.1(231) General. The Iowa department on aging is mandated, pursuant to 2012 Iowa Acts, House File 2320, to reduce the number of area agencies on aging effective July 1, 2013. These rules shall be used to supplement current department rules. If these rules conflict with another rule of the department, these rules shall be given priority. These rules shall terminate on July 1, 2014.
[ARC 0499C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12; ARC 0626C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—29.2(231) Definitions. Words and phrases used in this chapter shall be as defined in 17—Chapter 1 unless the context of the rule indicates otherwise. The following definitions also apply to this chapter:

“*Assets*” means any funds, goods, property, or equipment that is owned, operated, maintained, or in the possession of an area agency on aging and that has been acquired by said area agency on aging with public funds obtained due to designation as an area agency on aging.

“*Dedesignated area agencies on aging*” means area agencies on aging that have been dedesignated by the commission effective June 30, 2013.

“*Designated area agencies on aging*” means area agencies on aging designated by the commission to serve the newly designated planning and service areas effective July 1, 2013.

[ARC 0499C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12; ARC 0626C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—29.3(231) Dedesignation—identification of organization.

29.3(1) Dedesignated area agencies on aging shall cease all business and operations conducted pursuant to designation as an area agency on aging as of 11:59 p.m. on June 30, 2013. Ceasing all business and operations conducted pursuant to designation as an area agency on aging does not include any remaining actions that must be taken to accomplish complete closure of the dedesignated area agency on aging, including but not limited to satisfying debts, completing a final audit, and filing a final tax return.

29.3(2) After 11:59 p.m. on June 30, 2013, dedesignated area agencies on aging shall not operate as an area agency on aging and shall not take any actions that create the appearance of operating as an area agency on aging.

29.3(3) After 11:59 p.m. on June 30, 2013, dedesignated area agencies on aging shall cease to use the term “area agency on aging” in any manner for purposes of entity identification.

[ARC 0499C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12; ARC 0626C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—29.4(231) Cooperation mandated. Dedesignated area agencies on aging shall cooperate in good faith with designated area agencies on aging to accomplish a safe, orderly, and uninterrupted transfer of services to individuals receiving services within the newly designated planning and service areas and to accomplish a safe and orderly transfer of files, records, and assets. Cooperation includes, but is not limited to, providing necessary documents and assets and adhering to federal and state laws, rules, and regulations governing transfer of files, records, and assets.

[ARC 0499C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12; ARC 0626C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—29.5(231) Assumption of services provided to individuals.

29.5(1) Designated area agencies on aging shall submit information to the department outlining the plan to assume the role of providing services in a safe and orderly manner to all individuals currently receiving services from the dedesignated area agencies on aging located within the counties that comprise the designated area agency on aging’s planning and service area.

29.5(2) The plan shall be received by the department by the close of business on February 15, 2013. The plan shall be submitted to the department in writing and sent to the following address: Iowa Department on Aging, Jessie Parker Building, 510 East 12th Street, Suite 2, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

29.5(3) The plan shall include at a minimum the following information:

a. The full plan to ensure that services received by individuals through the dedesignated area agency on aging shall be transitioned to the designated area agency on aging in a safe and orderly manner;

b. The full plan to ensure that individuals receiving services from the dedesignated area agency on aging shall continue to receive services at the designated area agency on aging that are, at a minimum, consistent with the services the individual received at the dedesignated area agency on aging;

c. The full plan to ensure that individuals receiving services from the dedesignated area agency on aging will be transitioned to the designated area agency on aging without a disruption of services;

d. The location of the main office for the designated area agency on aging and the location of all satellite offices; and

e. The signature of the executive director and board chairperson of the designated area agency on aging attesting that the designated area agency on aging is able to meet the needs of individuals receiving services within the newly designated planning and service area and that the needs of these individuals will be met without a disruption of services during the transition period.

29.5(4) The department, in its discretion, may request additional information from the dedesignated area agency on aging, the designated area agency on aging, or both, as it deems required by the circumstances.

29.5(5) The department, in its discretion, shall accept or reject the plan to assume services. If the department rejects the plan to assume services, the department shall provide the designated area agency on aging with a plan of correction and shall require the designated area agency on aging to resubmit the plan to assume services according to the plan of correction.

29.5(6) Failure to comply with this rule may result in one or more of the following:

a. The designated area agency on aging may be required to accept and follow technical assistance provided by the department.

b. The designated area agency on aging may be subject to additional monitoring, including but not limited to desk and on-site monitoring.

c. The designated area agency on aging may be subject to dedesignation pursuant to 17—Chapter 4.

[ARC 0499C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12; ARC 0626C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—29.6(231) Transfer of assets.

29.6(1) Dedesignated area agencies on aging shall submit information to the department outlining the dedesignated area agency on aging's plan to transfer all assets to the designated area agency on aging that will provide services to the same counties served by the dedesignated area agency on aging.

29.6(2) The plan shall be received by the department by the close of business on February 15, 2013. The plan shall be submitted to the department in writing and sent to the following address: Iowa Department on Aging, Jessie Parker Building, 510 East 12th Street, Suite 2, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

29.6(3) The plan shall include at a minimum the following information:

a. A list of all assets that will be transferred to the designated area agency on aging that will provide services to the same counties served by the dedesignated area agency on aging;

b. The estimated fair market value of each item provided in the list of assets and the basis for the estimated value;

c. The date of purchase, purchase price, and funding source for each asset;

d. The name and address of the designated area agency on aging that will receive the assets upon transfer;

e. The manner in which each of the assets will be transferred;

f. An explanation of how the dedesignated area agency on aging will comply with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the transfer of assets;

g. The projected date on which the transfers will occur; and

h. The signature of the executive director and board chairperson of the dedesignated area agency on aging attesting that the dedesignated area agency on aging has cooperated in good faith with the designated area agency on aging to accomplish the transfer and that the list of assets is accurate as of the date of submission of the plan.

29.6(4) The department, in its discretion, may request additional information from the dedesignated area agency on aging, the designated area agency on aging, or both, as it deems required by the circumstances.

29.6(5) The department, in its discretion, shall accept or reject the plan to transfer assets. If the department rejects the plan to transfer assets, the department shall provide the dedesignated area agency on aging with a plan of correction and shall require the dedesignated area agency on aging to resubmit the plan to transfer assets according to the plan of correction.

29.6(6) Failure to comply with this rule may result in one or more of the following:

a. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be required to accept and follow technical assistance provided by the department.

b. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be subject to additional monitoring, including but not limited to desk and on-site monitoring.

c. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be subject to dedesignation pursuant to 17—Chapter 4. This dedesignation is a distinct and separate procedure and would be effective prior to June 30, 2013.

29.6(7) The designated area agency on aging shall accept all assets provided by the dedesignated area agency on aging and shall determine appropriate disposition of all assets pursuant to federal and state laws, rules, and regulations.

[ARC 0499C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12; ARC 0626C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—29.7(231) Transfer of client files and records.

29.7(1) Dedesignated area agencies on aging shall submit information to the department outlining the dedesignated area agency on aging's plan to transfer all client files and records to the designated area agency on aging that will provide services to the same counties served by the dedesignated area agency on aging.

29.7(2) The plan shall be received by the department by the close of business on February 15, 2013. The plan shall be submitted to the department in writing and sent to the following address: Iowa Department on Aging, Jessie Parker Building, 510 East 12th Street, Suite 2, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

29.7(3) The plan regarding the transfer of client files and records shall include at a minimum the following:

a. An explanation of how the dedesignated area agency on aging will comply with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the transfer of client files and records;

b. The projected date on which the transfer will occur; and

c. The signature of the executive director and board chairperson of the dedesignated area agency on aging attesting that the dedesignated area agency on aging has cooperated in good faith with the designated area agency on aging to accomplish the transfer.

29.7(4) The department, in its discretion, may request additional information from the dedesignated area agency on aging, the designated area agency on aging, or both, as it deems required by the circumstances.

29.7(5) The department, in its discretion, shall accept or reject the plan to transfer client files and records. If the department rejects the plan to transfer client files and records, the department shall provide the dedesignated area agency on aging with a plan of correction and shall require the dedesignated area agency on aging to resubmit the plan to transfer client files and records according to the plan of correction.

29.7(6) Failure to comply with this rule may result in one or more of the following:

a. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be required to accept and follow technical assistance provided by the department.

b. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be subject to additional monitoring, including but not limited to desk and on-site monitoring.

c. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be subject to dedesignation pursuant to 17—Chapter 4. This dedesignation is a distinct and separate procedure and would be effective prior to June 30, 2013.

29.7(7) The designated area agency on aging shall accept all files and records provided by the dedesignated area agency on aging and shall determine appropriate disposition of all files and records pursuant to federal and state laws, rules, and regulations.

29.7(8) The designated area agency on aging shall keep and maintain files and records for a minimum of three years, or for a time period otherwise determined by federal and state laws, rules, and regulations, whichever period of time is longer.

[ARC 0499C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12; ARC 0626C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

17—29.8(231) Closing audit and interim financial statements.

29.8(1) Dedesignated area agencies on aging shall provide the year-end audit for state fiscal year 2013 to the department no later than December 31, 2013.

29.8(2) Each dedesignated area agency on aging shall provide interim financial statements, bank statements, and notification of any significant purchase or disposition of assets, as related to state and federal funds, to the department for the fiscal quarters ending December 31, 2012, March 31, 2013, and June 30, 2013, within 30 days after the end of each fiscal quarter. The interim financial statements shall include the balance sheet, the income statement, and the statement of cash flows. In its discretion, the department may request additional supporting documentation, which shall be provided by the dedesignated area agency on aging according to guidelines and time frames supplied by the department.

29.8(3) Failure to comply with any provision of this rule may result in one or more of the following:

a. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be required to accept and follow technical assistance provided by the department.

b. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be subject to additional monitoring, including but not limited to desk and on-site monitoring.

c. The dedesignated area agency on aging may be subject to dedesignation pursuant to 17—Chapter 4. This dedesignation is a distinct and separate procedure and would be effective prior to June 30, 2013.

[ARC 0499C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12; ARC 0626C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

These rules are intended to implement 2012 Iowa Acts, chapter 1028.

[Filed Emergency ARC 0499C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 11/19/12]

[Filed ARC 0626C (Notice ARC 0498C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

CHAPTER 11
CONTINUING EDUCATION
[Prior to 2/20/02, see 193F—Chapter 6]

193F—11.1(272C,543D) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

“*Approved program*” means a continuing education program, course, or activity that satisfies the standards set forth in these rules and has received advance approval of the board pursuant to these rules.

“*Approved provider*” means a person or an organization that has been approved by the board to conduct continuing education programs pursuant to these rules.

“*Board*” means the Iowa real estate appraiser examining board.

“*Continuing education*” means education which is obtained by a person certified to practice real estate appraising in order to maintain, improve, or expand skills and knowledge obtained prior to initial certification or registration, or to develop new and relevant skills and knowledge, all as a condition of renewal.

“*Credit hour*” means the value assigned by the board to a continuing education program.

“*Distance education*” means any education process based on the geographical separation of student and instructor. “Distance education” includes computer-generated programs, webinars, and home-study/correspondence programs.

“*Guest speaker*” means an individual who teaches an appraisal education program on a one-time-only or very limited basis and who possesses a unique depth of knowledge and experience in the subject matter.

“*Home-study/correspondence program,*” as that term relates to Iowa Code section 543D.16(2), refers to self-study programs which are not generally approved by the Appraiser Qualifications Board for continuing education credit because such courses do not usually provide a reciprocal environment where the student has verbal or written communication with the instructor. The statutory limitation on correspondence and home study courses does not apply to interactive programs that are approved by the Appraiser Qualifications Board and AQB-approved delivery mechanisms.

“*Hour*” means 50 minutes of instruction.

“*Live instruction*” means an educational program delivered in a classroom setting where both the student and the instructor are present in the same room.

[ARC 9865B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]

193F—11.2(272C,543D) Continuing education requirements.

11.2(1) Certified residential, certified general and associate appraisers must demonstrate compliance with the following continuing education requirements as a condition of biennial renewal:

a. A minimum of 28 credit hours in approved continuing education programs must be acquired during the two-year renewal period. Carryover hours from a previous renewal period are not allowed.

b. The purpose of continuing education is to ensure that the appraiser participates in a program that maintains and increases the appraiser’s skill, knowledge and competency in real estate appraising. Credit may be granted for educational offerings that are consistent with the purpose of continuing education. A minimum of 21 of the required 28 credit hours must involve courses that address one or more of the following subject areas: real estate appraisal law and rules, report writing, cost approach, sales approach, income approach, economic principles, legal considerations in appraisal, real estate markets and analysis, highest and best use analysis, appraisal math and statistics, site value, valuation of partial interests or appraisal ethics.

c. Appraisers must successfully complete the seven-hour National USPAP Update Course, or its equivalent, each two-year renewal cycle. Equivalency shall be determined through the AQB Course Approval Program or by an alternate method established by the AQB. USPAP continuing education credit shall be awarded only when the class is instructed by an AQB-certified instructor(s) and when the class is instructed by at least one state-certified residential or state-certified general appraiser. Individuals who are credentialed in more than one jurisdiction shall not have to take more than one seven-hour

National USPAP Update Course within a two-calendar-year period for the purposes of meeting AQB criteria.

11.2(2) All continuing education credit hours may be acquired in approved distance education programs.

11.2(3) A maximum of 14 of the required 28 credit hours may be claimed by an instructor for teaching one or more approved continuing education programs in an amount equal to the credit hours approved for attendees. Instructors claiming such credit must teach the appraisal course during the renewal cycle in which credit is claimed and may not claim the course more than once in the renewal cycle. The board may request supportive documentation to ascertain course content and to verify the date(s), time, place and hours taught.

11.2(4) An applicant seeking to renew an initial certificate or registration issued less than 185 days prior to renewal is not required to report any continuing education. An applicant seeking to renew an initial certificate or registration issued for 185 days to 365 days prior to renewal must demonstrate completion of at least 14 credit hours, including 7 credit hours of the most recent National USPAP Update. An applicant seeking to renew an initial certificate or registration issued 365 days prior to renewal or more must demonstrate completion of at least 28 credit hours, including 7 credit hours of the most recent National USPAP Update.

11.2(5) Prior to reactivation of a certified general registration or a certified residential registration, a certified credential holder in inactive or lapsed status must complete all required continuing education hours that would have been required if the certified credential holder was in active status. The required hours must also include the most recent edition of a 7-hour National USPAP Update Course. Waivers may not be granted to credential holders who have failed to meet the continuing education requirements.

11.2(6) During each two-year renewal period, a continuing education program may be taken for credit only once, except USPAP courses.

11.2(7) Successful completion of a continuing education program requires that at least 50 minutes of every class hour be attended by the student. Continuing education credits shall not be granted to attendees who are present for less than 50 minutes of every class hour.

11.2(8) An applicant may claim continuing education credits earned in a state that has a continuing education requirement for renewal of a real estate appraisal certificate if the program is approved by the appraisal certification board of that state or the Appraiser Qualifications Board for continuing education purposes. All other programs must be approved upon application to the board pursuant to rules 193F—11.4(272C,543D), 193F—11.5(272C,543D) and 193F—11.6(272C,543D).

11.2(9) A person certified or registered to practice real estate appraising in Iowa shall be deemed to have complied with Iowa's continuing education requirements for periods in which the person is a resident of another state or district having continuing education requirements for real estate appraising and meets all requirements of that state or district. Waivers may not be granted to credential holders who have failed to meet the continuing education requirements. Deferrals may not be granted to credential holders, except in the case of persons returning from active military duty. Credential holders returning from active military duty may be placed in active status for a period of up to 90 days pending completion of all continuing education requirements. To qualify, the credential holder must submit a request in writing and provide a copy of the military orders.

[ARC 7774B, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09; ARC 9865B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0412C, IAB 10/31/12, effective 12/5/12; ARC 0635C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

193F—11.3(272C,543D) Hardship and disability provisions. Rescinded IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09.

193F—11.4(272C,543D) Minimum program qualifications.

11.4(1) Continuing education programs, as a condition of board approval, must provide a formal program of learning that contributes to the growth in the professional knowledge and professional competence of real estate appraisers.

11.4(2) Continuing education programs dealing with the following subject areas that are integrally related to appraisal topics will generally be acceptable:

- a. Ad valorem taxation;
- b. Agriculture production and economics;
- c. Agronomy/soil;
- d. Arbitrations;
- e. Business courses related to the practice of real estate appraisal;
- f. Construction estimating;
- g. Cost approach;
- h. Ethics and standards of professional practice;
- i. Income approach;
- j. Land use planning, zoning and taxation;
- k. Litigation;
- l. Management, leasing, brokerage time sharing;
- m. Property development;
- n. Real estate appraisal law and rules;
- o. Real estate appraisal (valuations/evaluations);
- p. Real estate law, easements, and legal interests;
- q. Real estate financing and investment;
- r. Real estate appraisal-related computer applications;
- s. Real estate securities and syndication;
- t. Real property exchange;
- u. Production economics;
- v. Sales approach;
- w. USPAP.

11.4(3) The following programs will not be acceptable:

- a. Sales promotion or other meetings held in conjunction with the appraiser's general business;
- b. Time devoted to breakfast, lunch or dinner;
- c. A program certified by the use of a challenge examination. The required number of hours must be completed to receive credit hours;
- d. Meetings that are a normal part of the in-house staff or employee training;
- e. Distance education programs which are not tested and successfully completed;
- f. Programs that do not provide at least three credit hours.

11.4(4) Continuing education credit will be granted only for whole hours, with a minimum of 50 minutes constituting one hour. For example, 100 minutes of continuous instruction would count as two credit hours; however, more than 50 minutes but less than 100 minutes of continuous instruction would only count as one hour.

11.4(5) Continuing education credit may be approved for university or college courses in qualifying topics according to the following formula: Each semester hour of credit shall equal 15 credit hours and each quarter hour of credit shall equal 10 credit hours.

[ARC 9865B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]

193F—11.5(272C,543D) Standards for provider and program approval. Providers and programs must satisfy the following minimum standards in order to be preapproved in accordance with the procedures established in rule 193F—11.4(272C,543D) and in order to maintain approved status.

11.5(1) The program must be taught or developed by individuals who have the education, training and experience to be considered experts in the subject matter of the program and competent in the use of teaching methods appropriate to the program.

11.5(2) Live instruction programs must be taught by instructors who have successfully completed an instructor development workshop within 24 months preceding board approval of the program.

11.5(3) In determining whether an instructor is qualified to teach a particular program, the board will consider whether the instructor has an ability to teach and an in-depth knowledge of the subject matter.

11.5(4) An instructor may demonstrate the ability to teach by meeting one or more of the following criteria:

- a. Hold a bachelor's degree or higher in education from an accredited college (attach a copy of transcripts);
- b. Hold a current teaching credential or certificate in any real estate or real estate-related fields (attach copy);
- c. Hold a certificate of completion in the area of instruction from an instructor institute, workshop or school that is sponsored by a member of the Appraisal Foundation (detail specific teaching experiences);
- d. Hold a full-time current appointment to the faculty of an accredited college;
- e. Other, as the board may determine.

11.5(5) An instructor may demonstrate in-depth knowledge of the program's subject matter by meeting one or more of the following criteria:

- a. Hold a bachelor's degree or higher from an accredited college with a major in a field of study directly related to the subject matter of the course the instructor proposes to teach, such as business, economics, accounting, real estate or finance (attach copy of transcript);
- b. Hold a bachelor's degree or higher from an accredited college and have five years of appraisal experience related to the subject matter of the course the instructor proposes to teach (attach copy of transcript and document how the instructor's experience is related to the subject matter the instructor proposes to teach);
- c. Hold a generally recognized professional real property appraisal designation or be a sponsor member of the Appraisal Foundation;
- d. Other, as the board may determine.

11.5(6) As of January 1, 2004, only AQB-certified USPAP instructors, listed on the Web site of the Appraisal Foundation may teach the national USPAP courses including the 15-hour tested prelicense course and the 7-hour continuing education course.

11.5(7) Course content and materials must be accurate, consistent with currently accepted standards relating to the program's subject matter and updated no later than 30 days after the effective date of a change in standards, laws or rules.

11.5(8) Programs must have an appropriate means of written evaluation by participants. Evaluations shall include the relevance of the materials, effectiveness of presentation, content, facilities, and such additional features as are appropriate to the nature of the program.

11.5(9) No part of any course shall be used to solicit memberships in organizations, recruit appraisers for affiliation with any organization or advertise the merits of any organization or sell any product or service.

11.5(10) Providers must clearly inform prospective participants of the number of credit hours preapproved by the board for each program and all applicable policies concerning registration, payment, refunds, attendance requirements and examination grading.

11.5(11) Procedures must be in place to monitor whether the person receiving credit hours is the person who attended or completed the program.

11.5(12) Providers must be accessible to students during normal business hours to answer questions and provide assistance as necessary.

11.5(13) Providers must comply with or demonstrate exemption from the provisions of Iowa Code sections 714.14 to 714.25.

11.5(14) Providers must designate a coordinator in charge of each program who will act as the board's contact on all compliance issues.

11.5(15) Programs shall not offer more than eight credit hours in a single day.

11.5(16) Providers shall not provide any information to the board, the public or prospective students which is misleading in nature. For example, providers may not refer to themselves as a "college" or "university" unless qualified as such under Iowa law.

11.5(17) Providers must establish and maintain for a period of five years complete and detailed records on the programs successfully attended by each Iowa participant.

11.5(18) Providers must issue an individual certificate of attendance to each participant upon successful completion of the program. The certificate must be no larger than 8½" × 11" and must

include the provider name and number, program name and number, name of attendee, date program was completed, number of approved credit hours, and the signature of the coordinator or other person authorized by the board.

11.5(19) Program providers and instructors are solely responsible for the accuracy of all program materials, instruction and examinations. Board approval of a provider or program is not an assurance or warranty of accuracy and shall not be explicitly or implicitly marketed or advertised as such.

193F—11.6(272C,543D) Acceptable distance education courses. Distance education is an education process based on the geographical separation of student and instructor. A distance education course is acceptable to meet class hour requirements if:

11.6(1) The course provides interaction. Interaction is a reciprocal environment in which the student has verbal or written communication with the instructor; and

11.6(2) Content approval is obtained from the AQB, a state licensing jurisdiction, or an accredited college, community college, or university that offers distance education programs and is approved or accredited by the Commission on Colleges, a regional or national accreditation association, or by an accrediting agency that is recognized by the U.S. Secretary of Education. Nonacademic credit college courses provided by a college shall be approved by the AQB or the state licensing jurisdiction; and

11.6(3) Course delivery mechanism approval is obtained from one of the following sources:

- a. AQB-approved organizations providing approval of course design and delivery; or
- b. A college that qualifies for content approval pursuant to subrule 11.6(2) that awards academic credit for the distance education course; or
- c. A qualifying college for content approval with a distance education delivery program that approves the course design and delivery that incorporate interactivity.

193F—11.7(272C,543D) Applications for approval of providers and programs. Applications for approval of providers and programs must be submitted on forms prescribed by the board. Board approval is effective for 24 months, including the month of approval.

11.7(1) Approval must be obtained for each program separately.

11.7(2) A nonrefundable fee of \$50 must be submitted for each program except for programs that have been approved by the Appraiser Qualifications Board.

11.7(3) All required forms and attachments must be submitted for approval at least 30 days prior to the first offering of each program. The board will approve or deny each program, in whole or part, within 15 days of the date the board receives the fee and fully completed application.

11.7(4) Application forms will request information including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Program description;
- b. Program purpose;
- c. Difficulty level;
- d. Learning objectives for each major topic that specify the level of knowledge or competency the student should demonstrate upon completing the program;
- e. Description of the instructional methods utilized to accomplish the learning objective;
- f. Identifying information for all guest speakers or instructors and such documentation as is necessary to verify compliance with the instructor qualifications described in subrule 11.5(5);
- g. Copies of all instructor and student program materials;
- h. Copies of all examinations and a description of all grading procedures;
- i. A description of the diagnostic assessment method(s) used when examinations are not given;
- j. Copies of prospective brochures or narrative descriptions of the program as will be advertised to prospective students;
- k. Such information as needed to verify compliance with board rules;
- l. The name, address, telephone number, fax number and E-mail address for the program's coordinator;
- m. Such other information as the board deems reasonably needed for informed decision making.

11.7(5) The board shall assign each provider and program a number. This number shall be placed on all correspondence with the board, all subsequent applications by the same provider, and all certificates of attendance issued to participants.

193F—11.8(272C,543D) Waiver of application fees. Application fees may be waived for approved programs sponsored by a federal, state, or local governmental agency when the program is offered at no cost or at a nominal cost to participants. A request for waiver of application fees should be made by the provider or certificate holder at the time the application is filed with the board.

193F—11.9(272C,543D) Continuing education committee. Upon majority vote of the board, the board chairperson may appoint, on an annual basis, a continuing education committee to approve or deny, in whole or part, applications for provider and program approval and hardship and disability waivers pursuant to rule 193F—11.3(272C,543D), and credits claimed by appraisers on certification renewal forms. The committee shall be comprised of three members of the board, at least two of whom are appraisers. Alternatively, the board chairperson may delegate to the executive secretary authority to approve or deny course applications subject to the applicant's right to a hearing as provided for in rule 193F—11.12(272C,543D).

193F—11.10(272C,543D) Appraiser request for preapproval of continuing education programs. An appraiser seeking credit for attendance and participation in a program which is to be conducted by a provider not accredited or otherwise approved by the board shall apply for approval to the board at least 15 days in advance of the commencement of the activity. The board shall approve or deny the application in writing. Application for prior approval of a continuing education activity shall include the following fee and information:

1. Application fee of \$25;
2. School, firm, organization or person conducting the program;
3. Location of the program;
4. Title and hour-by-hour outline of the program, course or activity;
5. Credit hours requested for approval;
6. Date of program; and
7. Principal instructor(s).

193F—11.11(272C,543D) Appraiser request for postapproval of continuing education program. An appraiser seeking credit for attendance and participation in a program that was not conducted by an approved provider or approved by the licensing authority in another state or otherwise approved by the board shall submit to the board a request for credit for the program. Within 15 days after receipt of the request, the board shall advise the requester in writing whether the program is approved and the number of hours allowed. Appraisers not complying with the requirement of this rule may be denied credit for the program. Application for postapproval of a continuing education program shall include the following fee and information:

1. Application fee of \$25;
2. School, firm, organization or person conducting the program;
3. Location of the program;
4. Title of program and description of program;
5. Credit hours requested for approval;
6. Dates of program;
7. Principal instructor(s); and
8. Verification of attendance.

193F—11.12(272C,543D) Review of provider or program. The board on its own motion or upon receipt of a complaint or negative evaluation may monitor or review any approved program or provider and, upon evidence of significant variation in the program presented from the program approved, a violation of board rules, or material misstatement or omission in the application form, may withdraw

approval of the provider or program and disallow all or any part of the approved hours granted to the provider. The provider, as a condition of approval, agrees to allow the board or its authorized representatives to monitor ongoing compliance with board rules through means including, but not limited to, unannounced attendance at programs.

193F—11.13(272C,543D) Hearings. In the event of denial, in whole or in part, of any application for approval of a continuing education program or provider, or credit for a continuing education program, or withdrawal of approval of a continuing education program or provider, the provider or appraiser shall have the right, within 20 days after the sending of the notification of the denial or withdrawal by ordinary mail, to request, in writing, a hearing which shall be held within 60 days after receipt of the written request for hearing. The hearing shall be conducted by the board, a panel of the board, or a qualified administrative law judge designated by the board. If the hearing is conducted by a panel of the board or an administrative law judge, a transcript of the hearing shall be presented to the board with the proposed decision. The decision of the board, or the decision of the panel of the board or an administrative law judge after adoption or amendment by the board, shall be final.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 543D.5, 543D.9 and 543D.16 and chapter 272C.

[Filed 8/1/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]

[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 2/7/96]

[Filed 12/22/97, Notice 11/5/97—published 1/14/98, effective 2/18/98]

[Filed 2/1/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 2/20/02, effective 3/27/02]

[Filed 5/5/02, Notice 3/20/02—published 5/29/02, effective 7/3/02]

[Filed 4/22/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 5/11/05, effective 6/15/05]

[Filed 2/22/07, Notice 1/17/07—published 3/14/07, effective 4/18/07]

[Filed 6/1/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 6/20/07, effective 7/25/07]

[Filed 12/7/07, Notice 10/24/07—published 1/2/08, effective 2/6/08]

[Filed ARC 7774B (Notice ARC 7595B, IAB 2/25/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]

[Filed ARC 9865B (Notice ARC 9716B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]

[Filed ARC 0412C (Notice ARC 0209C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/31/12, effective 12/5/12]

[Filed ARC 0635C (Notice ARC 0534C, IAB 12/26/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

CHAPTER 51
ELIGIBILITY

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 51]

[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—51.1(249) Application for other benefits. An applicant or any other person whose needs are included in determining the state supplementary assistance payment must have applied for or be receiving all other benefits, including supplemental security income or the family investment program, for which the person may be eligible. The person must cooperate in the eligibility procedures while making application for the other benefits. Failure to cooperate shall result in ineligibility for state supplementary assistance.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249.3.

441—51.2(249) Supplementation. Any supplemental payment made on behalf of the recipient from any source other than a nonfederal governmental entity shall be considered as income, and the payment shall be used to reduce the state supplementary assistance payment.

441—51.3(249) Eligibility for residential care.

51.3(1) Licensed facility. Payment for residential care shall be made only when the facility in which the applicant or recipient is residing is currently licensed by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to laws governing health care facilities.

51.3(2) Physician's statement. Payment for residential care shall be made only when there is on file an order written by a physician certifying that the applicant or recipient being admitted requires residential care but does not require nursing services. The certification shall be updated whenever a change in the recipient's physical condition warrants reevaluation, but no less than every 12 months.

51.3(3) Income eligibility. The resident shall be income eligible when the income according to 441—paragraph 52.1(3) "a" is less than 31 times the per diem rate of the facility. Partners in a marriage who both enter the same room of the residential care facility in the same month shall be income eligible for the initial month when their combined income according to 441—paragraph 52.1(3) "a" is less than twice the amount of allowed income for one person (31 times the per diem rate of the facility).

51.3(4) Diversion of income. Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

51.3(5) Resources. Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249.3.

441—51.4(249) Dependent relatives.

51.4(1) Income. Income of a dependent relative shall be less than \$364. When the dependent's income is from earnings, an exemption of \$65 shall be allowed to cover work expense.

51.4(2) Resources. The resource limitation for a recipient and a dependent child or parent shall be \$2,000. The resource limitation for a recipient and a dependent spouse shall be \$3,000. The resource limitation for a recipient, spouse, and dependent child or parent shall be \$3,000.

51.4(3) Living in the home. A dependent relative shall be eligible until out of the recipient's home for a full calendar month starting at 12:01 a.m. on the first day of the month until 12 midnight on the last day of the same month.

51.4(4) Dependency. A dependent relative may be the recipient's ineligible spouse, parent, child, or adult child who is financially dependent upon the recipient. A relative shall not be considered to be financially dependent upon the recipient when the relative is living with a spouse who is not the recipient.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249.3 and 249.4.

[ARC 7605B, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; ARC 9965B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12; ARC 0064C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; ARC 0489C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0633C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

441—51.5(249) Residence. A recipient of state supplementary assistance shall be living in the state of Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249.3.

441—51.6(249) Eligibility for supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles. The following eligibility requirements are specific to the supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles:

51.6(1) Medicaid eligibility. The recipient must be eligible for and receiving full medical assistance benefits under Iowa Code chapter 249A without regard to eligibility based on receipt of state supplementary assistance under this rule, and without being required to meet a spenddown or pay a premium to be eligible for medical assistance benefits.

51.6(2) SSI eligibility. The recipient shall meet all eligibility requirements for supplemental security income benefits other than limits on substantial gainful activity and income.

51.6(3) Not otherwise eligible. The recipient must not be eligible for benefits under another state supplementary assistance group.

51.6(4) Medicare eligibility. The recipient must be currently eligible for Medicare Part B.

51.6(5) Living arrangement. A recipient may live in one of the following:

- a. The person's own home.
- b. The home of another person.
- c. A group living arrangement.
- d. A medical facility.

51.6(6) Income. Income of a recipient shall be within the income limit for the person's Medicaid eligibility group, but must exceed 120 percent of the federal poverty level.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249.3 as amended by 2005 Iowa Acts, House File 825, section 108.

441—51.7(249) Income from providing room and board. In determining profit from furnishing room and board or providing family life home care, \$364 per month shall be deducted to cover the cost, and the remaining amount treated as earned income.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249.3 and 249.4.

[ARC 7605B, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; ARC 9965B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12; ARC 0064C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; ARC 0489C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0633C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

441—51.8(249) Furnishing of social security number. As a condition of eligibility applicants or recipients of state supplementary assistance must furnish their social security account numbers or proof of application for the numbers if they have not been issued or are not known and provide their numbers upon receipt.

Assistance shall not be denied, delayed, or discontinued pending the issuance or verification of the numbers when the applicants or recipients are cooperating in providing information necessary for issuance of their social security numbers.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249.3 and 249.4.

441—51.9(249) Recovery.

51.9(1) Definitions.

“Administrative overpayment” means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because of continuing assistance during the appeal process.

“Agency error” means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because of action attributed to the department as the result of one or more of the following circumstances:

1. Misfiling or loss of forms or documents.
2. Errors in typing or copying.
3. Computer input errors.
4. Mathematical errors.
5. Failure to determine eligibility correctly or to certify assistance in the correct amount when all essential information was available to the local office.
6. Failure to make prompt revisions in payment following changes in policies requiring the changes as of a specific date.

“Client” means a current or former applicant or recipient of state supplementary assistance.

“*Client error*” means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because the client or client’s representative failed to disclose information, or gave false or misleading statements, oral or written, regarding the client’s income, resources, or other eligibility and benefit factors. It also means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because of failure by the client or client’s representative to timely report as defined in rule 441—76.10(249A).

“*Department*” means the department of human services.

51.9(2) *Amount subject to recovery.* The department shall recover from a client all state supplementary assistance funds incorrectly expended to or on behalf of the client, or when conditional benefits have been granted.

a. The department also shall seek to recover the state supplementary assistance granted during the period of time that conditional benefits were correctly granted the client under the policies of the supplemental security income program.

b. The incorrect expenditures may result from client or agency error, or administrative overpayment.

51.9(3) *Notification.* All clients shall be promptly notified when it is determined that assistance was incorrectly expended. Notification shall include for whom assistance was paid; the time period during which assistance was incorrectly paid; the amount of assistance subject to recovery, when known; and the reason for the incorrect expenditure.

51.9(4) *Source of recovery.* Recovery shall be made from the client or from parents of children under the age of 21 when the parents completed the application and had responsibility for reporting changes. Recovery must come from income, resources, the estate, income tax refunds, and lottery winnings of the client.

51.9(5) *Repayment.* The repayment of incorrectly expended state supplementary assistance funds shall be made to the department.

51.9(6) *Appeals.* The client shall have the right to appeal the amount of funds subject to recovery under the provisions of 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249.3 and 249.4.

[Filed 2/19/76, Notice 1/12/76—published 3/8/76, effective 4/12/76]

[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]

[Filed 12/17/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 3/1/77]

[Filed emergency 5/24/77—published 6/15/77 effective 7/1/77]

[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]

[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]

[Filed 7/17/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 8/9/78, effective 9/13/78]

[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]

[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]

[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]

[Filed 6/30/81, Notice 4/29/81—published 7/22/81, effective 9/1/81]

[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]

[Filed 11/20/81, Notice 9/30/81—published 12/9/81, effective 2/1/82]

[Filed emergency 9/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 9/23/82]

[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]

[Filed emergency 11/18/83, after Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 1/1/84]

[Filed emergency 12/11/84—published 1/2/85, effective 1/1/85]

[Filed without Notice 1/22/85—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]

[Filed 3/22/85, Notice 2/13/85—published 4/10/85, effective 6/1/85]

[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]

[Filed 4/29/86, Notice 3/12/86—published 5/21/86, effective 8/1/86]

[Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 1/1/87]

[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]

[Filed emergency 12/10/87—published 12/30/87, effective 1/1/88]

[Filed emergency 12/8/88—published 12/28/88, effective 1/1/89]

- [Filed emergency 11/16/89—published 12/13/89, effective 1/1/90]
- [Filed 2/16/90, Notice 12/13/89—published 3/7/90, effective 5/1/90]
- [Filed emergency 12/13/90—published 1/9/91, effective 1/1/91]
- [Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
- [Filed 2/14/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 5/1/91]
- [Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 12/11/91—published 1/8/92, effective 1/1/92]
- [Filed 2/13/92, Notices 12/25/91, 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 12/1/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/1/93]
- [Filed 2/10/93, Notice 12/23/92—published 3/3/93, effective 5/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 12/16/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed 12/16/93, Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed 2/10/94, Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 5/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 12/15/94—published 1/4/95, effective 1/1/95]
- [Filed 2/16/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/95—published 1/3/96, effective 1/1/96]
- [Filed 2/14/96, Notice 1/3/96—published 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/96—published 1/1/97, effective 1/1/97]
- [Filed 2/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 12/10/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]
- [Filed 2/11/98, Notice 12/31/97—published 3/11/98, effective 5/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 12/9/98—published 12/30/98, effective 1/1/99]
- [Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/15/99]
- [Filed emergency 12/8/99—published 12/29/99, effective 1/1/00]
- [Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 5/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed 2/14/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/01—published 1/9/02, effective 1/1/02]
- [Filed 2/14/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 5/9/02—published 5/29/02, effective 6/1/02]
- [Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 8/12/04 after Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 8/12/04]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/04—published 1/5/05, effective 1/1/05]
- [Filed 2/10/05, Notice 1/5/05—published 3/2/05, effective 4/6/05]
- [Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
- [Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/05—published 1/4/06, effective 1/1/06]
- [Filed 2/10/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
- [Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
- [Filed 3/14/07, Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/07—published 1/2/08, effective 1/1/08]
- [Filed 3/12/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 4/9/08, effective 5/14/08]
- [Filed emergency 12/10/08—published 12/31/08, effective 1/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 7605B (Notice ARC 7472B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9965B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0064C (Notice ARC 9964B, IAB 1/11/12), IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0489C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0633C (Notice ARC 0488C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

CHAPTER 52
PAYMENT

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 52]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—52.1(249) Assistance standards. Assistance standards are the amounts of money allowed on a monthly basis to recipients of state supplementary assistance in determining financial need and the amount of assistance granted.

52.1(1) Protective living arrangement. The following assistance standards have been established for state supplementary assistance for persons living in a family life home certified under rules in 441—Chapter 111.

\$774	Care allowance
<u>\$98</u>	Personal allowance
\$872	Total

52.1(2) Dependent relative. The following assistance standards have been established for state supplementary assistance for dependent relatives residing in a recipient’s home.

- a. Aged or disabled client and a dependent relative \$1,074
- b. Aged or disabled client, eligible spouse, and a dependent relative \$1,430
- c. Blind client and a dependent relative \$1,096
- d. Blind client, aged or disabled spouse, and a dependent relative \$1,452
- e. Blind client, blind spouse, and a dependent relative \$1,474

52.1(3) Residential care. Payment to a recipient in a residential care facility shall be made on a flat per diem rate of \$17.86 or on a cost-related reimbursement system with a maximum per diem rate of \$29.30. The department shall establish a cost-related per diem rate for each facility choosing this method of payment according to rule 441—54.3(249).

The facility shall accept the per diem rate established by the department for state supplementary assistance recipients as payment in full from the recipient and make no additional charges to the recipient.

a. All income of a recipient as described in this subrule after the disregards described in this subrule shall be applied to meet the cost of care before payment is made through the state supplementary assistance program.

Income applied to meet the cost of care shall be the income considered available to the resident pursuant to supplemental security income (SSI) policy plus the SSI benefit less the following monthly disregards applied in the order specified:

- (1) When income is earned, impairment related work expenses, as defined by SSI plus \$65 plus one-half of any remaining earned income.
- (2) An allowance of \$98 to meet personal expenses and Medicaid copayment expenses.
- (3) When there is a spouse at home, the amount of the SSI benefit for an individual minus the spouse’s countable income according to SSI policies. When the spouse at home has been determined eligible for SSI benefits, no income disregard shall be made.
- (4) When there is a dependent child living with the spouse at home who meets the definition of a dependent according to the SSI program, the amount of the SSI allowance for a dependent minus the dependent’s countable income and the amount of income from the parent at home that exceeds the SSI benefit for one according to SSI policies.
- (5) Established unmet medical needs of the resident, excluding private health insurance premiums and Medicaid copayment expenses. Unmet medical needs of the spouse at home, exclusive of health insurance premiums and Medicaid copayment expenses, shall be an additional deduction when the countable income of the spouse at home is not sufficient to cover those expenses. Unmet medical needs of the dependent living with the spouse at home, exclusive of health insurance premiums and Medicaid copayment expenses, shall also be deducted when the countable income of the dependent and the income of the parent at home that exceeds the SSI benefit for one is not sufficient to cover the expenses.

(6) The income of recipients of state supplementary assistance or Medicaid needed to pay the cost of care in another residential care facility, a family life home, an in-home health-related care provider, a home- and community-based waiver setting, or a medical institution is not available to apply to the cost of care. The income of a resident who lived at home in the month of entry shall not be applied to the cost of care except to the extent the income exceeds the SSI benefit for one person or for a married couple if the resident also had a spouse living in the home in the month of entry.

b. Payment is made for only the days the recipient is a resident of the facility. Payment shall be made for the date of entry into the facility, but not the date of death or discharge.

c. Payment shall be made in the form of a grant to the recipient on a post payment basis.

d. Payment shall not be made when income is sufficient to pay the cost of care in a month with less than 31 days, but the recipient shall remain eligible for all other benefits of the program.

e. Payment will be made for periods the resident is absent overnight for the purpose of visitation or vacation. The facility will be paid to hold the bed for a period not to exceed 30 days during any calendar year, unless a family member or legal guardian of the resident, the resident's physician, case manager, or department service worker provides signed documentation that additional visitation days are desired by the resident and are for the benefit of the resident. This documentation shall be obtained by the facility for each period of paid absence which exceeds the 30-day annual limit. This information shall be retained in the resident's personal file. If documentation is not available to justify periods of absence in excess of the 30-day annual limit, the facility shall submit a Case Activity Report, Form 470-0042, to the county office of the department to terminate the state supplementary assistance payment.

A family member may contribute to the cost of care for a resident subject to supplementation provisions at rule 441—51.2(249) and any contributions shall be reported to the county office of the department by the facility.

f. Payment will be made for a period not to exceed 20 days in any calendar month when the resident is absent due to hospitalization. A resident may not start state supplementary assistance on reserve bed days.

g. The per diem rate established for recipients of state supplementary assistance shall not exceed the average rate established by the facility for private pay residents.

(1) Residents placed in a facility by another governmental agency are not considered private paying individuals. Payments received by the facility from such an agency shall not be included in determining the average rate for private paying residents.

(2) To compute the facilitywide average rate for private paying residents, the facility shall accumulate total monthly charges for those individuals over a six-month period and divide by the total patient days care provided to this group during the same period of time.

52.1(4) *Blind.* The standard for a blind recipient not receiving another type of state supplementary assistance is \$22 per month.

52.1(5) *In-home, health-related care.* Payment to a person receiving in-home, health-related care shall be made in accordance with rules in 441—Chapter 177.

52.1(6) *Minimum income level cases.* The income level of those persons receiving old age assistance, aid to the blind, and aid to the disabled in December 1973 shall be maintained at the December 1973 level as long as the recipient's circumstances remain unchanged and that income level is above current standards. In determining the continuing eligibility for the minimum income level, the income limits, resource limits, and exclusions which were in effect in October 1972 shall be utilized.

52.1(7) *Supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles.* Payment to a person eligible for the supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles shall be \$1 per month.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 249.

[ARC 7605B, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; ARC 8440B, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10; ARC 9965B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12; ARC 0064C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; ARC 0489C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0633C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

[Filed 2/19/76, Notice 1/12/76—published 3/8/76, effective 4/12/76]

[Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 7/1/76]

[Filed emergency 7/29/76—published 8/23/76, effective 9/1/76]

[Filed 9/29/76, Notice 8/23/76—published 10/20/76, effective 11/24/76]

- [Filed 12/17/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 3/1/77]
 - [Filed emergency 5/24/77—published 6/15/77, effective 7/1/77]
- [Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
 - [Filed emergency 5/8/78—published 5/31/78, effective 5/24/78]
 - [Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
- [Filed 7/17/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 8/9/78, effective 9/13/78]
- [Filed 11/7/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 11/29/78, effective 1/3/79]
 - [Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
 - [Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
 - [Filed emergency 6/30/81 —published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
- [Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
 - [Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
 - [Filed emergency 7/1/82—published 7/21/82, effective 7/1/82]
- [Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
 - [Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
 - [Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
- [Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
- [Filed emergency 11/18/83, after Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 1/1/84]
- [Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
 - [Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
 - [Filed emergency 12/11/84—published 1/2/85, effective 1/1/85]
 - [Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
- [Filed emergency after Notice 6/14/85, Notice 5/8/85—published 7/3/85, effective 8/1/85]
 - [Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
- [Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
- [Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
 - [Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
 - [Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 1/1/87]
 - [Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
 - [Filed emergency 12/10/87—published 12/30/87, effective 1/1/88]
 - [Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
 - [Filed emergency 12/8/88—published 12/28/88, effective 1/1/89]
 - [Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
- [Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
 - [Filed emergency 11/16/89—published 12/13/89, effective 1/1/90]
- [Filed 2/16/90, Notice 12/13/89—published 3/7/90, effective 5/1/90]
 - [Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
- [Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
 - [Filed emergency 12/13/90—published 1/9/91, effective 1/1/91]
- [Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
 - [Filed 2/14/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 5/1/91]
 - [Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
- [Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
 - [Filed emergency 12/11/91—published 1/8/92, effective 1/1/92]
- [Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]¹
 - [Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
 - [Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
 - [Filed 4/16/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 5/13/92, effective 7/1/92]
 - [Filed emergency 12/1/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/1/93]
- [Filed 2/10/93, Notice 12/23/92—published 3/3/93, effective 5/1/93]
 - [Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]

- [Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 12/16/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed 12/16/93, Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed 2/10/94, Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 5/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
- [Filed 8/12/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 10/12/94—published 11/9/94, effective 11/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 12/15/94—published 1/4/95, effective 1/1/95]
- [Filed 12/15/94, Notice 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
- [Filed 2/16/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
- [Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
- [Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
- [Filed emergency 10/31/95—published 11/22/95, effective 11/1/95]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/95—published 1/3/96, effective 1/1/96]
- [Filed 1/10/96, Notice 11/22/95—published 1/31/96, effective 4/1/96]
- [Filed 2/14/96, Notice 1/3/96—published 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
- [Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/96—published 1/1/97, effective 1/1/97]
- [Filed 2/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 3/12/97—published 4/9/97, effective 4/1/97]
- [Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed 5/14/97, Notice 4/9/97—published 6/4/97, effective 8/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 12/10/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]
- [Filed 2/11/98, Notice 12/31/97—published 3/11/98, effective 5/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 12/9/98—published 12/30/98, effective 1/1/99]
- [Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/15/99]
- [Filed emergency 12/8/99—published 12/29/99, effective 1/1/00]
- [Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 5/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 7/13/00—published 8/9/00, effective 8/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 10/11/00—published 11/1/00, effective 11/15/00]
- [Filed 11/8/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 11/29/00, effective 2/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed 2/14/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 4/11/01—published 5/2/01, effective 5/1/01]
- [Filed 6/13/01, Notice 5/2/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 7/11/01—published 8/8/01, effective 8/1/01]
- [Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/01—published 1/9/02, effective 1/1/02]
- [Filed 2/14/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 5/9/02—published 5/29/02, effective 6/1/02]
- [Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
- [Filed 11/19/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 12/10/03, effective 2/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 8/12/04 after Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 8/12/04]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/04—published 1/5/05, effective 1/1/05]
- [Filed 2/10/05, Notice 1/5/05—published 3/2/05, effective 4/6/05]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/05—published 1/4/06, effective 1/1/06]
- [Filed 2/10/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
- [Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
- [Filed 3/14/07, Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]

[Filed emergency 12/12/07—published 1/2/08, effective 1/1/08]
[Filed 3/12/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 4/9/08, effective 5/14/08]
[Filed emergency 12/10/08—published 12/31/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7605B (Notice ARC 7472B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
[Filed Without Notice ARC 8440B, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9965B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0064C (Notice ARC 9964B, IAB 1/11/12), IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0489C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0633C (Notice ARC 0488C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

¹ Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 78]

[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—78.1(249A) Physicians' services. Payment will be approved for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by the physician including services rendered in the physician's office or clinic, the home, in a hospital, nursing home or elsewhere.

Payment shall be made for all services rendered by a doctor of medicine or osteopathy within the scope of this practice and the limitations of state law subject to the following limitations and exclusions:

78.1(1) Payment will not be made for:

a. Drugs dispensed by a physician or other legally qualified practitioner (dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner) unless it is established that there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community in which the legally qualified practitioner's office is maintained. Rate of payment shall be established as in subrule 78.2(2), but no professional fee shall be paid. Payment will not be made for biological supplies and drugs provided free of charge to practitioners by the state department of public health.

b. Routine physical examinations. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07.

c. Treatment of certain foot conditions as specified in 78.5(2) "a," "b," and "c."

d. Acupuncture treatments.

e. Rescinded 9/6/78.

f. Unproven or experimental medical and surgical procedures. The criteria in effect in the Medicare program shall be utilized in determining when a given procedure is unproven or experimental in nature.

g. Charges for surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care or associated inpatient care charges when the procedure is performed in a hospital on an inpatient basis unless the physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to the patient's admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted only when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care, and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The Iowa Foundation for Medical Care may add, delete, or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

78.1(2) Drugs and supplies may be covered when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner as provided in this rule.

a. Drugs are covered as provided by rule 441—78.2(249A).

b. Medical supplies are payable when ordered by a legally qualified practitioner for a specific rather than incidental use, subject to the conditions specified in rule 441—78.10(249A). When a member is receiving care in a nursing facility or residential care facility, payment will be approved only for the following supplies when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner:

(1) Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

(2) Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

(3) Disposable irrigation trays or sets.

(4) Disposable catheterization trays or sets.

(5) Indwelling Foley catheter.

(6) Disposable saline enemas.

(7) Diabetic supplies including needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies.

c. Prescription records are required for all drugs as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308, 155A.27 and 155A.29. For the purposes of the medical assistance program, prescriptions for medical supplies are required and shall be subject to the same provisions.

d. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

e. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a physician must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

f. Nonprescription drugs. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

78.1(3) Payment will be approved for injections provided they are reasonable, necessary, and related to the diagnosis and treatment of an illness or injury. When billing for an injection, the legally qualified practitioner must specify the brand name of the drug and the manufacturer, the strength of the drug, the amount administered, and the charge of each injection. When the strength and dosage of the drug is not included, payment will be made based on the customary dosage. The following exclusions are applicable.

a. Payment will not be approved for injections when they are considered by standards of medical practice not to be specific or effective treatment for the particular condition for which they are administered.

b. Payment will not be approved for an injection when administered for a reason other than the treatment of a particular condition, illness, or injury. When injecting an amphetamine or legend vitamin, prior approval must be obtained as specified in 78.1(2)“a”(3).

c. Payment will not be approved when injection is not an indicated method of administration according to accepted standards of medical practice.

d. Allergenic extract materials provided the patient for self-administration shall not exceed a 90-day supply.

e. Payment will not be approved when an injection is determined to fall outside of what is medically reasonable or necessary based on basic standards of medical practice for the required level of care for a particular condition.

f. Payment for vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

g. Payment will not be approved for injections of “covered Part D drugs” as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any “Part D eligible individual” as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

78.1(4) For the purposes of this program, cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery is surgery which can be expected primarily to improve physical appearance or which is performed primarily for psychological purposes or which restores form but which does not correct or materially improve the bodily functions. When a surgical procedure primarily restores bodily function, whether or not there is also a concomitant improvement in physical appearance, the surgical procedure does not fall within the provisions set forth in this subrule. Surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment are not considered as restoring bodily function and are excluded from coverage.

a. Coverage under the program is generally not available for cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery. However, under certain limited circumstances payment for otherwise covered services and supplies may be provided in connection with cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery as follows:

(1) Correction of a congenital anomaly; or

(2) Restoration of body form following an accidental injury; or

(3) Revision of disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(4) Generally, coverage is limited to those cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed no later than 12 months subsequent to the related accidental injury or surgical trauma. However, special consideration for exception will be given to cases involving children who may require a growth period.

b. Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery performed in connection with certain conditions is specifically excluded. These conditions are:

(1) Dental congenital anomalies, such as absent tooth buds, malocclusion, and similar conditions.

(2) Procedures related to transsexualism, hermaphroditism, gender identity disorders, or body dysmorphic disorders.

(3) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed primarily for psychological reasons or as a result of the aging process.

(4) Breast augmentation mammoplasty, surgical insertion of prosthetic testicles, penile implant procedures, and surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment.

c. When it is determined that a cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedure does not qualify for coverage under the program, all related services and supplies, including any institutional costs, are also excluded.

d. Following is a partial list of cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures which are not covered under the program. This list is for example purposes only and is not considered all inclusive.

(1) Any procedure performed for personal reasons, to improve the appearance of an obvious feature or part of the body which would be considered by an average observer to be normal and acceptable for the patient's age or ethnic or racial background.

(2) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgical procedures which are justified primarily on the basis of a psychological or psychiatric need.

(3) Augmentation mammoplasties.

(4) Face lifts and other procedures related to the aging process.

(5) Reduction mammoplasties, unless there is medical documentation of intractable pain not amenable to other forms of treatment as the result of increasingly large pendulous breasts.

(6) Panniculectomy and body sculpture procedures.

(7) Repair of sagging eyelids, unless there is demonstrated and medically documented significant impairment of vision.

(8) Rhinoplasties, unless there is evidence of accidental injury occurring within the past six months which resulted in significant obstruction of breathing.

(9) Chemical peeling for facial wrinkles.

(10) Dermabrasion of the face.

(11) Revision of scars resulting from surgery or a disease process, except disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(12) Removal of tattoos.

(13) Hair transplants.

(14) Electrolysis.

(15) Sex reassignment.

(16) Penile implant procedures.

(17) Insertion of prosthetic testicles.

e. Coverage is available for otherwise covered services and supplies required in the treatment of complications resulting from a noncovered incident or treatment, but only when the subsequent complications represent a separate medical condition such as systemic infection, cardiac arrest, acute drug reaction, or similar conditions. Coverage shall not be extended for any subsequent care or procedure related to the complication that is essentially similar to the initial noncovered care. An example of a complication similar to the initial period of care would be repair of facial scarring resulting from dermabrasion for acne.

78.1(5) The legally qualified practitioner's prescription for medical equipment, appliances, or prosthetic devices shall include the patient's diagnosis and prognosis, the reason the item is required, and an estimate in months of the duration of the need. Payment will be made in accordance with rule 78.10(249A).

78.1(6) Payment will be approved for the examination to establish the need for orthopedic shoes in accordance with rule 441—78.15(249A).

78.1(7) No payment shall be made for the services of a private duty nurse.

78.1(8) Payment for mileage shall be the same as that in effect in part B of Medicare.

78.1(9) Payment will be approved for visits to patients in nursing facilities subject to the following conditions:

a. Payment will be approved for only one visit to the same patient in a calendar month. Payment for further visits will be made only when the need for the visits is adequately documented by the physician.

b. When only one patient is seen in a single visit the allowance shall be based on a follow-up home visit. When more than one patient is seen in a single visit, payment shall be based on a follow-up office visit. In the absence of information on the claim, the carrier will assume that more than one patient was seen, and payment approved on that basis.

c. Payment will be approved for mileage in connection with nursing home visits when:

- (1) It is necessary for the physician to travel outside the home community, and
- (2) There are not physicians in the community in which the nursing home is located.

d. Payment will be approved for tasks related to a resident receiving nursing facility care which are performed by a physician's employee who is a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant as specified in 441—paragraph 81.13(13) "e." On-site supervision of the physician is not required for these services.

78.1(10) Payment will be approved in independent laboratory when it has been certified as eligible to participate in Medicare.

78.1(11) Rescinded, effective 8/1/87.

78.1(12) Payment will be made on the same basis as in Medicare for services associated with treatment of chronic renal disease including physician's services, hospital care, renal transplantation, and hemodialysis, whether performed on an inpatient or outpatient basis. Payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance for those persons eligible for Medicare.

78.1(13) Payment will be made to the physician for services rendered by auxiliary personnel employed by the physician and working under the direct personal supervision of the physician, when such services are performed incident to the physician's professional service.

a. Auxiliary personnel are nurses, physician's assistants, psychologists, social workers, audiologists, occupational therapists and physical therapists.

b. An auxiliary person is considered to be an employee of the physician if the physician:

- (1) Is able to control the manner in which the work is performed, i.e., is able to control when, where and how the work is done. This control need not be actually exercised by the physician.
- (2) Sets work standards.
- (3) Establishes job description.
- (4) Withholds taxes from the wages of the auxiliary personnel.

c. Direct personal supervision in the office setting means the physician must be present in the same office suite, not necessarily the same room, and be available to provide immediate assistance and direction.

Direct personal supervision outside the office setting, such as the member's home, hospital, emergency room, or nursing facility, means the physician must be present in the same room as the auxiliary person.

Advanced registered nurse practitioners certified under board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7 performing services within their scope of practice are exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement for the purpose of reimbursement to the employing physicians. In these exempted circumstances, the employing physicians must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

A physician assistant licensed under board of physician assistants' professional licensure rules in 645—Chapter 325 is exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement but the physician must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Physician assistants who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

d. Services incident to the professional services of the physician means the service provided by the auxiliary person must be related to the physician's professional service to the member. If the physician

has not or will not perform a personal professional service to the member, the clinical records must document that the physician assigned treatment of the member to the auxiliary person.

78.1(14) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a physician for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.1(15) The certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance record is sufficient for the original certification.

78.1(16) No payment will be made for sterilization of an individual under the age of 21 or who is mentally incompetent or institutionalized. Payment will be made for sterilization performed on an individual who is aged 21 or older at the time the informed consent is obtained and who is mentally competent and not institutionalized when all the conditions in this subrule are met.

a. The following definitions are pertinent to this subrule:

(1) Sterilization means any medical procedure, treatment, or operation performed for the purpose of rendering an individual permanently incapable of reproducing and which is not a necessary part of the treatment of an existing illness or medically indicated as an accompaniment of an operation on the genital urinary tract. Mental illness or retardation is not considered an illness or injury.

(2) Hysterectomy means a medical procedure or operation to remove the uterus.

(3) Mentally incompetent individual means a person who has been declared mentally incompetent by a federal, state or local court of jurisdiction for any purpose, unless the individual has been declared competent for purposes which include the ability to consent to sterilization.

(4) Institutionalized individual means an individual who is involuntarily confined or detained, under a civil or criminal statute, in a correctional or rehabilitative facility, including a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness, or an individual who is confined under a voluntary commitment in a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness.

b. The sterilization shall be performed as the result of a voluntary request for the services made by the person on whom the sterilization is performed. The person's consent for sterilization shall be documented on:

(1) Form 470-0835 or 470-0835(S), Consent Form, or

(2) An official sterilization consent form from another state's Medicaid program that contains all information found on the Iowa form and complies with all applicable federal regulations.

c. The person shall be advised prior to the receipt of consent that no benefits provided under the medical assistance program or other programs administered by the department may be withdrawn or withheld by reason of a decision not to be sterilized.

d. The person shall be informed that the consent can be withheld or withdrawn any time prior to the sterilization without prejudicing future care and without loss of other project or program benefits.

e. The person shall be given a complete explanation of the sterilization. The explanation shall include:

(1) A description of available alternative methods and the effect and impact of the proposed sterilization including the fact that it must be considered to be an irreversible procedure.

(2) A thorough description of the specific sterilization procedure to be performed and benefits expected.

(3) A description of the attendant discomforts and risks including the type and possible effects of any anesthetic to be used.

(4) An offer to answer any inquiries the person to be sterilized may have concerning the procedure to be performed. The individual shall be provided a copy of the informed consent form in addition to the oral presentation.

f. At least 30 days and not more than 180 days shall have elapsed following the signing of the informed consent except in the case of premature delivery or emergency abdominal surgery which occurs

not less than 72 hours after the informed consent was signed. The informed consent shall have been signed at least 30 days before the expected delivery date for premature deliveries.

g. The information in paragraphs “*b*” through “*f*” shall be effectively presented to a blind, deaf, or otherwise handicapped individual and an interpreter shall be provided when the individual to be sterilized does not understand the language used on the consent form or used by the person obtaining consent. The individual to be sterilized may have a witness of the individual’s choice present when consent is obtained.

h. The consent form described in paragraph 78.1(16) “*b*” shall be attached to the claim for payment and shall be signed by:

- (1) The person to be sterilized,
- (2) The interpreter, when one was necessary,
- (3) The physician, and
- (4) The person who provided the required information.

i. Informed consent shall not be obtained while the individual to be sterilized is:

- (1) In labor or childbirth, or
- (2) Seeking to obtain or obtaining an abortion, or
- (3) Under the influence of alcohol or other substance that affects the individual’s state of awareness.

j. Payment will be made for a medically necessary hysterectomy only when it is performed for a purpose other than sterilization and only when one or more of the following conditions is met:

(1) The individual or representative has signed an acknowledgment that she has been informed orally and in writing from the person authorized to perform the hysterectomy that the hysterectomy will make the individual permanently incapable of reproducing, or

(2) The individual was already sterile before the hysterectomy, the physician has certified in writing that the individual was already sterile at the time of the hysterectomy and has stated the cause of the sterility, or

(3) The hysterectomy was performed as a result of a life-threatening emergency situation in which the physician determined that prior acknowledgment was not possible and the physician includes a description of the nature of the emergency.

78.1(17) Abortions. Payment for an abortion or related service is made when Form 470-0836 is completed for the applicable circumstances and is attached to each claim for services. Payment for an abortion is made under one of the following circumstances:

a. The physician certifies that the pregnant woman’s life would be endangered if the fetus were carried to term.

b. The physician certifies that the fetus is physically deformed, mentally deficient or afflicted with a congenital illness and the physician states the medical indication for determining the fetal condition.

c. The pregnancy was the result of rape reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency which may include a family physician within 45 days of the date of occurrence of the incident. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of the rape.

d. The pregnancy was the result of incest reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency including a family physician no later than 150 days after the date of occurrence. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of incest.

78.1(18) Payment and procedure for obtaining eyeglasses, contact lenses, and visual aids, shall be the same as described in 441—78.6(249A). (Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.1(19) Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and the published criteria established by the IFMC and the department. If not so approved by the IFMC, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility

in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for physicians, hospitals, and ambulatory surgical centers. The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be developed by the department with advice and consultation from the IFMC and appropriate professional organizations and will list the procedures for which prior review is required and the steps that must be followed in requesting such review. The department shall update the "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" annually. (Cross-reference 78.28(1) "e.")

78.1(20) Transplants.

a. Payment will be made only for the following organ and tissue transplant services:

(1) Kidney, cornea, skin, and bone transplants.

(2) Allogeneic bone marrow transplants for the treatment of aplastic anemia, severe combined immunodeficiency disease, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, or the following types of leukemia: acute myelocytic leukemia in relapse or remission, chronic myelogenous leukemia, and acute lymphocytic leukemia in remission.

(3) Autologous bone marrow transplants for treatment of the following conditions: acute leukemia in remission with a high probability of relapse when there is no matched donor; resistant non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; lymphomas presenting poor prognostic features; recurrent or refractory neuroblastoma; or advanced Hodgkin's disease when conventional therapy has failed and there is no matched donor.

(4) Liver transplants for persons with extrahepatic biliary arsesia or any other form of end-stage liver disease, except that coverage is not provided for persons with a malignancy extending beyond the margins of the liver.

Liver transplants require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1) "f.")

Covered liver transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(5) Heart transplants. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices, either as a permanent replacement for a human heart or as a temporary life-support system until a human heart becomes available for transplants, are not covered. Heart-lung transplants are covered where bilateral or unilateral lung transplantation with repair of a congenital cardiac defect is contraindicated.

Heart transplants and heart-lung transplants described above require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1) "f.") Covered heart transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(6) Lung transplants. Lung transplants for persons having end-stage pulmonary disease. Lung transplants require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1) "f.") Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10). Heart-lung transplants are covered consistent with criteria in subparagraph (5) above.

(7) Pancreas transplants for persons with type I diabetes mellitus, as follows:

1. Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplants and pancreas after kidney transplants are covered.

2. Pancreas transplants alone are covered for persons exhibiting any of the following:

- A history of frequent, acute, and severe metabolic complications (e.g., hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, or ketoacidosis) requiring medical attention.

- Clinical problems with exogenous insulin therapy that are so severe as to be incapacitating.

- Consistent failure of insulin-based management to prevent acute complications.

The pancreas transplants listed under this subparagraph require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1) "f.")

Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

Transplantation of islet cells or partial pancreatic tissue is not covered.

b. Donor expenses incurred directly in connection with a covered transplant are payable. Expenses incurred for complications that arise with respect to the donor are covered only if they are directly and immediately attributed to surgery. Expenses of searching for a donor are not covered.

c. All transplants must be medically necessary and meet other general requirements of this chapter for physician and hospital services.

d. Payment will not be made for any transplant not specifically listed in paragraph “*a.*”

78.1(21) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. For the purposes of utilization review, the term “physician” does not include a psychiatrist. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.1(22) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member’s pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. Enhanced services include health education, social services, nutrition education, and a postpartum home visit. Additional reimbursement shall be provided for obstetrical services related to a high-risk pregnancy. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.1(23) EPSDT care coordination. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.1(24) Topical fluoride varnish. Payment shall be made for application of an FDA-approved topical fluoride varnish, as defined by the Current Dental Terminology, Third Edition (CDT-3), for the purpose of preventing the worsening of early childhood caries in children aged 0 to 36 months of age, when rendered by physicians acting within the scope of their practice, licensure, and other applicable state law, subject to the following provisions and limitations:

a. Application of topical fluoride varnish must be provided in conjunction with an early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) examination which includes a limited oral screening.

b. Separate payment shall be available only for application of topical fluoride varnish, which shall be at the same rate of reimbursement paid to dentists for providing this service. Separate payment for the limited oral screening shall not be available, as this service is already part of and paid under the EPSDT screening examination.

c. Parents, legal guardians, or other authorized caregivers of children receiving application of topical fluoride varnish as part of an EPSDT screening examination shall be informed by the physician or auxiliary staff employed by and under the physician’s supervision that this application is not a substitute for comprehensive dental care.

d. Physicians rendering the services under this subrule shall make every reasonable effort to refer or facilitate referral of these children for comprehensive dental care rendered by a dental professional.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 8714B, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; ARC 0305C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs. Payment will be made for “covered outpatient drugs” as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4) subject to the conditions and limitations specified in this rule.

78.2(1) *Qualified prescriber.* All drugs are covered only if prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner (physician, dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner). Pursuant to Public Law 111-148, Section 6401, any practitioner prescribing drugs must be enrolled with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in order for such prescribed drugs to be eligible for payment.

78.2(2) *Prescription required.* As a condition of payment for all drugs, including “nonprescription” or “over-the-counter” drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription, a prescription shall be transmitted as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308 and 155A.27, subject to the provisions of Iowa Code section 155A.29 regarding refills. All prescriptions shall be available for audit by the department.

78.2(3) *Qualified source.* All drugs are covered only if marketed by manufacturers that have signed a Medicaid rebate agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services in accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990).

78.2(4) *Prescription drugs.* Drugs that may be dispensed only upon a prescription are covered subject to the following limitations.

a. Prior authorization is required as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2088, section 347.

(1) For any drug requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour or three-day supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

(2) Unless the manufacturer or labeler of a mental health prescription drug that has a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class enters into a contract to provide the state with a supplemental rebate, the drug may be placed on the preferred drug list as nonpreferred, with prior authorization required. However, prior authorization shall not be required for such a drug for a member whose regimen on the drug was established before January 1, 2011, as verified by documented pharmacy claims.

(3) For mental health prescription drugs requiring prior authorization that have a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class, reimbursement will be made for up to a seven-day supply pending prior authorization. A request for prior authorization shall be deemed approved if the prescriber:

1. Has on file with the department current contact information, including a current fax number, and a signed Form 470-4914, Fax Confidentiality Certificate, and

2. Does not receive a notice of approval or disapproval within 48 hours of a request for prior authorization.

b. Payment is not made for:

(1) Drugs whose prescribed use is not for a medically accepted indication as defined by Section 1927(k)(6) of the Social Security Act.

(2) Drugs used for anorexia, weight gain, or weight loss.

(3) Drugs used for cosmetic purposes or hair growth.

(4) Rescinded IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12.

(5) Otherwise covered outpatient drugs if the manufacturer seeks to require as a condition of sale that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer or the manufacturer's designee.

(6) Drugs described in Section 107(c)(3) of the Drug Amendments of 1962 and identical, similar, or related drugs (within the meaning of Section 310.6(b)(1) of Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (drugs identified through the Drug Efficacy Study Implementation (DESI) review)).

(7) "Covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including a member who is not enrolled in a Medicare Part D plan.

(8) Drugs prescribed for fertility purposes, except when prescribed for a medically accepted indication other than infertility, as defined in subparagraph (1).

(9) Drugs used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction, except when used to treat a condition other than sexual or erectile dysfunction for which the drug has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(10) Prescription drugs for which the prescription was executed in written (and nonelectronic) form unless the prescription was executed on a tamper-resistant pad, as required by Section 1903(i)(23) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(i)(23)).

(11) Drugs used for symptomatic relief of cough and colds, except for nonprescription drugs listed at subrule 78.2(5).

78.2(5) *Nonprescription drugs.* The following drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription are covered subject to the prior authorization requirements stated below and as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

Acetaminophen tablets 325 mg, 500 mg

Acetaminophen elixir 160 mg/5 ml
Acetaminophen solution 100 mg/ml
Acetaminophen suppositories 120 mg
Artificial tears ophthalmic solution
Artificial tears ophthalmic ointment
Aspirin tablets 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg (chewable)
Aspirin tablets, enteric coated 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg
Aspirin tablets, buffered 325 mg
Bacitracin ointment 500 units/gm
Benzoyl peroxide 5%, gel, lotion
Benzoyl peroxide 10%, gel, lotion
Calcium carbonate chewable tablets 500 mg, 750 mg, 1000 mg, 1250 mg
Calcium carbonate suspension 1250 mg/5 ml
Calcium carbonate tablets 600 mg
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 500 mg-200 units
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 600 mg-200 units
Calcium citrate tablets 950 mg (200 mg elemental calcium)
Calcium gluconate tablets 650 mg
Calcium lactate tablets 650 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/ml
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 5 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 10 mg
Chlorpheniramine maleate tablets 4 mg
Clotrimazole vaginal cream 1%
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride capsules 25 mg
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride elixir, liquid, and syrup 12.5 mg/5 ml
Epinephrine racemic solution 2.25%
Ferrous sulfate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous sulfate elixir 220 mg/5 ml
Ferrous sulfate drops 75 mg/0.6 ml
Ferrous gluconate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous fumarate tablets 325 mg
Guafenesin 100 mg/5 ml with dextromethorphan 10 mg/5 ml liquid
Ibuprofen suspension 100 mg/5 ml
Ibuprofen tablets 200 mg
Insulin
Lactic acid (ammonium lactate) lotion 12%
Loperamide hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/5 ml
Loperamide hydrochloride tablets 2 mg
Loratadine syrup 5 mg/5 ml
Loratadine tablets 10 mg
Magnesium hydroxide suspension 400 mg/5 ml
Magnesium oxide capsule 140 mg (85 mg elemental magnesium)
Magnesium oxide tablets 400 mg
Meclizine hydrochloride tablets 12.5 mg, 25 mg oral and chewable
Miconazole nitrate cream 2% topical and vaginal
Miconazole nitrate vaginal suppositories, 100 mg
Multiple vitamin and mineral products with prior authorization
Neomycin-bacitracin-polymyxin ointment
Niacin (nicotinic acid) tablets 50 mg, 100 mg, 250 mg, 500 mg
Nicotine gum 2 mg, 4 mg
Nicotine lozenge 2 mg, 4 mg

Nicotine patch 7 mg/day, 14 mg/day and 21 mg/day
 Pediatric oral electrolyte solutions
 Permethrin lotion 1%
 Polyethylene glycol 3350 powder
 Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride tablets 30 mg, 60 mg
 Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride liquid 30 mg/5 ml
 Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide liquid 0.33-4%
 Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.3-3%
 Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.33-4%
 Salicylic acid liquid 17%
 Senna tablets 187 mg
 Sennosides-docusate sodium tablets 8.6 mg-50 mg
 Sennosides syrup 8.8 mg/5 ml
 Sennosides tablets 8.6 mg
 Sodium bicarbonate tablets 325 mg
 Sodium bicarbonate tablets 650 mg
 Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic ointment 5%
 Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic solution 5%
 Tolnaftate 1% cream, solution, powder

Other nonprescription drugs listed as preferred in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

78.2(6) *Quantity prescribed and dispensed.*

a. When it is not therapeutically contraindicated, the legally qualified practitioner shall prescribe a quantity of prescription medication sufficient for up to a 31-day supply. Oral contraceptives may be prescribed in 90-day quantities.

b. Oral solid forms of covered nonprescription items shall be prescribed and dispensed in a minimum quantity of 100 units per prescription or the currently available consumer package size except when dispensed via a unit-dose system.

78.2(7) *Lowest cost item.* The pharmacist shall dispense the lowest cost item in stock that meets the requirements of the practitioner as shown on the prescription.

78.2(8) *Consultation.* In accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990), a pharmacist shall offer to discuss information regarding the use of the medication with each Medicaid member or the caregiver of a member presenting a prescription. The consultation is not required if the person refuses the consultation. Standards for the content of the consultation shall be found in rules of the Iowa board of pharmacy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8097B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09; **ARC 9175B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9699B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9834B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11; **ARC 9882B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9981B**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0580C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]

441—78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services. Payment for inpatient hospital admission is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. All cases are subject to random retrospective review and may be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. In addition, transfers, outliers, and readmissions within 31 days are subject to random review. Selected admissions and procedures are subject to a 100 percent review before the services are rendered. Medicaid payment for inpatient hospital admissions and continued stays are approved when the admissions and continued stays are determined to meet the criteria for inpatient hospital care. (Cross-reference 78.28(5)) The criteria are available from the IME Medical Services Unit, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or in local hospital utilization review offices. No payment will be made for waiver days.

See rule 441—78.31(249A) for policies regarding payment of hospital outpatient services.

If the recipient is eligible for inpatient or outpatient hospital care through the Medicare program, payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance as set out in 441—subrule 79.1(22).

The DRG payment calculations include any special services required by the hospital, including a private room.

78.3(1) Payment for Medicaid-certified physical rehabilitation units will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

78.3(2) No payment will be approved for private duty nursing.

78.3(3) Certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance records are sufficient for the original certification.

78.3(4) Services provided for intestinal or gastric bypass surgery for treatment of obesity requires prior approval, which must be obtained by the attending physician before surgery is performed.

78.3(5) Payment will be approved for drugs provided inpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) and 78.2(4) "b"(1) to (10) except for 78.2(4) "b"(7). The basis of payment for drugs administered to inpatients is through the DRG reimbursement.

a. Payment will be approved for drugs and supplies provided outpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) through 78.2(4) except for 78.2(4) "b"(7). The basis of payment for drugs provided outpatients is through a combination of Medicaid-determined fee schedules and ambulatory payment classification, pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(16).

b. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.3(6) Payment for nursing care provided by a hospital shall be made to those hospitals which have been certified by the department of inspections and appeals as meeting the standards for a nursing facility.

78.3(7) Payment for inpatient hospital tests for purposes of diagnosis and treatment shall be made only when the tests are specifically ordered for the diagnosis and treatment of a particular patient's condition by the attending physician or other licensed practitioner acting within the scope of practice as defined by law, who is responsible for that patient's diagnosis or treatment.

78.3(8) Rescinded IAB 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91.

78.3(9) Payment will be made for sterilizations in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.3(10) Payment will be approved for organ and tissue transplant services, as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Kidney, cornea, skin, bone, allogeneic bone marrow, autologous bone marrow, heart, liver, and lung transplants are covered as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Lung transplants are payable at Medicare-designated lung transplant centers only. Heart and liver transplants are payable when performed at facilities that meet the following criteria:

a. Recipient selection and education.

(1) *Selection.* The transplant center must have written criteria based on medical need for transplantation for final facility selection of recipients. These criteria should include an equitable, consistent and practical protocol for selection of recipients. The criteria must be at least as strict as those specified by Medicare.

(2) *Education.* The transplant center will provide a written plan for recipient education. It shall include educational plans for recipient, family and significant others during all phases of the program. These phases shall include:

Intake.

Preparation and waiting period.

Preadmission.

Hospitalization.

Discharge planning.

Follow-up.

b. Staffing and resource commitment.

(1) *Transplant surgeon.* The transplant center must have on staff a qualified transplant surgeon.

The surgeon must have received at least one year of training at a transplant center approved by the American Society of Transplant Surgeons under the direction of an experienced transplant surgeon and must have had at least two years of experience in all facets of transplant surgery specific to the surgeon's specialty. This experience must include management of recipients' presurgical and postsurgical care and

actual experience as a member of a transplant team at the institution. The transplant surgeon will have an understanding of the principles of and demonstrated expertise in the use of immunosuppressive therapy.

The transplant surgeon will be certified by the American Board of Thoracic Surgery or equivalent for heart transplants and the American Board of Surgery or equivalent for liver transplants.

The transplant surgeon will be the defined leader of a stable, established transplant team that has a strong commitment to the transplant program.

(2) *Transplant team.* The transplant team will be clearly defined with leadership and corresponding responsibilities of all team members identified.

The team should consist of:

A surgeon director.

A board-certified internist or pediatrician with training and expertise in organ transplantation medicine and clinical use of immunosuppressive regimens.

The transplant center will assume responsibility for initial training and continuing education of the transplant team and ancillary personnel. The center will maintain records that demonstrate competency in achieving, maintaining and improving skills in the distinct areas of expertise of each of the team members.

(3) *Physicians.* The transplant center will have on staff or available for consultation physicians with the following areas of expertise:

Anesthesiology.

Cardiology.

Dialysis.

Gastroenterology.

Hepatology.

Immunology.

Infectious diseases.

Nephrology.

Neurology.

Pathology.

Pediatrics.

Psychiatry.

Pulmonary medicine.

Radiology.

Rehabilitation medicine.

Liaison with the recipient's permanent physician is established for the purpose of providing continuity and management of the recipient's long-term care.

(4) *Support personnel and resources.* The center must have a commitment of sufficient resources and planning for implementation and operation of the transplant program. Indicators of the commitment will include the following:

Persons with expertise in the following areas available at the transplant center:

Anesthesiology.

Blood bank services.

Cardiology.

Cardiovascular surgery.

Dialysis.

Dietary services.

Gastroenterology.

Infection control.

Laboratory services (pathology, microbiology, immunology, tissue typing, and monitoring of immunosuppressive drugs).

Legal counsel familiar with transplantation laws and regulations.

Nursing service department with staff available who have expertise in the care of transplant recipients, especially in managing immunosuppressed patients and hemodynamic support.

Respiratory therapy.
Pharmaceutical services.
Physical therapy.
Psychiatry.
Psycho-social.

The center will have active cardiovascular, medical, and surgical programs with the ability and willingness to perform diagnostic and evaluative procedures appropriate to transplants on an emergency and ongoing basis.

The center will have designated an adequate number of intensive care and general service beds to support the transplant center.

(5) *Laboratory.* Each transplant center must have direct local 24-hour per day access to histocompatibility testing facilities. These facilities must meet the Standards for Histocompatibility Testing set forth by the Committee on Quality Assurance and Standards of the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI). As specified by ASHI, the director of the facility shall hold a doctoral degree in biological science, or be a physician, and subsequent to graduation shall have had four years' experience in immunology, two of which were devoted to formal training in human histocompatibility testing, documented to be professionally competent by external measures such as national proficiency testing, participation in national or international workshops or publications in peer-reviewed journals. The laboratory must successfully participate in a regional or national testing program.

c. Experience and survival rates.

(1) *Experience.* Centers will be given a minimum volume requirement of 12 heart or 12 liver transplants that should be met within one year. Due to special considerations such as patient case mix or donor availability, an additional one year conditional approval may be given if the minimum volume is not met the first year.

For approval of an extrarenal organ transplant program it is highly desirable that the institution: 1. has available a complete team of surgeons, physicians, and other specialists with specific experience in transplantation of that organ, or 2. has an established approved renal transplant program at that institution and personnel with expertise in the extrarenal organ system itself.

(2) *Survival rates.* The transplant center will achieve a record of acceptable performance consistent with the performance and outcomes at other successful designated transplant centers. The center will collect and maintain recipient and graft survival and complication rates. A level of satisfactory success and safety will be demonstrated with bases for substantial probability of continued performance at an acceptable level.

To encourage a high level of performance, transplant programs must achieve and maintain a minimum one-year patient survival rate of 70 percent for heart transplants and 50 percent for liver transplants.

d. Organ procurement. The transplant center will participate in a nationwide organ procurement and typing network.

Detailed plans must exist for organ procurement yielding viable transplantable organs in reasonable numbers, meeting established legal and ethical criteria.

The transplant center must be a member of the National Organ Procurement and Transplant Network.

e. Maintenance of data, research, review and evaluation.

(1) *Maintenance of data.* The transplant center will collect and maintain data on the following:

Risk and benefit.
Morbidity and mortality.
Long-term survival.
Quality of life.
Recipient demographic information.

These data should be maintained in the computer at the transplant center monthly.

The transplant center will submit the above data to the United Network of Organ Sharing yearly.

(2) *Research.* The transplant center will have a plan for and a commitment to research.

Ongoing research regarding the transplanted organs is required.

The transplant center will have a program in graduate medical education or have a formal agreement with a teaching institution for affiliation with a graduate medical education program.

(3) *Review and evaluation.* The transplant center will have a plan for ongoing evaluation of the transplantation program.

The transplant center will have a detailed plan for review and evaluation of recipient selection, preoperative, operative, postoperative and long-term management of the recipient.

The transplant center will conduct concurrent ongoing studies to ensure high quality services are provided in the transplantation program.

The transplant center will provide information to members of the transplant team and ancillary staff regarding the findings of the quality assurance studies. This information will be utilized to provide education geared toward interventions to improve staff performance and reduce complications occurring in the transplant process.

The transplant center will maintain records of all quality assurance and peer review activities concerning the transplantation program to document identification of problems or potential problems, intervention, education and follow-up.

f. Application procedure. A Medicare-designated heart, liver, or lung transplant facility needs only to submit evidence of this designation to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. The application procedure for other heart and liver facilities is as follows:

(1) An original and two copies of the application must be submitted on 8½ by 11 inch paper, signed by a person authorized to do so. The facility must be a participating hospital under Medicaid and must specify its provider number, and the name and telephone number of a contact person should there be questions regarding the application.

(2) Information and data must be clearly stated, well organized and appropriately indexed to aid in its review against the criteria specified in this rule. Each page must be numbered.

(3) To the extent possible, the application should be organized into five sections corresponding to each of the five major criteria and addressing, in order, each of the subcriteria identified.

(4) The application should be mailed to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

g. Review and approval of facilities. An organized review committee will be established to evaluate performance and survival statistics and make recommendations regarding approval as a designated transplant center based on acceptable performance standards established by the review organization and approved by the Medicaid agency.

There will be established protocol for the systematic evaluation of patient outcome including survival statistics.

Once a facility applies for approval and is approved as a heart or liver transplant facility for Medicaid purposes, it is obliged to report immediately to the department any events or changes which would affect its approved status. Specifically, a facility must report any significant decrease in its experience level or survival rates, the transplantation of patients who do not meet its patient selection criteria, the loss of key members of the transplant team, or any other major changes that could affect the performance of heart or liver transplants at the facility. Changes from the terms of approval may lead to withdrawal of approval for Medicaid coverage of heart or liver transplants performed at the facility.

78.3(11) Payment will be approved for inpatient hospital care rendered a patient in connection with dental treatment only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing this necessary care in the office.

78.3(12) Payment will be approved for an assessment fee as specified in 441—paragraphs 79.1(16)“a” and “r” to determine if a medical emergency exists.

Medical emergency is defined as a sudden or unforeseen occurrence or combination of circumstances presenting a substantial risk to an individual’s health unless immediate medical treatment is given.

The determination of whether a medical emergency exists will be based on the patient’s medical condition including presenting symptoms and medical history prior to treatment or evaluation.

78.3(13) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by IFMC to require the skilled nursing care level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate

component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(3) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective (a) as of the date of notice by IFMC that the lower level of care is required or (b) for the days IFMC determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(14) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by IFMC to require nursing facility level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(1) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(1), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective (a) as of the date of notice by IFMC that the lower level of care is required or (b) for the days IFMC determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(15) Payment for inpatient hospital charges associated with surgical procedures on the “Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List” produced by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care shall be made only when attending physician has secured approval from the hospital’s utilization review department prior to admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The “Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List” shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The “Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List” shall be developed by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care, and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor’s office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The Iowa Foundation for Medical Care may add, delete or modify entries on the “Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List.”

78.3(16) Payment will be made for medically necessary skilled nursing care when provided by a hospital participating in the swing-bed program certified by the department of inspections and appeals and approved by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Payment shall be at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(3) and the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter.

78.3(17) Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

78.3(18) Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 78.28(5))

78.3(19) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0354C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—78.4(249A) Dentists. Payment will be made for medical and surgical services furnished by a dentist to the extent these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy. Services must be reasonable, necessary, and cost-effective for the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of dental disease or injuries or for oral devices necessary for a medical condition. Payment will also be made for the following dental procedures:

78.4(1) Preventive services. Payment shall be made for the following preventive services:

a. Oral prophylaxis, including necessary scaling and polishing, is payable only once in a six-month period except for persons who, because of a physical or mental condition, need more frequent care. Documentation supporting the need for oral prophylaxis performed more than once in a six-month period must be maintained.

b. Topical application of fluoride is payable once every 90 days. (This does not include the use of fluoride prophylaxis paste as fluoride treatment.)

c. Pit and fissure sealants are payable for placement on deciduous and permanent posterior teeth only. Reimbursement for sealants is restricted to work performed on members through 18 years of age and on members who have a physical or mental condition that impairs their ability to maintain adequate oral hygiene. Replacement sealants are covered when medically necessary, as documented in the patient record.

d. Space management services are payable in mixed dentition when premature loss of teeth would permit existing teeth to shift and cause a handicapping malocclusion or there is too little dental ridge to accommodate either the number or the size of teeth and significant dental disease will result if the condition is not corrected.

78.4(2) Diagnostic services. Payment shall be made for the following diagnostic services:

a. A comprehensive oral evaluation is payable once per member per dental practice in a three-year period when the member has not been seen by a dentist in the dental practice during the three-year period.

b. A periodic oral examination is payable once in a six-month period.

c. A full mouth radiograph survey, consisting of a minimum of 14 periapical films and bite-wing films, or a panoramic radiograph with bite-wings is a payable service once in a five-year period, except when medically necessary to evaluate development and to detect anomalies, injuries and diseases. Full mouth radiograph surveys are not payable under the age of six except when medically necessary. A panoramic-type radiography with bite-wings is considered the same as a full mouth radiograph survey.

d. Supplemental bitewing films are payable only once in a 12-month period.

e. Single periapical films are payable when necessary.

f. Intraoral radiograph, occlusal.

g. Extraoral radiograph.

h. Posterior-anterior and lateral skull and facial bone radiograph, survey film.

i. Temporomandibular joint radiograph.

j. Cephalometric film.

k. Diagnostic casts are payable only for orthodontic cases or dental implants or when requested by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit's dental consultant.

l. Cone beam images are payable when medically necessary for situations including, but not limited to, detection of tumors, positioning of severely impacted teeth, supernumerary teeth or dental implants.

78.4(3) Restorative services. Payment shall be made for the following restorative services:

a. Treatment of dental caries is payable in those areas which require immediate attention. Restoration of incipient or nonactive carious lesions are not payable. Carious activity may be considered incipient when there is no penetration of the dento-enamel junction as demonstrated in diagnostic radiographs.

b. Amalgam alloy and composite resin-type filling materials are reimbursable only once for the same restoration in a two-year period.

c. Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

d. Crowns are payable when there is at least a fair prognosis for maintaining the tooth as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit and a more conservative procedure would not be serviceable.

(1) Stainless steel crowns are limited to primary and permanent posterior teeth and are covered when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration. Placement on permanent posterior teeth is allowed only for members who have a mental or physical condition that limits their ability to tolerate the procedure for placement of a different crown.

(2) Aesthetic coated stainless steel crowns and stainless steel crowns with a resin window are limited to primary anterior teeth.

(3) Laboratory-fabricated crowns, other than stainless steel, are limited to permanent teeth and require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow

restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration or there is evidence of recurring decay surrounding a large existing restoration, a fracture, a broken cusp(s), or an endodontic treatment.

(4) Crowns with noble or high noble metals require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a laboratory-fabricated crown, other than stainless steel, and who have a documented allergy to all other restorative materials.

e. Cast post and core, post and composite or post and amalgam in addition to a crown are payable when a tooth is functional and the integrity of the tooth would be jeopardized by no post support.

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following restoration procedures:

(1) Amalgam or acrylic buildups, including any pins, are considered a core buildup.

(2) One, two, or more restorations on one surface of a tooth shall be paid as a one-surface restoration, i.e., mesial occlusal pit and distal occlusal pit of a maxillary molar or mesial and distal occlusal pits of a lower bicuspid.

(3) Occlusal lingual groove of a maxillary molar that extends from the distal occlusal pit and down the distolingual groove will be paid as a two-surface restoration. This restoration and a mesial occlusal pit restoration on the same tooth will be paid as one, two-surface restoration.

(4) Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

(5) Two separate one-surface restorations are payable as a two-surface restoration (i.e., an occlusal pit restoration and a buccal pit restoration are a two-surface restoration).

(6) Tooth preparation, temporary restorations, cement bases, pulp capping, impressions, and local anesthesia are included in the restorative fee and may not be billed separately.

(7) Pin retention will be paid on a per-tooth basis and in addition to the final restoration.

(8) More than four surfaces on an amalgam restoration will be reimbursed as a “four-surface” amalgam.

(9) An amalgam or composite restoration is not payable following a sedative filling in the same tooth unless the sedative filling was placed more than 30 days previously.

78.4(4) Periodontal services. Payment may be made for the following periodontal services:

a. Full-mouth debridement to enable comprehensive periodontal evaluation and diagnosis is payable once every 24 months. This procedure is not payable on the same date of service when other prophylaxis or periodontal services are performed.

b. Periodontal scaling and root planing is payable once every 24 months when prior approval has been received. Prior approval shall be granted per quadrant when radiographs demonstrate subgingival calculus or loss of crestal bone and when the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross-reference 78.28(2) “a”(1))

c. Periodontal surgical procedures which include gingivoplasty, osseous surgery, and osseous allograft are payable services when prior approval has been received. Payment for these surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the member has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene. Payment is also allowed for members who are unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene due to a physical or mental condition, or who exhibit evidence of gingival hyperplasia, or who have a deep carious lesion that cannot be otherwise accessed for restoration.

d. Tissue grafts. Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial connective tissue graft are payable services with prior approval. Authorization shall be granted when the amount of tissue loss is causing problems such as continued bone loss, chronic root sensitivity, complete loss of attached tissue, or difficulty maintaining adequate oral hygiene. (Cross-reference 78.28(2) “a”(2))

e. Periodontal maintenance therapy requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who have completed periodontal scaling and root planing at least three months prior to the initial periodontal maintenance therapy and the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross-reference 78.28(2) “a”(3))

f. Tissue regeneration procedures require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when radiographs show evidence of recession in relation to the muco-gingival junction and the bone level indicates the tooth has a fair to good long-term prognosis.

g. Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when at least one year has elapsed since periodontal scaling and root planing was completed, the member has maintained regular periodontal maintenance, and pocket depths remain at a moderate to severe depth with bleeding on probing. Authorization is limited to once per site every 12 months.

78.4(5) Endodontic services. Payment shall be made for the following endodontic services:

a. Root canal treatments on permanent anterior and posterior teeth when there is presence of extensive decay, infection, draining fistulas, severe pain upon chewing or applied pressure, prolonged sensitivity to temperatures, or a discolored tooth indicative of a nonvital tooth.

b. Vital pulpotomies. Cement bases, pulp capping, and insulating liners are considered part of the restoration and may not be billed separately.

c. Surgical endodontic treatment, including an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue is payable when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time of approximately one year has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross-reference 78.28(2) "c")

d. Endodontic retreatment when prior authorization has been received. Authorization for retreatment of a tooth with previous endodontic treatment shall be granted when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed since the initial treatment, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history. A reasonable period of time is approximately one year if the treating dentist is the same and may be less if the member must see a different dentist.

78.4(6) Oral surgery—medically necessary. Payment shall be made for medically necessary oral surgery services furnished by dentists to the extent that these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy, as defined in rule 441—78.1(249A). These services will be reimbursed in a manner consistent with the physician's reimbursement policy. The following surgical procedures are also payable when performed by a dentist:

a. Extractions, both surgical and nonsurgical.

b. Impaction (soft tissue impaction, upper or lower) that requires an incision of overlying soft tissue and the removal of the tooth.

c. Impaction (partial bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and removal of the tooth.

d. Impaction (complete bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and section of the tooth for removal.

e. Root recovery (surgical removal of residual root).

f. Oral antral fistula closure (or antral root recovery).

g. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth for orthodontic reasons, including ligation when indicated.

h. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth to aid eruption.

i. Routine postoperative care is considered part of the fee for surgical procedures and may not be billed separately.

j. Payment may be made for postoperative care where need is shown to be beyond normal follow-up care or for postoperative care where the original service was performed by another dentist.

78.4(7) Prosthetic services. Payment may be made for the following prosthetic services:

a. An immediate denture or a first-time complete denture. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

b. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when radiographs demonstrate adequate space for replacement of a missing anterior tooth. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

c. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth including six months' postdelivery care when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion, excluding third molars, or the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture. (Cross-reference 78.28(2) "b"(1))

d. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who:

- (1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or
- (2) Have an existing bridge that needs replacement due to breakage or extensive, recurrent decay.

High noble or noble metals shall be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. (Cross-reference 78.28(2) "b"(2))

e. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a removable partial denture and:

- (1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or
- (2) Have a full denture in one arch and a partial fixed denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion.

High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials.

f. Obturator for surgically excised palatal tissue or deficient velopharyngeal function of cleft palate patients.

g. Chairside relines and laboratory-processed relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months, beginning 6 months after placement of the denture.

h. Tissue conditioning is a payable service twice per prosthesis in a 12-month period.

i. Two repairs per prosthesis in a 12-month period are payable.

j. Adjustments to a complete or removable partial denture are payable when medically necessary after six months' postdelivery care. An adjustment consists of removal of acrylic material or adjustment of teeth to eliminate a sore area or to make the denture fit better. Warming dentures and massaging them for better fit or placing them in a sonic device does not constitute an adjustment.

k. Dental implants and related services when prior authorization has been received. Prior authorization shall be granted when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

l. Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted once per denture replacement per arch in a five-year period when the denture has been lost, stolen or broken beyond repair or cannot be adjusted for an adequate fit. Approval shall also be granted for more than one denture replacement per arch within five years for members who have a medical condition that necessitates thorough mastication. Approval will not be granted in less than a five-year period when the reason for replacement is resorption.

m. A complete or partial denture rebase requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the acrylic of the denture is cracked or has had numerous repairs and the teeth are in good condition.

n. An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea requires prior approval and must be custom-fabricated. Approval shall be granted in accordance with Medicare criteria.

78.4(8) Orthodontic procedures. Payment may be made for the following orthodontic procedures:

a. Minor treatment to control harmful habits when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required. (Cross-reference 78.28(2) "c")

b. Interceptive orthodontic treatment of the transitional dentition when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required.

c. Comprehensive orthodontic treatment when prior approval has been received. Approval is limited to members under 21 years of age and shall be granted when the member has a severe handicapping malocclusion with a score of 26 or above using the index from the “Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority,” by J.A. Salzman, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

78.4(9) *Adjunctive general services.* Payment may be made for the following:

a. Treatment in a hospital. Payment will be approved for dental treatment rendered to a hospitalized member only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the member prevents the dentist from providing necessary care in the office.

b. Treatment in a nursing facility. Payment will be approved for dental treatment provided in a nursing facility. When more than one patient is examined during the same nursing home visit, payment will be made by the Medicaid program for only one visit to the nursing home.

c. Office visit. Payment will be approved for an office visit for care of injuries or abnormal conditions of the teeth or supporting structure when treatment procedures or examinations are not billed for that visit.

d. Office calls after hours. Payment will be approved for office calls after office hours in emergency situations. The office call will be paid in addition to treatment procedures.

e. Drugs. Payment will be made for drugs dispensed by a dentist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the dentist’s office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the dentist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for the writing of prescriptions.

f. Anesthesia. General anesthesia, intravenous sedation, and nonintravenous conscious sedation are payable services when the extensiveness of the procedure indicates it or there is a concomitant disease or impairment which warrants use of anesthesia. Inhalation of nitrous oxide is payable when the age or physical or mental condition of the member necessitates the use of minimal sedation for dental procedures.

g. Occlusal guard. A removable dental appliance to minimize the effects of bruxism and other occlusal factors requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the documentation supports evidence of significant loss of tooth enamel, tooth chipping, headaches or jaw pain.

78.4(10) *Orthodontic services to members 21 years of age or older.* Orthodontic procedures are not covered for members 21 years of age or older.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9883B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0631C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

441—78.5(249A) Podiatrists. Payment will be approved only for certain podiatric services.

78.5(1) Payment will be approved for the following orthotic appliances and treatment of nail pathologies:

- a.* Durable plantar foot orthotic.
- b.* Plaster impressions for foot orthotic.
- c.* Molded digital orthotic.
- d.* Shoe padding when appliances are not practical.
- e.* Custom molded space shoes for rheumatoid arthritis, congenital defects and deformities, neurotropic, diabetic and ischemic intractable ulcerations and deformities due to injuries.
- f.* Rams horn (hypertrophic) nails.
- g.* Onychomycosis (mycotic) nails.

78.5(2) Payment will be made for the same scope of podiatric services available through Part B of Title XVIII (Medicare) except as listed below:

a. Treatment of flatfoot. The term “flatfoot” is defined as a condition in which one or more arches have flattened out.

b. Treatment of subluxations of the foot are defined as partial dislocations or displacements of joint surfaces, tendons, ligaments, or muscles of the foot. Surgical or nonsurgical treatments undertaken for the sole purpose of correcting a subluxated structure in the foot as an isolated entity are not covered.

Reasonable and necessary diagnosis of symptomatic conditions that result from or are associated with partial displacement of foot structures is a covered service. Surgical correction in the subluxated foot structure that is an integral part of the treatment of a foot injury or is undertaken to improve the function of the foot or to alleviate an induced or associated symptomatic condition is a covered service.

c. Routine foot care. Routine foot care includes the cutting or removal of corns or callouses, the trimming of nails and other hygienic and preventive maintenance care in the realm of self-care such as cleaning and soaking the feet, the use of skin creams to maintain skin tone of both ambulatory and bedfast patients and any services performed in the absence of localized illness, injury, or symptoms involving the foot.

d. Orthopedic shoes. Payment will not be made for orthopedic shoes or for any device to be worn in or attached to orthopedic shoes or other types of shoes when provided by the podiatrist. Payment will be made to the podiatrist for the examination including tests to establish the need for orthopedic shoes.

78.5(3) Prescriptions are required for drugs and supplies as specified in paragraph 78.1(2)“c.” Payment shall be made for drugs dispensed by a podiatrist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the podiatrist’s office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the podiatrist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.6(249A) Optometrists. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies provided by the optometrist within the scope of practice of optometry and the limitations of state law, subject to the following limitations and exclusions. Covered optometric services include a professional component and materials.

78.6(1) Payable professional services. Payable professional services are:

a. Eye examinations. The coverage of eye examinations depends on the purpose of the examination. Services are covered if the examination is the result of a complaint or symptom of an eye disease or injury. Routine eye examinations are covered once in a 12-month period. These services are rendered in the optometrist’s office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B. The following levels of service are recognized for optometric examinations:

(1) Intermediate examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program.

(2) Comprehensive examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program, and a general evaluation of the complete visual system.

b. Medical services. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies within the scope of practice of the optometrist, including services rendered in the optometrist’s office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B.

c. Auxiliary procedures. The following auxiliary procedures and special tests are payable when performed by an optometrist. Auxiliary procedures and special tests are reimbursed as a separate procedure only when warranted by case history or diagnosis.

(1) Serial tonometry. Single tonometry is part of the intermediate and comprehensive exams and is not payable as a separate procedure as is serial tonometry.

(2) Gonioscopy.

(3) Extended ophthalmoscopy. Routine ophthalmoscopy is part of the intermediate and comprehensive examination and is not payable as a separate procedure. Generally, extended

ophthalmoscopy is considered to be part of the comprehensive examination and, if performed in conjunction with that level of service, is not payable as a separate procedure.

(4) Visual fields. Gross visual field testing is part of general optometric services and is not reported separately.

(5) External photography.

(6) Fundus photography.

(7) Retinal integrity evaluation with a three-mirror lens.

d. Single vision and multifocal spectacle lens service, verification and subsequent service. When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

(1) When spectacle lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Ordering of corrective lenses.

2. Verification of lenses after fabrication.

3. Adjustment and alignment of completed lens order.

(2) New spectacle lenses are subject to the following limitations:

1. Up to three times for children up to one year of age.

2. Up to four times per year for children one through three years of age.

3. Once every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.

4. Once every 24 months after eight years of age when there is a change in the prescription.

(3) Spectacle lenses made from polycarbonate or equivalent material are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.

2. Members with vision in only one eye.

3. Members with a diagnosis-related illness or disability where regular lenses would pose a safety risk.

e. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

f. Frame service.

(1) When a new frame is necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Selection and styling.

2. Sizing and measurements.

3. Fitting and adjustment.

4. Readjustment and servicing.

(2) New frames are subject to the following limitations:

1. One frame every six months is allowed for children through three years of age.

2. One frame every 12 months is allowed for children four through seven years of age.

3. When there is a covered lens change and the new lenses cannot be accommodated by the current frame.

(3) Safety frames are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.

2. Members with a diagnosis-related disability or illness where regular frames would pose a safety risk or result in frequent breakage.

g. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

h. Repairs or replacement of frames, lenses or component parts. Payment shall be made for service in addition to materials. The service fee shall not exceed the dispensing fee for a replacement frame. Payment shall be made for replacement of glasses when the original glasses have been lost or damaged beyond repair. Replacement of lost or damaged glasses is limited to one pair of frames and two lenses once every 12 months for adults aged 21 and over, except for people with a mental or physical disability.

i. Contact lenses. Payment shall be made for documented keratoconus, aphakia, high myopia, anisometropia, trauma, severe ocular surface disease, irregular astigmatism, for treatment of acute or chronic eye disease, or when the member's vision cannot be adequately corrected with spectacle lenses. Contact lenses are subject to the following limitations:

- (1) Up to 16 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed for children up to one year of age.
- (2) Up to 8 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children one through three years of age.
- (3) Up to 6 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.
- (4) Two gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 24 months for members eight years of age or older.
- (5) Soft contact lenses and replacements are allowed when medically necessary.

78.6(2) Ophthalmic materials. Ophthalmic materials which are provided in connection with any of the foregoing professional optometric services shall provide adequate vision as determined by the optometrist and meet the following standards:

- a. Corrected curve lenses, unless clinically contraindicated.
- b. Standard plastic, plastic and metal combination, or metal frames.
- c. Prescription standards according to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and tolerance.

78.6(3) Reimbursement. The reimbursement for allowed ophthalmic material is subject to a fee schedule established by the department or to actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice. Reimbursement for rose tint is included in the fee for the lenses.

a. Materials payable by fee schedule are:

- (1) Spectacle lenses, single vision and multifocal.
- (2) Frames.
- (3) Case for glasses.

b. Materials payable at actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice are:

- (1) Contact lenses.
- (2) Schroeder shield.
- (3) Ptosis crutch.
- (4) Safety frames.
- (5) Subnormal visual aids.
- (6) Photochromatic lenses.

78.6(4) Prior authorization. Prior authorization is required for the following:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Approval shall be given when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process shall be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is at or better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal visual aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles, or reverse Galilean telescope systems. Payment shall be actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

d. Approval for photochromatic tint shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Approval for press-on prisms shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

(Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.6(5) Noncovered services. Noncovered services include, but are not limited to, the following services:

- a. Glasses with cosmetic gradient tint lenses or other eyewear for cosmetic purposes.
- b. Glasses for occupational eye safety.
- c. A second pair of glasses or spare glasses.

- d. Cosmetic surgery and experimental medical and surgical procedures.
- e. Sunglasses.
- f. Progressive bifocal or trifocal lenses.

78.6(6) Therapeutically certified optometrists. Rescinded IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7548B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 0305C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—78.7(249A) Opticians. Payment will be approved only for certain services and supplies provided by opticians when prescribed by a physician (MD or DO) or an optometrist. Payment and procedure for obtaining services and supplies shall be the same as described in rule 441—78.6(249A). (Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.7(1) to 78.7(3) Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.8(249A) Chiropractors. Payment will be made for the same chiropractic procedures payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

78.8(1) Covered services. Chiropractic manipulative therapy (CMT) eligible for reimbursement is specifically limited by Medicaid to the manual manipulation (i.e., by use of the hands) of the spine for the purpose of correcting a subluxation demonstrated by X-ray. Subluxation means an incomplete dislocation, off-centering, misalignment, fixation, or abnormal spacing of the vertebrae.

78.8(2) Indications and limitations of coverage.

a. The subluxation must have resulted in a neuromusculoskeletal condition set forth in the table below for which CMT is appropriate treatment. The symptoms must be directly related to the subluxation that has been diagnosed. The mere statement or diagnosis of “pain” is not sufficient to support the medical necessity of CMT. CMT must have a direct therapeutic relationship to the patient’s condition. No other diagnostic or therapeutic service furnished by a chiropractor is covered under the Medicaid program.

ICD-9	CATEGORY I	ICD-9	CATEGORY II	ICD-9	CATEGORY III
307.81	Tension headache	353.0	Brachial plexus lesions	721.7	Traumatic spondylopathy
721.0	Cervical spondylosis without myelopathy	353.1	Lumbosacral plexus lesions	722.0	Displacement of cervical intervertebral disc without myelopathy
721.2	Thoracic spondylosis without myelopathy	353.2	Cervical root lesions, NEC	722.10	Displacement of lumbar intervertebral disc without myelopathy
721.3	Lumbosacral spondylosis without myelopathy	353.3	Thoracic root lesions, NEC	722.11	Displacement of thoracic intervertebral disc without myelopathy
723.1	Cervicalgia	353.4	Lumbosacral root lesions, NEC	722.4	Degeneration of cervical intervertebral disc
724.1	Pain in thoracic spine	353.8	Other nerve root and plexus disorders	722.51	Degeneration of thoracic or thoracolumbar intervertebral disc
724.2	Lumbago	719.48	Pain in joint (other specified sites, must specify site)	722.52	Degeneration of lumbar or lumbosacral intervertebral disc
724.5	Backache, unspecified	720.1	Spinal enthesopathy	722.81	Post laminectomy syndrome, cervical region
784.0	Headache	722.91	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, cervical region	722.82	Post laminectomy syndrome, thoracic region
		722.92	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, thoracic region	722.83	Post laminectomy syndrome, lumbar region
		722.93	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, lumbar region	724.3	Sciatica

ICD-9 CATEGORY I	ICD-9 CATEGORY II	ICD-9 CATEGORY III
	723.0 Spinal stenosis in cervical region	
	723.2 Cervicocranial syndrome	
	723.3 Cervicobrachial syndrome	
	723.4 Brachial neuritis or radiculitis, NOC	
	723.5 Torticollis, unspecified	
	724.01 Spinal stenosis, thoracic region	
	724.02 Spinal stenosis, lumbar region	
	724.4 Thoracic or lumbosacral neuritis or radiculitis	
	724.6 Disorders of sacrum, ankylosis	
	724.79 Disorders of coccyx, coccygodynia	
	724.8 Other symptoms referable to back, facet syndrome	
	729.1 Myalgia and myositis, unspecified	
	729.4 Fascitis, unspecified	
	738.40 Acquired spondylolisthesis	
	756.12 Spondylolisthesis	
	846.0 Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, lumbosacral (joint; ligament)	
	846.1 Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacroiliac ligament	
	846.2 Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacrospinatus (ligament)	
	846.3 Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacrotuberous (ligament)	
	846.8 Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, other specified sites of sacroiliac region	
	847.0 Sprains and strains, neck	
	847.1 Sprains and strains, thoracic	
	847.2 Sprains and strains, lumbar	
	847.3 Sprains and strains, sacrum	
	847.4 Sprains and strains, coccyx	

b. The neuromusculoskeletal conditions listed in the table in paragraph “*a*” generally require short-, moderate-, or long-term CMT. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category I generally requires short-term CMT of 12 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category II generally requires moderate-term CMT of 18 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category III generally requires long-term CMT of 24 per 12-month period. For diagnostic combinations between categories, 28 CMTs are generally required per 12-month

period. If the CMT utilization guidelines are exceeded, documentation supporting the medical necessity of additional CMT must be submitted with the Medicaid claim form or the claim will be denied for failure to provide information.

c. CMT is not a covered benefit when:

(1) The maximum therapeutic benefit has been achieved for a given condition.

(2) There is not a reasonable expectation that the continuation of CMT would result in improvement of the patient's condition.

(3) The CMT seeks to prevent disease, promote health and prolong and enhance the quality of life.

78.8(3) Documenting X-ray. An X-ray must document the primary regions of subluxation being treated by CMT.

a. The documenting X-ray must be taken at a time reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT. An X-ray is considered to be reasonably proximate if it was taken no more than 12 months prior to or 3 months following the initiation of CMT. X-rays need not be repeated unless there is a new condition and no payment shall be made for subsequent X-rays, absent a new condition, consistent with paragraph "c" of this subrule. No X-ray is required for pregnant women and for children aged 18 and under.

b. The X-ray films shall be labeled with the patient's name and date the X-rays were taken and shall be marked right or left. The X-ray shall be made available to the department or its duly authorized representative when requested. A written and dated X-ray report, including interpretation and diagnosis, shall be present in the patient's clinical record.

c. Chiropractors shall be reimbursed for documenting X-rays at the physician fee schedule rate. Payable X-rays shall be limited to those Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) procedure codes that are appropriate to determine the presence of a subluxation of the spine. Criteria used to determine payable X-ray CPT codes may include, but are not limited to, the X-ray CPT codes for which major commercial payors reimburse chiropractors. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall publish in the Chiropractic Services Provider Manual the current list of payable X-ray CPT codes. Consistent with CPT, chiropractors may bill the professional, technical, or professional and technical components for X-rays, as appropriate. Payment for documenting X-rays shall be further limited to one per condition, consistent with the provisions of paragraph "a" of this subrule. A claim for a documenting X-ray related to the onset of a new condition is only payable if the X-ray is reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT for the new condition, as defined in paragraph "a" of this subrule. A chiropractor is also authorized to order a documenting X-ray whether or not the chiropractor owns or possesses X-ray equipment in the chiropractor's office. Any X-rays so ordered shall be payable to the X-ray provider, consistent with the provisions in this paragraph.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.9(249A) Home health agencies. Payment shall be approved for medically necessary home health agency services prescribed by a physician in a plan of home health care provided by a Medicare-certified home health agency.

The number of hours of home health agency services shall be reasonable and appropriate to meet an established medical need of the member that cannot be met by a family member, significant other, friend, or neighbor. Services must be medically necessary in the individual case and be related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disability.

The member need not be homebound to be eligible for home health agency services; however, the services provided by a home health agency shall only be covered when provided in the member's residence with the following exception. Private duty nursing and personal care services for persons aged 20 and under as described at 78.9(10) "a" may be provided in settings other than the member's residence when medically necessary.

Medicaid members of home health agency services need not first require skilled nursing care to be entitled to home health aide services.

Further limitations related to specific components of home health agency services are noted in subrules 78.9(3) to 78.9(10).

Payment shall be made on an encounter basis. An encounter is defined as separately identifiable hours in which home health agency staff provide continuous service to a member.

Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed \$15 per month. Dressings, durable medical equipment, and other supplies shall be obtained from a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy. Payment of supplies may be made to home health agencies when a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy is not available in the member's community.

Payment may be made for restorative and maintenance home health agency services.

Payment may be made for teaching, training, and counseling in the provision of health care services.

Treatment plans for these services shall additionally reflect: to whom the services are to be provided (patient, family member, etc.); prior teaching training, or counseling provided; medical necessity for the rendered service; identification of specific services and goals; date of onset of the teaching, training, or counseling; frequency of services; progress of member in response to treatment; and estimated length of time these services will be needed.

The following are not covered: services provided in the home health agency office, homemaker services, well child care and supervision, and medical equipment rental or purchase.

Services shall be authorized by a physician, evidenced by the physician's signature and date on a plan of treatment.

78.9(1) Treatment plan. A plan of treatment shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 62 days thereafter. The plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

- a. Place of service.
- b. Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.
- c. Frequency of the services.
- d. Assistance devices to be used.
- e. Date home health services were initiated.
- f. Progress of member in response to treatment.
- g. Medical supplies to be furnished.
- h. Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:
 - (1) Dates of prior hospitalization.
 - (2) Dates of prior surgery.
 - (3) Date last seen by a physician.
 - (4) Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.
 - (5) Prognosis.
 - (6) Functional limitations.
 - (7) Vital signs reading.
 - (8) Date of last episode of instability.
 - (9) Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.
 - (10) Medications.
- i. Discipline of the person providing the service.
- j. Certification period (no more than 62 days).
- k. Estimated date of discharge from the hospital or home health agency services, if applicable.
- l. Physician's signature and date. The plan of care must be signed and dated by the physician before the claim for service is submitted for reimbursement.

78.9(2) Supervisory visits. Payment shall be made for supervisory visits two times a month when a registered nurse acting in a supervisory capacity provides supervisory visits of services provided by a home health aide under a home health agency plan of treatment or when services are provided by an in-home health care provider under the department's in-home health-related care program as set forth in 441—Chapter 177.

78.9(3) Skilled nursing services. Skilled nursing services are services that when performed by a home health agency require a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse to perform. Situations when a service can be safely performed by the member or other nonskilled person who has received

the proper training or instruction or when there is no one else to perform the service are not considered a "skilled nursing service." Skilled nursing services shall be available only on an intermittent basis. Intermittent services for skilled nursing services shall be defined as a medically predictable recurring need requiring a skilled nursing service at least once every 60 days, not to exceed five days per week (except as provided below), with an attempt to have a predictable end. Daily visits (six or seven days per week) that are reasonable and necessary and show an attempt to have a predictable end shall be covered for up to three weeks. Coverage of additional daily visits beyond the initial anticipated time frame may be appropriate for a short period of time, based on the medical necessity of service. Medical documentation shall be submitted justifying the need for continued visits, including the physician's estimate of the length of time that additional visits will be necessary. Daily skilled nursing visits or multiple daily visits for wound care or insulin injections shall be covered when ordered by a physician and included in the plan of care. Other daily skilled nursing visits which are ordered for an indefinite period of time and designated as daily skilled nursing care do not meet the intermittent definition and shall be denied.

Skilled nursing services shall be evaluated based on the complexity of the service and the condition of the patient.

Private duty nursing for persons aged 21 and over is not a covered service. See subrule 78.9(10) for guidelines for private duty nursing for persons aged 20 or under.

78.9(4) Physical therapy services. Payment shall be made for physical therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician after any needed consultation with the qualified physical therapist, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs "a" and "b."

For physical therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(5) Occupational therapy services. Payment shall be made for occupational therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs "a" and "c."

For occupational therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(6) Speech therapy services. Payment shall be made for speech therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs "a" and "d."

For speech therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(7) Home health aide services. Payment shall be made for unskilled services provided by a home health aide if the following conditions are met:

a. The service as well as the frequency and duration are stated in a written plan of treatment established by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

b. The member requires personal care services as determined by a registered nurse or other appropriate therapist. The services shall be given under the supervision of a registered nurse, physical, speech, or occupational therapist and the registered nurse or therapist shall assign the aide who will provide the care.

c. Services shall be provided on an intermittent basis. "Intermittent basis" for home health agency services is defined as services that are usually two to three times a week for two to three hours at a time. Services provided for four to seven days per week, not to exceed 28 hours per week, when ordered by a physician and included in a plan of care shall be allowed as intermittent services. Increased services

provided when medically necessary due to unusual circumstances on a short-term basis of two to three weeks may also be allowed as intermittent services when the home health agency documents the need for the excessive time required for home health aide services.

Home health aide daily care may be provided for persons employed or attending school whose disabling conditions require the persons to be assisted with morning and evening activities of daily living in order to support their independent living.

Personal care services include the activities of daily living, e.g., helping the member to bathe, get in and out of bed, care for hair and teeth, exercise, and take medications specifically ordered by the physician, but ordinarily self-administered, and retraining the member in necessary self-help skills.

Certain household services may be performed by the aide in order to prevent or postpone the member's institutionalization when the primary need of the member for home health aide services furnished is for personal care. If household services are incidental and do not substantially increase the time spent by the aide in the home, the entire visit is considered a covered service. Domestic or housekeeping services which are not related to patient care are not a covered service if personal care is not rendered during the visit.

For home health aide services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect the number of hours per visit and the living arrangement of the member, e.g., lives alone or with family.

78.9(8) Medical social services.

a. Payment shall be made for medical social work services when all of the following conditions are met and the problems are not responding to medical treatment and there does not appear to be a medical reason for the lack of response. The services:

- (1) Are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of a member's illness or injury.
- (2) Contribute meaningfully to the treatment of the member's condition.
- (3) Are under the direction of a physician.
- (4) Are provided by or under the supervision of a qualified medical or psychiatric social worker.
- (5) Address social problems that are impeding the member's recovery.

b. Medical social services directed toward minimizing the problems an illness may create for the member and family, e.g., encouraging them to air their concerns and providing them with reassurance, are not considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury.

78.9(9) Home health agency care for maternity patients and children. The intent of home health agency services for maternity patients and children shall be to provide services when the members are unable to receive the care outside of their home and require home health care due to a high-risk factor. Routine prenatal, postpartum, or child health care is a covered service in a physician's office or clinic and, therefore, is not covered by Medicaid when provided by a home health agency.

a. Treatment plans for maternity patients and children shall identify:

- (1) The potential risk factors,
- (2) The medical factor or symptom which verifies the child is at risk,
- (3) The reason the member is unable to obtain care outside of the home,
- (4) The medically related task of the home health agency,
- (5) The member's diagnosis,
- (6) Specific services and goals, and
- (7) The medical necessity for the services to be rendered. A single high-risk factor does not provide

sufficient documentation of the need for services.

b. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to prenatal maternity patients:

- (1) Aged 16 or under.
- (2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.
- (3) Previous history of prenatal complications such as fetal death, eclampsia, C-section delivery, psychosis, or diabetes.
- (4) Current prenatal problems such as hypertensive disorders of pregnancy, diabetes, cardiac disease, sickle cell anemia, low hemoglobin, mental illness, or drug or alcohol abuse.

(5) Sociocultural or ethnic problems such as language barriers, lack of family support, insufficient dietary practices, history of child abuse or neglect, or single mother.

(6) Preexisting disabilities such as sensory deficits, or mental or physical disabilities.

(7) Second pregnancy in 12 months.

(8) Death of a close family member or significant other within the previous year.

c. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to postpartum maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Major postpartum complications such as severe hemorrhage, eclampsia, or C-section delivery.

(4) Preexisting mental or physical disabilities such as deaf, blind, hemaplegic, activity-limiting disease, sickle cell anemia, uncontrolled hypertension, uncontrolled diabetes, mental illness, or mental retardation.

(5) Drug or alcohol abuse.

(6) Symptoms of postpartum psychosis.

(7) Special sociocultural or ethnic problems such as lack of job, family problems, single mother, lack of support system, or history of child abuse or neglect.

(8) Demonstrated disturbance in maternal and infant bonding.

(9) Discharge or release from hospital against medical advice before 36 hours postpartum.

(10) Insufficient antepartum care by history.

(11) Multiple births.

(12) Nonhospital delivery.

d. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to infants:

(1) Birth weight of five pounds or under or over ten pounds.

(2) History of severe respiratory distress.

(3) Major congenital anomalies such as neonatal complications which necessitate planning for long-term follow-up such as postsurgical care, poor prognosis, home stimulation activities, or periodic development evaluation.

(4) Disabling birth injuries.

(5) Extended hospitalization and separation from other family members.

(6) Genetic disorders, such as Down's syndrome, and phenylketonuria or other metabolic conditions that may lead to mental retardation.

(7) Noted parental rejection or indifference toward baby such as never visiting or calling the hospital about the baby's condition during the infant's extended stay.

(8) Family sociocultural or ethnic problems such as low education level or lack of knowledge of child care.

(9) Discharge or release against medical advice before 36 hours of age.

(10) Nutrition or feeding problems.

e. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to preschool or school-age children:

(1) Child or sibling victim of child abuse or neglect.

(2) Mental retardation or other physical disabilities necessitating long-term follow-up or major readjustments in family lifestyle.

(3) Failure to complete the basic series of immunizations by 18 months, or boosters by 6 years.

(4) Chronic illness such as asthma, cardiac, respiratory or renal disease, diabetes, cystic fibrosis, or muscular dystrophy.

(5) Malignancies such as leukemia or carcinoma.

(6) Severe injuries necessitating treatment or rehabilitation.

(7) Disruption in family or peer relationships.

(8) Suspected developmental delay.

(9) Nutritional deficiencies.

78.9(10) *Private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under.* Payment for private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member. Enhanced payment under the interim fee schedule shall be made available for services to children who are technology dependent, i.e., ventilator dependent or whose medical condition is so unstable as to otherwise require intensive care in a hospital.

Private duty nursing or personal care services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.
5. Transportation services.
6. Homework assistance.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously

identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross-reference 78.28(9))

78.9(11) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a home health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7548B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 9315B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies.

78.10(1) General payment requirements. Payment will be made for items of DME, prosthetic devices and medical supplies, subject to the following general requirements and the requirements of subrule 78.10(2), 78.10(3), or 78.10(4), as applicable:

a. DME, prosthetic devices, and medical supplies must be required by the member because of the member's medical condition.

b. The item shall be necessary and reasonable either for the treatment of an illness or injury, or to improve the functioning of a malformed body part. Determination will be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(1) An item is necessary when it can be expected to make a meaningful contribution to the treatment of a specific illness or injury or to the improvement in function of a malformed body part.

(2) Although an item may be necessary, it must also be a reasonable expenditure for the Medicaid program. The following considerations enter into the determination of reasonableness: Whether the expense of the item to the program would be clearly disproportionate to the therapeutic benefits which could ordinarily be derived from use of the item; whether the item would be substantially more costly than a medically appropriate and realistically feasible alternative pattern of care; and whether the item serves essentially the same purpose as an item already available to the beneficiary.

c. A physician's (doctor of medicine, osteopathy, or podiatry), physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription is required to establish medical necessity. The prescription shall state the diagnosis, prognosis, and length of time the item is to be required.

For items requiring prior approval, a request shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and sufficient medical documentation to permit an independent conclusion that the requirements for the equipment or device are met and the item is medically necessary and reasonable. A request for prior approval is made on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization. See rule 441—78.28(249A) for prior approval requirements.

d. Nonmedical items will not be covered. These include but are not limited to:

(1) Physical fitness equipment, e.g., an exercycle, weights.

(2) First-aid or precautionary-type equipment, e.g., preset portable oxygen units.

(3) Self-help devices, e.g., safety grab bars, raised toilet seats.

(4) Training equipment, e.g., speech teaching machines, braille training texts.

(5) Equipment used for environmental control or to enhance the environmental setting, e.g., room heaters, air conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, and electric air cleaners.

(6) Equipment which basically serves comfort or convenience functions, or is primarily for the convenience of a person caring for the patient, e.g., elevators, stairway elevators and posture chairs.

e. The amount payable is based on the least expensive item which meets the patient's medical needs. Payment will not be approved for duplicate items.

f. Consideration will be given to rental or purchase based on the price of the item and the length of time it would be required. The decision on rental or purchase shall be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, and be based on the most reasonable method to provide the equipment.

(1) The provider shall monitor rental payments up to 100 percent of the purchase price. At the point that total rent paid equals 100 percent of the purchase allowance, the member will be considered to own the item and no further rental payments will be made to the provider.

(2) Payment may be made for the purchase of an item even though rental payments may have been made for prior months. The rental of the equipment may be necessary for a period of time to establish that it will meet the identified need before the purchase of the equipment. When a decision is made to purchase after renting an item, all of the rental payments will be applied to the purchase allowance.

(3) EXCEPTION: Ventilators will be maintained on a rental basis for the duration of use.

g. Payment may be made for necessary repair, maintenance, and supplies for member-owned equipment. No payment may be made for repairs, maintenance, or supplies when the member is renting the item.

h. Replacement of member-owned equipment is covered in cases of loss or irreparable damage or when required because of a change in the member's condition.

i. No allowance will be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for DME, prosthetic devices or medical supplies.

78.10(2) Durable medical equipment. DME is equipment which can withstand repeated use, is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose, is generally not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury, and is appropriate for use in the home.

a. Durable medical equipment will not be provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation. EXCEPTION: Medicaid will provide payment to medical equipment and supply dealers to provide oxygen services in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation when all of the following requirements and conditions have been met:

(1) A physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription documents that the member has significant hypoxemia as defined by Medicare and evidenced by supporting medical documentation and the member requires oxygen for 12 hours or more per day for at least 30 days. Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed. The documentation maintained in the provider record must contain the following:

1. The number of hours oxygen is required per day;
2. The diagnosis of the disease requiring continuous oxygen, prognosis, and length of time the oxygen will be needed;
3. The oxygen flow rate and concentration; the type of system ordered, i.e., cylinder gas, liquid gas, or concentrator;
4. A specific estimate of the frequency and duration of use; and
5. The initial reading on the time meter clock on each concentrator, where applicable.

(2) The maximum Medicaid payment shall be based on the least costly method of oxygen delivery.

(3) Medicaid payment shall be made for the rental of equipment only. All accessories and disposable supplies related to the oxygen delivery system, servicing and repairing of equipment are included in the Medicaid payment.

(4) Oxygen logs must be maintained by the provider. When random postpayment review of these logs indicates less than an average of 12 hours per day of oxygen was provided over a 30-day period, recoupment of the overpayment may occur.

(5) Payment will be made for only one mode of oxygen even if the physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription allows for multiple modes of delivery.

(6) Payment will not be made for oxygen that is not documented according to department of inspections and appeals 481—subrule 58.21(8).

b. Only the following types of durable medical equipment can be covered through the Medicaid program:

- Alternating pressure pump.
- Automated medication dispenser. See 78.10(5) “*d*” for prior authorization requirements.
- Bedpan.
- Blood glucose monitors. See 78.10(5) “*e*” for prior authorization requirements.
- Blood pressure cuffs.
- Cane.
- Cardiorespiratory monitor (rental and supplies).
- Commode.
- Commode pail.
- Crutches.
- Decubitus equipment.
- Dialysis equipment.
- Diaphragm (contraceptive device).
- Enclosed bed. See 78.10(5) “*a*” for prior authorization requirements.
- Enuresis alarm system (bed-wetting alarm device) for members five years of age or older.
- Hospital bed.
- Hospital bed accessories.
- Inhalation equipment.
- Insulin infusion pump. See 78.10(5) “*b*” and 78.10(5) “*e*” for prior authorization requirements.
- Lymphedema pump.
- Neuromuscular stimulator.
- Oximeter.
- Oxygen, subject to the limitations in 78.10(2) “*a*” and 78.10(2) “*c*.”
- Patient lift (Hoyer).
- Phototherapy bilirubin light.
- Pressure unit.
- Protective helmet.
- Respirator.
- Resuscitator bags and pressure gauge.
- Seat lift chair.
- Suction machine.
- Traction equipment.
- Urinal (portable).
- Vaporizer.
- Ventilator.
- Vest airway clearance system. See 78.10(5) “*c*” for prior authorization requirements.
- Walker.
- Wheelchair—standard and adaptive.
- Whirlpool bath.

c. Coverage of home oxygen equipment and oxygen will be considered reasonable and necessary only for members with significant hypoxemia as defined by Medicare and shown by supporting medical documentation. The physician’s, physician assistant’s, or advanced registered nurse practitioner’s prescription shall document that other forms of treatment are contraindicated or have been tried and have not been successful and that oxygen therapy is required. EXCEPTION: Home oxygen equipment and oxygen are covered for children through three years of age when prescribed by a physician, physician assistant or advanced registered nurse practitioner. A pulse oximeter reading must be obtained at one year of age and at two years of age and documented in the provider record.

(1) To identify the medical necessity for oxygen therapy, the supplier and a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner shall jointly submit Medicare Form B-7401,

Physician's Certification for Durable Medical Equipment, or a reasonable facsimile. The following information is required:

1. A diagnosis of the disease requiring home use of oxygen;
2. The oxygen flow rate and concentration;
3. The type of system ordered, i.e., cylinder gas, liquid gas, or concentrator;
4. A specific estimate of the frequency and duration of use; and
5. The initial reading on the time meter clock on each concentrator, where applicable.

Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed.

(2) If the patient's condition or need for oxygen services changes, the attending physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner must adjust the documentation accordingly.

(3) A second oxygen system is not covered by Medicaid when used as a backup for oxygen concentrators or as a standby in case of emergency. Members may be provided with a portable oxygen system to complement a stationary oxygen system, or to be used by itself, with documentation from the physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner of the medical necessity for portable oxygen for specific activities.

(4) Payment for concentrators shall be made only on a rental basis.

(5) All accessories, disposable supplies, servicing, and repairing of concentrators are included in the monthly Medicaid payment for concentrators.

78.10(3) Prosthetic devices. Prosthetic devices mean replacement, corrective, or supportive devices prescribed by a physician (doctor of medicine, osteopathy or podiatry), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner within the scope of practice as defined by state law to artificially replace a missing portion of the body, prevent or correct a physical deformity or malfunction, or support a weak or deformed portion of the body. This does not require a determination that there is no possibility that the patient's condition may improve sometime in the future.

a. Prosthetic devices are not covered when dispensed to a patient prior to the time the patient undergoes a procedure which will make necessary the use of the device.

b. Only the following types of prosthetic devices shall be covered through the Medicaid program:

- (1) Artificial eyes.
- (2) Artificial limbs.
- (3) Augmentative communications systems provided for members unable to communicate their basic needs through oral speech or manual sign language. Payment will be made for the most cost-effective item that meets basic communication needs commensurate with the member's cognitive and language abilities. See 78.10(3) "c" for prior approval requirements.

(4) Enteral delivery supplies and products. See 78.10(3) "c" for prior approval requirements.

(5) Hearing aids. See rule 441—78.14(249A).

(6) Oral nutritional products. See 78.10(3) "c" for prior approval requirements. Nutritional products consumed orally are not covered for members in nursing facilities or intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded.

(7) Orthotic devices. See 78.10(3) "d" for limitations on coverage of cranial orthotic devices.

(8) Ostomy appliances.

(9) Parenteral delivery supplies and products. Daily parenteral nutrition therapy is considered necessary and reasonable for a member with severe pathology of the alimentary tract that does not allow absorption of sufficient nutrients to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

(10) Prosthetic shoes. See rule 441—78.15(249A).

(11) Tracheotomy tubes.

(12) Vibrotactile aids. Vibrotactile aids are payable only once in a four-year period unless the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross-reference 78.28(4))

c. Prior approval is required for the following prosthetic devices:

(1) Augmentative communication systems. Form 470-2145, Augmentative Communication System Selection, completed by a speech pathologist and a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted to the

Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit to request prior approval. Information requested on the prior approval form includes a medical history, diagnosis, and prognosis completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner. In addition, a speech or language pathologist needs to describe current functional abilities in the following areas: communication skills, motor status, sensory status, cognitive status, social and emotional status, and language status. Also needed from the speech or language pathologist is information on educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations. The department's consultants with expertise in speech pathology will evaluate the prior approval requests and make recommendations to the department. (Cross-reference 78.28(1) "c")

(2) Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Daily enteral nutrition therapy shall be approved as medically necessary only for a member who either has a metabolic or digestive disorder that prevents the member from obtaining the necessary nutritional value from usual foods in any form and cannot be managed by avoidance of certain food products or has a severe pathology of the body that does not allow ingestion or absorption of sufficient nutrients from regular food to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

A request for prior approval shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and documentation to establish the medical necessity for enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies pursuant to the above standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic or digestive disorder or pathology.
2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.
3. Documentation of the medical necessity for an enteral pump, if the request includes an enteral pump. The information submitted must identify the medical reasons for not using a gravity feeding set.

Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of enteral nutrition therapy are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Women, Infant and Children's program is not available), and the use of enteral products for convenience reasons when regular food in pureed form would meet the medical need of the member.

Basis of payment for nutritional therapy supplies shall be the least expensive method of delivery that is reasonable and medically necessary based on the documentation submitted.

(3) Oral nutritional products. Payment for oral nutritional products shall be approved as medically necessary only when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology, to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition. Nutritional products consumed orally are not covered for members in nursing facilities or intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded. A request for prior approval shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and documentation to establish the medical necessity for oral supplementation pursuant to these standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology.
2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.
3. Documentation to support the fact that regular foods will not provide sufficient nutritional value to the member. Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of oral supplementation are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, milk or food allergies (unless the member is under

five years of age and coverage through the Women, Infant and Children's program is not available), supplementation to boost calorie or protein intake by less than 51 percent of the daily intake, and the absence of severe pathology of the body or psychological pathology or disorder.

d. Cranial orthotic device. Payment shall be approved for cranial orthotic devices when the device is medically necessary for the postsurgical treatment of synostotic plagiocephaly. Payment shall also be approved when there is photographic evidence supporting moderate to severe nonsynostotic positional plagiocephaly and either:

(1) The member is between 3 and 5 months of age and has failed to respond to a two-month trial of repositioning therapy; or

(2) The member is between 6 and 18 months of age and there is documentation of either of the following conditions:

1. Cephalic index at least two standard deviations above the mean for the member's gender and age; or

2. Asymmetry of 12 millimeters or more in the cranial vault, skull base, or orbitotragial depth.

78.10(4) Medical supplies. Medical supplies are nondurable items consumed in the process of giving medical care, for example, nebulizers, gauze, bandages, sterile pads, adhesive tape, and sterile absorbent cotton. Medical supplies are payable for a specific medicinal purpose. This does not include food or drugs. However, active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients that are identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A are covered. Medical supplies shall not be dispensed at any one time in quantities exceeding a 31-day supply for active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients or a three-month supply for all other items. After the initial dispensing of medical supplies, the provider must document a refill request from the Medicaid member or the member's caregiver for each refill.

a. Only the following types of medical supplies and supplies necessary for the effective use of a payable item can be purchased through the medical assistance program:

Active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive, and adhesive tape.

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to blood glucose test strips, lancing devices, lancets, needles, syringes, and diabetic urine test supplies). See 78.10(5) "e" for prior authorization requirements.

Dialysis supplies.

Diapers (for members aged four and above).

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Disposable underpads.

Dressings.

Elastic antiembolism support stocking.

Enema.

Hearing aid batteries.

Respirator supplies.

Surgical supplies.

Urinary collection supplies.

b. Only the following types of medical supplies will be approved for payment for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability when prescribed by the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner:

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to lancing devices, lancets, needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies).

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

78.10(5) Prior authorization requirements. Prior authorization pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) is required for the following medical equipment and supplies (Cross-reference 78.28(1)):

a. Enclosed beds. Payment for an enclosed bed will be approved when prescribed for a patient who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The patient has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.

(2) The patient's mobility puts the patient at risk for injury.

(3) The patient has suffered injuries when getting out of bed.

b. External insulin infusion pumps. Payment will be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria.

c. Vest airway clearance systems. Payment will be approved for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a patient with a diagnosis of a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before the initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease in lung function.

(2) The patient resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.

(3) Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.

(4) Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.

(5) All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

d. Automated medication dispenser. Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member's ability to remember to take medications.

(2) The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time per day.

(3) The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.

(4) Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

e. Diabetic equipment and supplies. If the department has a current agreement for a rebate with at least one manufacturer of a particular category of diabetic equipment or supplies (by healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) code), prior authorization is required for any equipment or supplies in that category produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department (other than supplies for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability). Prior approval shall be granted when the member's medical condition necessitates use of equipment or supplies produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.12.

[ARC 7548B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; ARC 8643B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; ARC 8714B, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; ARC 8993B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; ARC 9256B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 0632C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

441—78.11(249A) Ambulance service. Payment will be approved for ambulance service if it is required by the recipient's condition and the recipient is transported to the nearest hospital with appropriate facilities or to one in the same locality, from one hospital to another, to the patient's home or to a nursing facility. Payment for ambulance service to the nearest hospital for outpatient service will be approved only for emergency treatment. Ambulance service must be medically necessary and not merely for the convenience of the patient.

78.11(1) Partial payment may be made when an individual is transported beyond the destinations specified, and is limited to the amount that would have been paid had the individual been transported to the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When transportation is to the patient's home, partial payment is limited to the amount that would have been paid from the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When a recipient who is a resident of a nursing care facility is hospitalized and later discharged from the hospital, payment will be made for the trip to the nursing care facility where the recipient resides even though it may not in fact be the nearest nursing care facility.

78.11(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit shall determine that the ambulance transportation was medically necessary and that the condition of the patient precluded any other method of transportation. Payment can be made without the physician's confirmation when:

- a. The individual is admitted as a hospital inpatient or in an emergency situation.
- b. Previous information on file relating to the patient's condition clearly indicates ambulance service was necessary.

78.11(3) When a patient is transferred from one nursing home to another because of the closing of a facility or from a nursing home to a custodial home because the recipient no longer requires nursing care, the conditions of medical necessity and the distance requirements shall not be applicable. Approval for transfer shall be made by the local office of the department of human services prior to the transfer. When such a transfer is made, the following rate schedule shall apply:

- One patient - normal allowance
- Two patients - 3/4 normal allowance per patient
- Three patients - 2/3 normal allowance per patient
- Four patients - 5/8 normal allowance per patient

78.11(4) Transportation of hospital inpatients. When an ambulance service provides transport of a hospital inpatient to a provider and returns the recipient to the same hospital (the recipient continuing to be an inpatient of the hospital), the ambulance service shall bill the hospital for reimbursement as the hospital's DRG reimbursement system includes all costs associated with providing inpatient services as stated in 441—paragraph 79.1(5)“j.”

78.11(5) In the event that more than one ambulance service is called to provide ground ambulance transport, payment shall be made only to one ambulance company. When a paramedic from one ambulance service joins a ground ambulance company already in transport, coverage is not available for the services and supplies provided by the paramedic.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention. Payment will be made for behavioral health intervention services not otherwise covered under this chapter that are designed to minimize or, if possible, eliminate the symptoms or causes of an Axis I psychological disorder, subject to the limitations in this rule.

78.12(1) Definitions.

“*Axis I disorder*” means a diagnosed mental disorder, except for personality disorders and mental retardation, as set forth in the “Diagnostic and Statistical Manual IV-TR,” Fourth Edition.

“*Behavioral health intervention*” means skill-building services that focus on:

1. Addressing the mental and functional disabilities that negatively affect a member's integration and stability in the community and quality of life;
2. Improving a member's health and well-being related to the member's Axis I disorder by reducing or managing the symptoms or behaviors that prevent the member from functioning at the member's best possible functional level; and
3. Promoting a member's mental health recovery and resilience through increasing the member's ability to manage symptoms.

“*Licensed practitioner of the healing arts*” or “*LPHA*,” as used in this rule, means a practitioner such as a physician (M.D. or D.O.), an advanced registered nurse practitioner (ARNP), a psychologist, a social worker (LMSW or LISW), a marital and family therapist (LMFT), or a mental health counselor (LMHC) who:

1. Is licensed by the applicable state authority for that profession;
2. Is enrolled in the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health (Iowa Plan) pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV; and
3. Is qualified to provide clinical assessment services (Current Procedural Terminology code 90801) under the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV.

78.12(2) Covered services.

a. Service setting.

(1) Community-based behavioral health intervention is available to a member living in a community-based environment. Services have a primary goal of assisting the member and the member's family to learn age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Depending on the member's age and diagnosis, specific services offered may include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention,
3. Skill training and development, and
4. Family training.

(2) Residential behavioral health intervention is available to members eligible for foster group care payment pursuant to 441—subrule 156.20(1). Services have the primary goal of assisting the member to prepare to transition to the community through learning age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Specific services offered include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention, and
3. Family training.

(3) Behavioral health intervention is not covered for members who are in an acute care or psychiatric hospital, a long-term care facility, or a psychiatric medical institution for children.

b. Crisis intervention. Crisis intervention services shall provide a focused intervention and rapid stabilization of acute symptoms of mental illness or emotional distress. The intervention shall be designed to de-escalate situations in which a risk to self, others, or property exists.

(1) Services shall assist a member to regain self-control and reestablish effective management of behavioral symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(2) Crisis intervention is covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 20 or under and shall be provided as outlined in a written treatment plan.

(3) Crisis intervention services do not include control room or other restraint activities.

c. Behavior intervention. Behavior intervention includes services designed to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive, and social factors affecting a member's functioning.

(1) Interventions may address the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community in an age-appropriate manner:

1. Cognitive flexibility skills,
2. Communication skills,
3. Conflict resolution skills,
4. Emotional regulation skills,
5. Executive skills,
6. Interpersonal relationship skills,
7. Problem-solving skills, and
8. Social skills.

(2) Behavior intervention shall be provided in a location appropriate for skill identification, teaching and development. Intervention may be provided in an individual, family, or group format as appropriate to meet the member's needs.

(3) Behavior intervention is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(4) Covered services include only direct teaching or development of skills and not general recreation, non-skill-based activities, mentoring, or interruption of school.

d. Family training. Family training is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(1) Family training services shall:

1. Enhance the family's ability to effectively interact with the child and support the child's functioning in the home and community, and

2. Teach parents to identify and implement strategies to reduce target behaviors and reinforce the appropriate skills.

(2) Training provided must:

1. Be for the direct benefit of the member, and

2. Be based on a curriculum with a training manual.

e. Skill training and development. Skill training and development services are covered for Medicaid members aged 18 or over.

(1) Skill training and development shall consist of interventions to:

1. Enhance a member's independent living, social, and communication skills;

2. Minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder; and

3. Maximize a member's ability to live and participate in the community.

(2) Interventions may include training in the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community:

1. Communication skills,

2. Conflict resolution skills,

3. Daily living skills,

4. Employment-related skills,

5. Interpersonal relationship skills,

6. Problem-solving skills, and

7. Social skills.

78.12(3) Excluded services.

a. Services that are habilitative in nature are not covered under behavioral health intervention. For purposes of this subrule, "habilitative services" means services that are designed to assist individuals in acquiring skills that they never had, as well as associated training to acquire self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to reside successfully in a home or community setting.

b. Respite, day care, education, and recreation services are not covered under behavioral health intervention.

78.12(4) Coverage requirements. Medicaid covers behavioral health intervention only when the following conditions are met:

a. A licensed practitioner of the healing arts acting within the practitioner's scope of practice under state law has diagnosed the member with a psychological disorder.

b. The licensed practitioner of the healing arts has recommended the behavioral health intervention as part of a plan of treatment designed to treat the member's psychological disorder. The plan of treatment shall be comprehensive in nature and shall detail all behavioral health services that the member may require, not only services included under behavioral health intervention.

(1) The member's need for services must meet specific individual goals that are focused to address:

1. Risk of harm to self or others,

2. Behavioral support in the community,

3. Specific skills impaired due to the member's mental illness, and

4. Needs of children at risk of out-of-home placement due to mental health needs or the transition back to the community or home following an out-of-home placement.

(2) Diagnosis and treatment plan development provided in connection with this rule for members enrolled in the Iowa Plan are covered services under the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV.

c. For a member under the age of 21, the licensed practitioner of the healing arts:

(1) Has, in cooperation with the managed care contractor, selected a standardized assessment instrument appropriate for baseline measurement of the member's current skill level in managing mental health needs;

(2) Has completed an initial formal assessment of the member using the instrument selected; and

- (3) Completes a formal assessment every six months thereafter if continued services are ordered.
- d. The behavioral health intervention provider has prepared a written services implementation plan that meets the requirements of subrule 78.12(5).

78.12(5) Approval of plan. The behavioral health intervention provider shall contact the Iowa Plan provider for authorization of the services.

- a. *Initial plan.* The initial services implementation plan must meet all of the following criteria:
 - (1) The plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.12(6);
 - (2) The plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by the licensed practitioner of the healing arts;
 - (3) The plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;
 - (4) The provider meets the requirements of rule 441—77.12(249A); and
 - (5) The plan does not exceed six months' duration.
- b. *Subsequent plans.* The Iowa Plan contractor may approve a subsequent services implementation plan according to the conditions in paragraph 78.12(5)“a” if the services are recommended by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts who has:

- (1) Reexamined the member;
- (2) Reviewed the original diagnosis and treatment plan; and
- (3) Evaluated the member's progress, including a formal assessment as required by 78.12(4)“c”(3).

78.12(6) Medical necessity. Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of behavioral health intervention from the requirement that services be medically necessary. For purposes of behavioral health intervention, “medically necessary” means that the service is:

- a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition and specific to a daily impairment caused by an Axis I disorder;
- b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;
- c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and
- d. In accordance with the standards of evidence-based medical practice. The standards of practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of practice identified by:
 - (1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and
 - (2) The professional literature regarding evidence-based practices in the field.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2010 Iowa Acts, chapter 1192, section 31.

[ARC 8504B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10; ARC 9487B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]

441—78.13(249A) Nonemergency medical transportation. Nonemergency transportation to receive medical care, including any reimbursement of transportation expenses incurred by a Medicaid member, shall be provided through the broker designated by the department pursuant to a contract between the department and the broker, as specified in this rule.

78.13(1) Member request. When a member needs nonemergency transportation, one way or round trip, to receive medical care provided by the Medicaid program, including any reimbursement of transportation expenses incurred by the member, the member must contact the broker in advance. The broker shall establish and publicize the procedures for members to request transportation services. The broker is required to provide transportation within 72 hours of a request only if receipt of medical care within 72 hours is medically necessary.

78.13(2) Necessary services. Transportation shall be provided only when the member needs transportation to receive necessary services covered by the Iowa Medicaid program from an enrolled provider, including transportation needed to obtain prescribed drugs.

78.13(3) Access to free transportation. Transportation shall be provided only if the member does not have access to transportation that is available at no cost to the member, such as transportation provided by volunteers, relatives, friends, social service agencies, nursing facilities, residential care centers, or any

other source. EXCEPTION: If a prescribed drug is needed immediately, transportation will be provided to obtain the drug even if free delivery is available.

78.13(4) *Closest medical provider.* Transportation beyond 20 miles (one way) shall be provided only to the closest qualified provider unless:

a. The difference between the closest qualified provider and the provider requested by the member is less than 10 miles (one way); or

b. The additional cost of transportation to the provider requested by the member is medically justified based on:

- (1) A previous relationship between the member and the requested provider,
- (2) Prior experience of the member with closer providers, or
- (3) Special expertise or experience of the requested provider.

78.13(5) *Coverage.* Based on the information provided by the member and the provisions of this rule, the broker shall arrange and reimburse for the most economical form of transportation appropriate to the needs of the member.

a. The broker may require that public transportation be used when reasonably available and the member's condition does not preclude its use.

b. The broker may arrange and reimburse for transportation by arranging to reimburse the member for transportation expenses. In that case, the member shall submit transportation expenses to the broker on Form 470-0386, Medical Transportation Claim, or an equivalent electronic form.

c. When a member is unable to travel alone due to age or due to physical or mental incapacity, the broker shall provide for the expenses of an attendant.

d. The broker shall provide for meals, lodging, and other incidental transportation expenses required for the member and for any attendant required due to the age or incapacity of the member in connection with transportation provided under this rule.

78.13(6) *Exceptions for nursing facility residents.*

a. Nonemergency medical transportation for residents of nursing facilities within 30 miles of the nursing facility (one way) shall not be provided through the broker but shall be the responsibility of the nursing facility.

b. Nonemergency medical transportation for residents of nursing facilities beyond 30 miles from the nursing facility (one way) shall be provided through the broker, but the nursing facility shall contact the broker on behalf of the resident.

78.13(7) *Grievances.* Pursuant to its contract with the department, the broker shall establish an internal grievance procedure for members and transportation providers. Members who have exhausted the grievance process may appeal to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7 as an “aggrieved person.” For transportation providers, the grievance process shall end with binding arbitration, with a designee of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise as arbitrator.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; ARC 8643B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; ARC 8994B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]

441—78.14(249A) *Hearing aids.* Payment shall be approved for a hearing aid and examinations subject to the following conditions:

78.14(1) *Physician examination.* The member shall have an examination by a physician to determine that the member has no condition which would contraindicate the use of a hearing aid. This report shall be documented in the patient record. The requirement for a physician evaluation shall be waived for members 18 years of age or older when the member has signed an informed consent statement acknowledging that the member:

a. Has been advised that it may be in the member's best health interest to receive a medical evaluation from a licensed physician before purchase of a hearing aid.

b. Does not wish to receive a medical evaluation prior to purchase of a hearing aid.

78.14(2) *Audiological testings.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform audiological testing as a part of making a determination that a member could benefit from the use of a hearing aid. The department shall cover vestibular testing performed by an audiologist only when prescribed by a physician.

78.14(3) *Hearing aid evaluation.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform a hearing aid evaluation to establish if a member could benefit from a hearing aid. When a hearing aid is recommended for a member, the physician or audiologist recommending the hearing aid shall see the member at least one time within 30 days after purchase of the hearing aid to determine that the aid is adequate.

78.14(4) *Hearing aid selection.* A physician or audiologist may recommend a specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition. When a physician or an audiologist makes a general hearing aid recommendation, a hearing aid dispenser may perform the tests to determine the specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition.

78.14(5) *Travel.* When a member is unable to travel to the physician or audiologist because of health reasons, the department shall make payment for travel to the member's place of residence or other suitable location. The department shall make payment to physicians as specified in 78.1(8) and payment to audiologists at the same rate it reimburses state employees for travel.

78.14(6) *Purchase of hearing aid.* The department shall pay for the type of hearing aid recommended when purchased from an eligible licensed hearing aid dispenser pursuant to rule 441—77.13(249A). The department shall pay for binaural amplification when:

- a. A child needs the aid for speech development,
- b. The aid is needed for educational or vocational purposes,
- c. The aid is for a blind member,
- d. The member's hearing loss has caused marked restriction of daily activities and constriction of interests resulting in seriously impaired ability to relate to other people, or
- e. Lack of binaural amplification poses a hazard to a member's safety.

78.14(7) *Payment for hearing aids.*

a. Payment for hearing aids shall be acquisition cost plus a dispensing fee covering the fitting and service for six months. The department shall make payment for routine service after the first six months. Dispensing fees and payment for routine service shall not exceed the fee schedule appropriate to the place of service. Shipping and handling charges are not allowed.

b. Payment for ear mold and batteries shall be at the current audiologist's fee schedule.

c. Payment for repairs shall be made to the dealer for repairs made by the dealer. Payment for in-house repairs shall be made at the current fee schedule. Payment shall also be made to the dealer for repairs when the hearing aid is repaired by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot. Payment for out-of-house repairs shall be at the amount shown on the manufacturer's invoice. Payment shall be allowed for a service or handling charge when it is necessary for repairs to be performed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot and this charge is made to the general public.

d. Prior approval. When prior approval is required, Form 470-4767, Examiner Report of Need for a Hearing Aid, shall be submitted along with the forms required by 441—paragraph 79.8(1) "a."

(1) Payment for the replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old shall require prior approval except when the member is under 21 years of age. The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the member's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross-reference 78.28(4) "a")

(2) Payment for a hearing aid costing more than \$650 shall require prior approval. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross-reference 78.28(4) "b"):

1. Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

2. Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job, and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise

or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 8008B, IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]

441—78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes. Payment shall be approved only for depth or custom-molded orthopedic shoes, inserts, and modifications, subject to the following definitions and conditions.

78.15(1) Definitions.

“*Custom-molded shoe*” means a shoe that:

1. Has been constructed over a cast or model of the recipient’s foot;
2. Is made of leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has inserts that can be removed, altered, or replaced according to the recipient’s conditions and needs; and
4. Has some form of closure.

“*Depth shoe*” means a shoe that:

1. Has a full length, heel-to-toe filler that when removed provides a minimum of 3/16 inch of additional depth used to accommodate custom-molded or customized inserts;
2. Is made from leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has some form of closure; and
4. Is available in full and half sizes with a minimum of three widths, so that the sole is graded to the size and width of the upper portions of the shoe according to the American Standard last sizing schedule or its equivalent.

“*Insert*” means a foot mold or orthosis constructed of more than one layer of a material that:

1. Is soft enough and firm enough to take and hold an impression during use, and
2. Is molded to the recipient’s foot or is made over a model of the foot.

78.15(2) Prescription. The recipient shall present to the provider a written prescription by a physician, a podiatrist, a physician assistant, or an advanced registered nurse practitioner that includes all of the following:

1. The date.
2. The patient’s diagnosis.
3. The reason orthopedic shoes are needed.
4. The probable duration of need.
5. A specific description of any required modification of the shoes.

78.15(3) Diagnosis. The recipient shall have a diagnosis of an orthopedic, neuromuscular, vascular, or insensate foot condition, supported by applicable codes from the current version of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD). A diagnosis of flat feet is not covered.

a. A recipient with diabetes must meet the Medicare criteria for therapeutic depth and custom-molded shoes.

b. Custom-molded shoes are covered only when the recipient has a foot deformity and the provider has documentation of all of the following:

- (1) The reasons the recipient cannot be fitted with a depth shoe.
- (2) Pain.
- (3) Tissue breakdown or a high probability of tissue breakdown.
- (4) Any limitation on walking.

78.15(4) Frequency. Only two pairs of orthopedic shoes are allowed per recipient in a 12-month period unless documentation of change in size or evidence of excessive wear is submitted. EXCEPTION: School-aged children under the age of 21 may obtain athletic shoes in addition to the two pairs of shoes in a 12-month period.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.16(249A) Community mental health centers. Payment will be approved for all reasonable and necessary services provided by a psychiatrist on the staff of a community mental health center.

Payment will be approved for services provided by a clinical psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center, subject to the following conditions:

78.16(1) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for reasonable and necessary services provided to members by a psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center under the following conditions:

a. Services must be rendered under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist. All services must be performed under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist subject to the conditions set forth in 78.16(1) “*b*” with the following exceptions:

- (1) Services by staff psychiatrists, or
- (2) Services rendered by psychologists meeting the requirements of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, or
- (3) Services provided by a staff member listed in this subrule performing the preliminary diagnostic evaluation of a member for voluntary admission to one of the state mental health institutes.

b. Supervisory process.

(1) Each patient shall have an initial evaluation completed which shall include at least one personal evaluation interview with a mental health professional, as defined under Iowa Code section 228.1. If the evaluation interview results indicate a need for an interview with a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, then such referral shall be made. This must be accomplished before submission of the first claim for services rendered to that patient.

(2) Ongoing review and assessment of patients’ treatment needs, treatment plans, and the appropriateness of services rendered shall be assured through the peer review process in effect for community mental health centers, as directed by 2002 Iowa Acts, chapter 1120, section 13.

(3) and (4) Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

78.16(2) The treatment plans for and services rendered to patients of the center shall be evaluated and revised as necessary and appropriate, consistent with the standards of the peer review process described in subparagraph 78.16(1) “*b*”(1).

78.16(3) The peer review process and related activities, as described under subparagraph 78.16(1) “*b*”(1), are not payable as separate services under the Medicaid program. The center shall maintain the results of and information related to the peer review process, and these records shall be subject to audit by the department of human services or department designees, as necessary and appropriate.

78.16(4) Clinical records of medical assistance patients shall be available to the carrier on request. All these records shall be held confidential.

78.16(5) At the time of application for participation in the program the center will be provided with a form on which to list its professional staff. The center shall report acquisitions or losses of professional staff to the carrier within ten days.

78.16(6) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services, the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center, and the services meet the standards outlined herein.

a. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over shall have available a written narrative providing the following day treatment information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over that meet the day treatment program guidelines noted in 78.16(6) “*b*.”

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff’s relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over shall be structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression, and preventing hospitalization.

(1) Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions and training in medication management.

(2) Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

(3) Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

c. Payment will be approved for day treatment services provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular, and documented. The employee or consultant shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university; or

(2) Have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services.

d. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(7).

78.16(7) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services and the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center. Exception: Field trips away from the premises are a covered service when the trip is therapeutic and integrated into the day treatment program's description and milieu plan.

Day treatment coverage will be limited to a maximum of 15 hours per week. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be outpatient services provided to persons who are not inpatients in a medical institution or residents of a group care facility licensed under 441—Chapter 114.

a. Program documentation. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall have available a written narrative which provides the following day treatment program information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under that meet the guidelines noted in paragraphs "c" to "h" below.

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Program standards. Medicaid day treatment program services for persons aged 20 and under shall meet the following standards:

(1) Staffing shall:

1. Be sufficient to deliver program services and provide stable, consistent, and cohesive milieu with a staff-to-patient ratio of no less than one staff for each eight participants. Clinical, professional, and paraprofessional staff may be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio. Professional or clinical staff are those staff who are either mental health professionals as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A) or persons employed for the purpose of providing offered services under the supervision of a mental health professional. All other staff (administrative, adjunctive, support,

nonclinical, clerical, and consulting staff or professional clinical staff) when engaged in administrative or clerical activities shall not be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio or in defining program staffing patterns. Educational staff may be counted in the staff-to-patient ratio.

2. Reflect how program continuity will be provided.

3. Reflect an interdisciplinary team of professionals and paraprofessionals.

4. Include a designated director who is a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). The director shall be responsible for direct supervision of the individual treatment plans for participants and the ongoing assessment of program effectiveness.

5. Be provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives direct professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular and documented. The employee or consultant shall have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university or have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services. Exception: Other certified or licensed staff, such as certified addiction counselors or certified occupational and recreational therapy assistants, are eligible to provide direct services under the general supervision of a mental health professional, but they shall not be included in the staff-to-patient ratio.

(2) There shall be written policies and procedures addressing the following: admission criteria; patient assessment; patient evaluation; treatment plan; discharge plan; community linkage with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers; a process to review the quality of care being provided with a quarterly review of the effectiveness of the clinical program; postdischarge services; and the scope of services provided.

(3) The program shall have hours of operation available for a minimum of three consecutive hours per day, three days or evenings per week.

(4) The length of stay in a day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall not exceed 180 treatment days per episode of care, unless the rationale for a longer stay is documented in the patient's case record and treatment plan every 30 calendar days after the first 180 treatment days.

(5) Programming shall meet the individual needs of the patient. A description of services provided for patients shall be documented along with a schedule of when service activities are available including the days and hours of program availability.

(6) There shall be a written plan for accessing emergency services 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

(7) The program shall maintain a community liaison with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers. Formal relationships shall exist with hospitals providing inpatient programs to facilitate referral, communication, and discharge planning. Relationships shall also exist with appropriate school districts and educational cooperatives. Relationships with other entities such as physicians, hospitals, private practitioners, halfway houses, the department, juvenile justice system, community support groups, and child advocacy groups are encouraged. The provider's program description will describe how community links will be established and maintained.

(8) Psychotherapeutic treatment services and psychosocial rehabilitation services shall be available. A description of the services shall accompany the application for certification.

(9) The program shall maintain a distinct clinical record for each patient admitted. Documentation, at a minimum, shall include: the specific services rendered, the date and actual time services were rendered, who rendered the services, the setting in which the services were rendered, the amount of time it took to deliver the services, the relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care, and updates describing the patient's progress.

c. Program services. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be a time-limited, goal-oriented active treatment program that offers therapeutically intensive, coordinated, structured clinical services within a stable therapeutic milieu. Time-limited means that the patient is not expected to need services indefinitely or lifelong, and that the primary goal of the program is to improve

the behavioral functioning or emotional adjustment of the patient in order that the service is no longer necessary. Day treatment services shall be provided within the least restrictive therapeutically appropriate context and shall be community-based and family focused. The overall expected outcome is clinically adaptive behavior on the part of the patient and the family.

At a minimum, day treatment services will be expected to improve the patient's condition, restore the condition to the level of functioning prior to onset of illness, control symptoms, or establish and maintain a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization. Services are expected to be age-appropriate forms of psychosocial rehabilitation activities, psychotherapeutic services, social skills training, or training in basic care activities to establish, retain or encourage age-appropriate or developmentally appropriate psychosocial, educational, and emotional adjustment.

Day treatment programs shall use an integrated, comprehensive and complementary schedule of therapeutic activities and shall have the capacity to treat a wide array of clinical conditions.

The following services shall be available as components of the day treatment program. These services are not separately billable to Medicaid, as day treatment reimbursement includes reimbursement for all day treatment components.

(1) Psychotherapeutic treatment services (examples would include individual, group, and family therapy).

(2) Psychosocial rehabilitation services. Active treatment examples include, but are not limited to, individual and group therapy, medication evaluation and management, expressive therapies, and theme groups such as communication skills, assertiveness training, other forms of community skills training, stress management, chemical dependency counseling, education, and prevention, symptom recognition and reduction, problem solving, relaxation techniques, and victimization (sexual, emotional, or physical abuse issues).

Other program components may be provided, such as personal hygiene, recreation, community awareness, arts and crafts, and social activities designed to improve interpersonal skills and family mental health. Although these other services may be provided, they are not the primary focus of treatment.

(3) Evaluation services to determine need for day treatment prior to program admission. For persons for whom clarification is needed to determine whether day treatment is an appropriate therapy approach, or for persons who do not clearly meet admission criteria, an evaluation service may be performed. Evaluation services shall be individual and family evaluation activities made available to courts, schools, other agencies, and individuals upon request, who assess, plan, and link individuals with appropriate services. This service must be completed by a mental health professional. An evaluation from another source performed within the previous 12 months or sooner if there has not been a change may be substituted. Medicaid will not make separate payment for these services under the day treatment program.

(4) Assessment services. All day treatment patients will receive a formal, comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment of day treatment needs including, if applicable, a diagnostic impression based on the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. An assessment from another source performed within the previous 12 months may be used if the symptomatology is the same as 12 months ago. If not, parts of the assessment which reflect current functioning may be used as an update. Using the assessment, a comprehensive summation will be produced, including the findings of all assessments performed. The summary will be used in forming a treatment plan including treatment goals. Indicators for discharge planning, including recommended follow-up goals and provision for future services, should also be considered, and consistently monitored.

(5) The day treatment program may include an educational component as an additional service. The patient's educational needs shall be served without conflict from the day treatment program. Hours in which the patient is involved in the educational component of the day treatment program are not included in the day treatment hours billable to Medicaid.

d. Admission criteria. Admission criteria for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall reflect the following clinical indicators:

(1) The patient is at risk for exclusion from normative community activities or residence.

(2) The patient exhibits psychiatric symptoms, disturbances of conduct, decompensating conditions affecting mental health, severe developmental delays, psychological symptoms, or chemical dependency issues sufficiently severe to bring about significant or profound impairment in day-to-day educational, social, vocational, or interpersonal functioning.

(3) Documentation is provided that the traditional outpatient setting has been considered and has been determined not to be appropriate.

(4) The patient's principal caretaker (family, guardian, foster family or custodian) must be able and willing to provide the support and monitoring of the patient, to enable adequate control of the patient's behavior, and must be involved in the patient's treatment. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

(5) The patient has the capacity to benefit from the interventions provided.

e. Individual treatment plan. Each patient receiving day treatment services shall have a treatment plan prepared. A preliminary treatment plan should be formulated within 3 days of participation after admission, and replaced within 30 calendar days by a comprehensive, formalized plan utilizing the comprehensive assessment. This individual treatment plan should reflect the patient's strengths and weaknesses and identify areas of therapeutic focus. The treatment goals which are general statements of consumer outcomes shall be related to identified strengths, weaknesses, and clinical needs with time-limited, measurable objectives. Objectives shall be related to the goal and have specific anticipated outcomes. Methods that will be used to pursue the objectives shall be stated. The plan should be reviewed and revised as needed, but shall be reviewed at least every 30 calendar days. The treatment plan shall be developed or approved by a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, a staff psychiatrist, physician, or a psychologist registered either on the "National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology" or the "Iowa Register of Health Service Providers for Psychology." Approval will be evidenced by a signature of the physician or health service provider.

f. Discharge criteria. Discharge criteria for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall incorporate at least the following indicators:

(1) In the case of patient improvement:

1. The patient's clinical condition has improved as shown by symptom relief, behavioral control, or indication of mastery of skills at the patient's developmental level. Reduced interference with and increased responsibility with social, vocational, interpersonal, or educational goals occurs sufficient to warrant a treatment program of less supervision, support, and therapeutic intervention.

2. Treatment goals in the individualized treatment plan have been achieved.

3. An aftercare plan has been developed that is appropriate to the patient's needs and agreed to by the patient and family, custodian, or guardian.

(2) If the patient does not improve:

1. The patient's clinical condition has deteriorated to the extent that the safety and security of inpatient or residential care is necessary.

2. Patient, family, or custodian noncompliance with treatment or with program rules exists.

g. Coordination of services. Programming services shall be provided in accordance with the individual treatment plan developed by appropriate day treatment staff, in collaboration with the patient and appropriate caretaker figure (parent, guardian, or principal caretaker), and under the supervision of the program director, coordinator, or supervisor.

The program for each patient will be coordinated by primary care staff of the community mental health center. A coordinated, consistent array of scheduled therapeutic services and activities shall comprise the day treatment program. These may include counseling or psychotherapy, theme groups, social skills development, behavior management, and other adjunctive therapies. At least 50 percent of scheduled therapeutic program hours exclusive of educational hours for each patient shall consist of active treatment that specifically addresses the targeted problems of the population served. Active treatment shall be defined as treatment in which the program staff assume significant responsibility and often intervene.

Family, guardian, or principal caretaker shall be involved with the program through family therapy sessions or scheduled family components of the program. They will be encouraged to adopt an active

role in treatment. Medicaid will not make separate payment for family therapy services. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

Therapeutic activities will be scheduled according to the needs of the patients, both individually and as a group.

Scheduled therapeutic activities, which may include other program components as described above, shall be provided at least 3 hours per week up to a maximum of 15 hours per week.

h. Stable milieu. The program shall formally seek to provide a stable, consistent, and cohesive therapeutic milieu. In part this will be encouraged by scheduling attendance such that a stable core of patients exists as much as possible. The milieu will consider the developmental and social stage of the participants such that no patient will be significantly involved with other patients who are likely to contribute to retardation or deterioration of the patient's social and emotional functioning. To help establish a sense of program identity, the array of therapeutic interventions shall be specifically identified as the day treatment program. Program planning meetings shall be held at least quarterly to evaluate the effectiveness of the clinical program. In the program description, the provider shall state how milieu stability will be provided.

i. Chronic mental illness. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(6).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.17(249A) Physical therapists. Payment will be approved for the same services payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.18(249A) Screening centers. Payment will be approved for health screening as defined in 441—subrule 84.1(1) for Medicaid members under 21 years of age.

78.18(1) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a screening center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.18(2) Payment will be approved for necessary laboratory service related to an element of screening when performed by the screening center and billed as a separate item.

78.18(3) Periodicity schedules for health, hearing, vision, and dental screenings.

a. Payment will be approved for health, vision, and hearing screenings as follows:

- (1) Six screenings in the first year of life.
- (2) Four screenings between the ages of 1 and 2.
- (3) One screening a year at ages 3, 4, 5, and 6.
- (4) One screening a year at ages 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20.

b. Payment for dental screenings will be approved in conjunction with the health screenings up to age 12 months. Screenings will be approved at ages 12 months and 24 months and thereafter at six-month intervals up to age 21.

c. Interperiodic screenings will be approved as medically necessary.

78.18(4) When it is established by the periodicity schedule in 78.18(3) that an individual is in need of screening the individual will receive a notice that screening is due.

78.18(5) When an individual is screened, a member of the screening center shall complete a medical history. The medical history shall become part of the individual's medical record.

78.18(6) Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.18(7) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a screening center for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.18(8) Payment shall be made for dental services provided by a dental hygienist employed by or under contract with a screening center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies.

78.19(1) Coverage of services.

a. General provisions regarding coverage of services.

(1) Services are provided in the recipient's home or in a care facility (other than a hospital) by a speech therapist, physical therapist, or occupational therapist employed by or contracted by the agency. Services provided a recipient residing in a nursing facility or residential care facility are payable when a statement is submitted signed by the facility that the facility does not have these services available. The statement need only be submitted at the start of care unless the situation changes. Payment will not be made to a rehabilitation agency for therapy provided to a recipient residing in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded since these facilities are responsible for providing or paying for services required by recipients.

(2) All services must be determined to be medically necessary, reasonable, and meet a significant need of the recipient that cannot be met by a family member, friend, medical staff personnel, or other caregiver; must meet accepted standards of medical practice; and must be a specific and effective treatment for a patient's medical or disabling condition.

(3) In order for a service to be payable, a licensed therapist must complete a plan of treatment every 30 days and indicate the type of service required. The plan of treatment must contain the information noted in subrule 78.19(2).

(4) There is no specific limitation on the number of visits for which payment through the program will be made so long as that amount of service is medically necessary in the individual case, is related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disabling condition, and meets the current standards of practice in each related field. Documentation must be submitted with each claim to support the need for the number of services being provided.

(5) Payments will be made both for restorative service and also for maintenance types of service. Essentially, maintenance services means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This would include persons with long-term illnesses or a disabling condition whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Refer to 78.19(1) "b"(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(6) Restorative or maintenance therapy sessions must meet the following criteria:

1. There must be face-to-face patient contact interaction.

2. Services must be provided primarily on an individual basis. Group therapy is covered, but total units of service in a month shall not exceed total units of individual therapy. Family members receiving therapy may be included as part of a group.

3. Treatment sessions may be no less than 15 minutes of service and no more than 60 minutes of service per date unless more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session due to the patient's specific condition. If more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session, additional documentation of the specific condition and the need for the longer treatment session shall be submitted with the claim. A unit of treatment shall be considered to be 15 minutes in length.

4. Progress must be documented in measurable statistics in the progress notes in order for services to be reimbursed. Refer to 78.19(1) "b"(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(7) Payment will be made for an appropriate period of diagnostic therapy or trial therapy (up to two months) to determine a patient's rehabilitation potential and establish appropriate short-term and long-term goals. Documentation must be submitted with each plan to support the need for diagnostic or trial therapy. Refer to 78.19(1) "b"(16) for guidelines under diagnostic or trial therapy.

b. Physical therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, physical therapy services must relate directly and specifically to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the licensed therapist after consultation with the physician, be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition, be specific and effective treatment for the patient's medical or disabling condition, and be of such a level of complexity and sophistication, or the condition of the patient must be such that the services required can be safely and effectively performed only by a qualified physical therapist or under the supervision of the therapist.

(2) A qualified physical therapist assistant may provide any restorative services performed by a licensed physical therapist under supervision of the therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, 645—subrule 200.20(7).

(3) The initial physical therapy evaluation must be provided by a licensed physical therapist.

(4) There must be an expectation that there will be a significant, practical improvement in the patient's condition in a reasonable amount of time based on the patient's restorative potential assessed by the physician.

(5) It must be demonstrated there is a need to establish a safe and effective maintenance program related to a specific disease state, illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(6) The amount, frequency, and duration of the services must be reasonable.

(7) Restorative therapy must be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's injury or disabling condition. The expected restorative potential must be practical and in relation to the extent and duration of the treatment. There must be an expectation that the patient's medical or disabling condition will show functional improvement in a reasonable period of time. Functional improvement means that demonstrable measurable increases have occurred in the patient's level of independence outside the therapeutic environment.

(8) Generally, maintenance therapy means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This includes persons with long-term illnesses or disabling conditions whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Maintenance therapy is also appropriate for individuals whose condition is such that a professionally established program of activities, exercises, or stimulation is medically necessary to prevent deterioration or maintain present functioning levels.

Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation and the instruction of the patient, family members, home health aides, facility personnel, or other caregivers to carry out the program are considered a covered physical therapy service. Payment shall be made for a maximum of three visits to establish a maintenance program and instruct the caregivers. Payment for supervisory visits to monitor the program is limited to two per month for a maximum period of 12 months. The plan of treatment must specify the anticipated monitoring activity of the supervisor.

Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable.

After 12 months of maintenance therapy, a reevaluation is a covered service, if medically necessary. A reevaluation will be considered medically necessary only if there is a significant change in residential or employment situation or the patient exhibits an increase or decrease in functional ability or motivation, clearing of confusion, or the remission of some other medical condition which previously contraindicated restorative therapy. A statement by the interdisciplinary team of a person with developmental disabilities recommending a reevaluation and stating the basis for medical necessity will be considered as supporting the necessity of a reevaluation and may expedite approval.

(Restorative and maintenance therapy definitions also apply to speech and occupational therapy.)

When a patient is under a restorative physical therapy program, the patient's condition is regularly reevaluated and the program adjusted by the physical therapist. It is expected that prior to discharge, a maintenance program has been designed by the physical therapist. Consequently, where a maintenance program is not established until after the restorative program has been completed, it would not be considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's condition and would be excluded from coverage.

(9) Hot packs, hydrocollator, infrared treatments, paraffin baths, and whirlpool baths do not ordinarily require the skills of a qualified physical therapist. These are covered when the patient's

condition is complicated by other conditions such as a circulatory deficiency or open wounds or if the service is an integral part of a skilled physical therapy procedure.

(10) Gait training and gait evaluation and training constitute a covered service if the patient's ability to walk has been impaired by a neurological, muscular or skeletal condition or illness. The gait training must be expected to significantly improve the patient's ability to walk or level of independence.

Repetitious exercise to increase endurance of weak or unstable patients can be safely provided by supportive personnel, e.g., aides, nursing personnel. Therefore, it is not a covered physical therapy service.

(11) Ultrasound, shortwave, and microwave diathermy treatments are considered covered services.

(12) Range of motion tests must be performed by a qualified physical therapist. Range of motion exercises require the skills of a qualified physical therapist only when they are part of the active treatment of a specific disease or disabling condition which has resulted in a loss or restriction of mobility.

Documentation must reflect the degree of motion lost, the normal range of motion, and the degree to be restored.

Range of motion to unaffected joints only does not constitute a covered physical therapy service.

(13) Reconditioning programs after surgery or prolonged hospitalization are not covered as physical therapy.

(14) Therapeutic exercises would constitute a physical therapy service due either to the type of exercise employed or to the condition of the patient.

(15) Use of isokinetic or isotonic type equipment in physical therapy is covered when normal range of motion of a joint is affected due to bone, joint, ligament or tendon injury or postsurgical trauma. Billing can only be made for the time actually spent by the therapist in instructing the patient and assessing the patient's progress.

(16) When recipients do not meet restorative or maintenance therapy criteria, diagnostic or trial therapy may be utilized. When the initial evaluation is not sufficient to determine whether there are rehabilitative goals that should be addressed, diagnostic or trial therapy to establish goals shall be considered appropriate. Diagnostic or trial therapy may be appropriate for recipients who need evaluation in multiple environments in order to adequately determine their rehabilitative potential. Diagnostic or trial therapy consideration may be appropriate when there is a need to assess the patient's response to treatment in the recipient's environment.

When during diagnostic or trial therapy a recipient has been sufficiently evaluated to determine potential for restorative or maintenance therapy, or lack of therapy potential, diagnostic or trial therapy ends. When as a result of diagnostic or trial therapy, restorative or maintenance therapy is found appropriate, claims shall be submitted noting restorative or maintenance therapy (instead of diagnostic or trial therapy).

At the end of diagnostic or trial therapy, the rehabilitation provider shall recommend continuance of services under restorative therapy, recommend continuance of services under maintenance therapy, or recommend discontinuance of services. Continuance of services under restorative or maintenance therapy will be reviewed based on the criteria in place for restorative or maintenance therapy.

Trial therapy shall not be granted more often than once per year for the same issue. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. Requests for subsequent diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would require documentation reflecting a significant change. See number 4 below for guidelines under a significant change. Further diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would not be considered appropriate when progress was not achieved, unless the reasons which blocked change previously are listed and the reasons the new diagnostic or trial therapy would not have these blocks are provided.

The number of diagnostic or trial therapy hours authorized in the initial treatment period shall not exceed 12 hours per month. Documentation of the medical necessity and the plan for services under diagnostic trial therapy are required as they will be reviewed in the determination of the medical necessity of the number of hours of service provided.

Diagnostic or trial therapy standards also apply to speech and occupational therapy.

The following criteria additionally must be met:

1. There must be face-to-face interaction with a licensed therapist. (An aide's services will not be payable.)
2. Services must be provided on an individual basis. (Group diagnostic or trial therapy will not be payable.)
3. Documentation of the diagnostic therapy or trial therapy must reflect the provider's plan for therapy and the recipient's response.
4. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. A significant change would be considered as having occurred when any of the following exist: new onset, new problem, new need, new growth issue, a change in vocational or residential setting that requires a reevaluation of potential, or surgical intervention that may have caused new rehabilitative potentials.
5. For persons who received previous rehabilitative treatment, consideration of trial therapy generally should occur only if the person has incorporated any regimen recommended during prior treatment into the person's daily life to the extent of the person's abilities.
6. Documentation should include any previous attempts to resolve problems using nontherapy personnel (i.e., residential group home staff, family members, etc.) and whether follow-up programs from previous therapy have been carried out.
7. Referrals from residential, vocational or other rehabilitation personnel that do not meet present evaluation, restorative or maintenance criteria shall be considered for trial therapy. Documentation of the proposed service, the medical necessity and the current medical or disabling condition, including any secondary rehabilitative diagnosis, will need to be submitted with the claim.
8. Claims for diagnostic or trial therapy shall reflect the progress being made toward the initial diagnostic or trial therapy plan.

c. Occupational therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, occupational therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment, improve or restore practical functions which have been impaired by illness, injury, or disabling condition, or enhance the person's ability to perform those tasks required for independent functioning, be prescribed by a physician under a plan of treatment, be performed by a qualified licensed occupational therapist or a qualified licensed occupational therapist assistant under the general supervision of a qualified licensed occupational therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, rule 645—201.9(148B), and be reasonable and necessary for the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(2) Restorative therapy is covered when an expectation exists that the therapy will result in a significant practical improvement in the person's condition.

However, in these cases where there is a valid expectation of improvement met at the time the occupational therapy program is instituted, but the expectation goal is not realized, services would only be covered up to the time one would reasonably conclude the patient would not improve.

The guidelines under restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1) "b"(7), (8), and (16) apply to occupational therapy.

(3) Maintenance therapy, or any activity or exercise program required to maintain a function at the restored level, is not a covered service. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of 78.19(1) "b"(8) and monitoring the progress would be covered.

(4) The selection and teaching of tasks designed to restore physical function are covered.

(5) Planning and implementing therapeutic tasks, such as activities to restore sensory-integrative functions are covered. Other examples include providing motor and tactile activities to increase input and improve responses for a stroke patient.

(6) The teaching of activities of daily living and energy conservation to improve the level of independence of a patient which require the skill of a licensed therapist and meet the definition of restorative therapy is covered.

(7) The designing, fabricating, and fitting of orthotic and self-help devices are considered covered services if they relate to the patient's condition and require occupational therapy. A maximum of 13 visits is reimbursable.

(8) Vocational and prevocational assessment and training are not payable by Medicaid. These include services which are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work settings.

d. Speech therapy services.

(1) To be covered by Medicaid as rehabilitation agency services, speech therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment established by the licensed, skilled therapist after consultation with the physician, relate to a specific medical diagnosis which will significantly improve a patient's practical, functional level in a reasonable and predictable time period, and require the skilled services of a speech therapist. Services provided by a speech aide are not reimbursable.

(2) Speech therapy activities which are considered covered services include: restorative therapy services to restore functions affected by illness, injury, or disabling condition resulting in a communication impairment or to develop functions where deficiencies currently exist. Communication impairments fall into the general categories of disorders of voice, fluency, articulation, language, and swallowing disorders resulting from any condition other than mental impairment. Treatment of these conditions is payable if restorative criteria are met.

(3) Aural rehabilitation, the instruction given by a qualified speech pathologist in speech reading or lip reading to patients who have suffered a hearing loss (input impairment), constitutes a covered service if reasonable and necessary to the patient's illness or injury. Group treatment is not covered. Audiological services related to the use of a hearing aid are not reimbursable.

(4) Teaching a patient to use sign language and to use an augmentative communication device is reimbursable. The patient must show significant progress outside the therapy sessions in order for these services to be reimbursable.

(5) Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation, the instruction of the patient and caregivers to carry out the program, and supervisory visits to monitor progress are covered services. Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of maintenance therapy and monitoring the progress are covered.

(6) The guidelines and limits on restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1) "b"(7), (8), and (16) apply to speech therapy. If the only goal of prior rehabilitative speech therapy was to learn the prerequisite speech components, then number "5" under 78.19(1) "b"(16) will not apply to trial therapy.

78.19(2) General guidelines for plans of treatment.

a. The minimum information to be included on medical information forms and treatment plans includes:

(1) The patient's current medical condition and functional abilities, including any disabling condition.

(2) The physician's signature and date (within the certification period).

(3) Certification period.

(4) Patient's progress in measurable statistics. (Refer to 78.19(1) "b"(16).)

(5) The place services are rendered.

(6) Dates of prior hospitalization (if applicable or known).

(7) Dates of prior surgery (if applicable or known).

(8) The date the patient was last seen by the physician (if available).

(9) A diagnosis relevant to the medical necessity for treatment.

(10) Dates of onset of any diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered (if applicable).

(11) A brief summary of the initial evaluation or baseline.

(12) The patient's prognosis.

(13) The services to be rendered.

(14) The frequency of the services and discipline of the person providing the service.

- (15) The anticipated duration of the services and the estimated date of discharge (if applicable).
- (16) Assistive devices to be used.
- (17) Functional limitations.
- (18) The patient's rehabilitative potential and the extent to which the patient has been able to apply the skills learned in the rehabilitation setting to everyday living outside the therapy sessions.
- (19) The date of the last episode of instability or the date of the last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms (if applicable).
- (20) Quantitative, measurable, short-term and long-term functional goals.
- (21) The period of time of a session.
- (22) Prior treatment (history related to current diagnosis) if available or known.

b. The information to be included when developing plans for teaching, training, and counseling include:

- (1) To whom the services were provided (patient, family member, etc.).
- (2) Prior teaching, training, or counseling provided.
- (3) The medical necessity of the rendered services.
- (4) The identification of specific services and goals.
- (5) The date of the start of the services.
- (6) The frequency of the services.
- (7) Progress in response to the services.
- (8) The estimated length of time the services are needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Payment will be made for medically necessary laboratory services provided by laboratories that are independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals and that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Payment will be made to rural health clinics for the same services payable under the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.21(1) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.21(2) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.21(3) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a rural health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.22(249A) Family planning clinics. Payments will be made on a fee schedule basis for services provided by family planning clinics.

78.22(1) Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.22(2) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a family planning clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.23(249A) Other clinic services. Payment will be made on a fee schedule basis to facilities not part of a hospital, funded publicly or by private contributions, which provide medically necessary treatment by or under the direct supervision of a physician or dentist to outpatients.

78.23(1) Sterilization. Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.23(2) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.23(3) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.23(4) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.24(249A) Psychologists. Payment will be approved for services authorized by state law when they are provided by the psychologist in the psychologist's office, a hospital, nursing facility, or residential care facility.

78.24(1) Payment for covered services provided by the psychologist shall be made on a fee for service basis.

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the client.

b. Time spent with clients shall be rounded to the quarter hour.

78.24(2) Payment will be approved for the following psychological procedures:

a. Individual outpatient psychotherapy or other psychological procedures not to exceed one hour per week or 40 hours in any 12-month period, or

b. Couple, marital, family, or group outpatient therapy not to exceed one and one-half hours per week or 60 hours in any 12-month period, or

c. A combination of individual and group therapy not to exceed the cost of 40 individual therapy hours in any 12-month period.

d. Psychological examinations and testing for purposes of evaluation, placement, psychotherapy, or assessment of therapeutic progress, not to exceed eight hours in any 12-month period.

e. Mileage at the same rate as in 78.1(8) when the following conditions are met:

(1) It is necessary for the psychologist to travel outside of the home community, and

(2) There is no qualified mental health professional more immediately available in the community, and

(3) The member has a medical condition which prohibits travel.

f. Covered procedures necessary to maintain continuity of psychological treatment during periods of hospitalization or convalescence for physical illness.

g. Procedures provided within a licensed hospital, residential treatment facility, day hospital, or nursing home as part of an approved treatment plan and a psychologist is not employed by the facility.

78.24(3) Payment will not be approved for the following services:

- a. Psychological examinations performed without relationship to evaluations or psychotherapy for a specific condition, symptom, or complaint.
- b. Psychological examinations covered under Part B of Medicare, except for the Part B Medicare deductible and coinsurance.
- c. Psychological examinations employing unusual or experimental instrumentation.
- d. Individual and group psychotherapy without specification of condition, symptom, or complaint.
- e. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, growth groups or marathons, or psychotherapy for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

78.24(4) Rescinded IAB 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94.

78.24(5) The following services shall require review by a consultant to the department.

- a. Protracted therapy beyond 16 visits. These cases shall be reviewed following the sixteenth therapy session and periodically thereafter.
- b. Any service which does not appear necessary or appears to fall outside the scope of what is professionally appropriate or necessary for a particular condition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

441—78.25(249A) Maternal health centers. Payment will be made for prenatal and postpartum medical care, health education, and transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services. Payment will be made for enhanced perinatal services for persons determined high risk. These services include additional health education services, nutrition counseling, social services, and one postpartum home visit. Maternal health centers shall provide trimester and postpartum reports to the referring physician. Risk assessment using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.25(1) Provider qualifications.

- a. Prenatal and postpartum medical services shall be provided by a physician, a physician assistant, or a nurse practitioner employed by or on contract with the center. Medical services performed by maternal health centers shall be performed under the supervision of a physician. Nurse practitioners and physician assistants performing under the supervision of a physician must do so within the scope of practice of that profession, as defined by Iowa Code chapters 152 and 148C, respectively.
- b. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.
- c. Education services and postpartum home visits shall be provided by a registered nurse.
- d. Nutrition services shall be provided by a licensed dietitian.
- e. Psychosocial services shall be provided by a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology, psychology, family and community services, health or human development, health education, or individual and family studies.

78.25(2) Services covered for all pregnant women. Services provided may include:

- a. Prenatal and postpartum medical care.
- b. Health education, which shall include:
 - (1) Importance of continued prenatal care.
 - (2) Normal changes of pregnancy including both maternal changes and fetal changes.
 - (3) Self-care during pregnancy.
 - (4) Comfort measures during pregnancy.
 - (5) Danger signs during pregnancy.
 - (6) Labor and delivery including the normal process of labor, signs of labor, coping skills, danger signs, and management of labor.
 - (7) Preparation for baby including feeding, equipment, and clothing.
 - (8) Education on the use of over-the-counter drugs.
 - (9) Education about HIV protection.
- c. Home visit.

d. Transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services that is not payable under rule 441—78.11(249A) or 441—78.13(249A).

e. Dental hygiene services within the scope of practice as defined by the dental board at 650—paragraph 10.5(3)“*b.*”

78.25(3) *Enhanced services covered for women with high-risk pregnancies.* Enhanced perinatal services may be provided to a patient who has been determined to have a high-risk pregnancy as documented by Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment. An appropriately trained physician or advanced registered nurse practitioner must be involved in staffing the patients receiving enhanced services.

Enhanced services are as follows:

- a.* Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.
- b.* Education, which shall include as appropriate education about the following:
 - (1) High-risk medical conditions.
 - (2) High-risk sexual behavior.
 - (3) Smoking cessation.
 - (4) Alcohol usage education.
 - (5) Drug usage education.
 - (6) Environmental and occupational hazards.
- c.* Nutrition assessment and counseling, which shall include:
 - (1) Initial assessment of nutritional risk based on height, current and prepregnancy weight status, laboratory data, clinical data, and self-reported dietary information.
 - (2) Ongoing nutritional assessment.
 - (3) Development of an individualized nutritional care plan.
 - (4) Referral to food assistance programs if indicated.
 - (5) Nutritional intervention.
- d.* Psychosocial assessment and counseling, which shall include:
 - (1) A psychosocial assessment including: needs assessment, profile of client demographic factors, mental and physical health history and concerns, adjustment to pregnancy and future parenting, and environmental needs.
 - (2) A profile of the client’s family composition, patterns of functioning and support systems.
 - (3) An assessment-based plan of care, risk tracking, counseling and anticipatory guidance as appropriate, and referral and follow-up services.
- e.* A postpartum home visit within two weeks of the child’s discharge from the hospital, which shall include:
 - (1) Assessment of mother’s health status.
 - (2) Physical and emotional changes postpartum.
 - (3) Family planning.
 - (4) Parenting skills.
 - (5) Assessment of infant health.
 - (6) Infant care.
 - (7) Grief support for unhealthy outcome.
 - (8) Parenting of a preterm infant.
 - (9) Identification of and referral to community resources as needed.

78.25(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a maternal health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services. Ambulatory surgical center services are those services furnished by an ambulatory surgical center in connection with a covered surgical

procedure or a covered dental procedure. Covered procedures are listed in the fee schedule published on the department's Web site.

78.26(1) Covered surgical procedures shall be those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as physicians' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(2) Covered dental procedures are those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as dentists' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting for Medicaid members whose mental, physical, or emotional condition necessitates deep sedation or general anesthesia.

78.26(3) The covered services provided by the ambulatory surgical center in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure shall be those nonsurgical and nondental services that:

- a. Are medically necessary in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure;
- b. Are eligible for payment as physicians' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) or as dentists' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A); and
- c. Can safely and economically be performed in an outpatient setting, as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(4) Limits on covered services.

- a. Abortion procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(17) are met.
- b. Sterilization procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(16) are met.
- c. Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from IFMC, 1776 West Lakes Parkway, West Des Moines, Iowa 50266-8239, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 78.28(6))

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 8205B, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

441—78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services.

78.27(1) *Definitions.*

"Adult" means a person who is 18 years of age or older.

"Assessment" means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Case management" means case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90.

"Comprehensive service plan" means an individualized, goal-oriented plan of services written in language understandable by the member using the service and developed collaboratively by the member and the case manager.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Emergency" means a situation for which no approved individual program plan exists that, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the member or to other persons or in significant amounts of property damage.

"HCBS" means home- and community-based services.

"Interdisciplinary team" means a group of persons with varied professional backgrounds who meet with the member to develop a comprehensive service plan to address the member's need for services.

"ISIS" means the department's individualized services information system.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for qualifying members.

78.27(2) *Member eligibility.* To be eligible to receive home- and community-based habilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

- a. Risk factors.* The member has at least one of the following risk factors:
- (1) The member has undergone or is currently undergoing psychiatric treatment more intensive than outpatient care (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization) more than once in the member's life; or
 - (2) The member has a history of psychiatric illness resulting in at least one episode of continuous, professional supportive care other than hospitalization.
- b. Need for assistance.* The member has a need for assistance demonstrated by meeting at least two of the following criteria on a continuing or intermittent basis for at least two years:
- (1) The member is unemployed, is employed in a sheltered setting, or has markedly limited skills and a poor work history.
 - (2) The member requires financial assistance for out-of-hospital maintenance and is unable to procure this assistance without help.
 - (3) The member shows severe inability to establish or maintain a personal social support system.
 - (4) The member requires help in basic living skills such as self-care, money management, housekeeping, cooking, and medication management.
 - (5) The member exhibits inappropriate social behavior that results in a demand for intervention.
- c. Income.* The countable income used in determining the member's Medicaid eligibility does not exceed 150 percent of the federal poverty level.
- d. Needs assessment.* The member's case manager has completed an assessment of the member's need for service, and, based on that assessment, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit has determined that the member is in need of home- and community-based habilitation services. A member who is not eligible for Medicaid case management services under 441—Chapter 90 shall receive case management as a home- and community-based habilitation service. The designated case manager shall:
- (1) Complete a needs-based evaluation that meets the standards for assessment established in 441—subrule 90.5(1) before services begin and annually thereafter.
 - (2) Use the evaluation results to develop a comprehensive service plan as specified in subrule 78.27(4).
- e. Plan for service.* The department has approved the member's plan for home- and community-based habilitation services. A service plan that has been validated through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Home- and community-based habilitation services provided before department approval of a member's eligibility for the program cannot be reimbursed.
- (1) The member's comprehensive service plan shall be completed annually according to the requirements of subrule 78.27(4). A service plan may change at any time due to a significant change in the member's needs.
 - (2) The member's habilitation services shall not exceed the maximum number of units established for each service in 441—subrule 79.1(2).
 - (3) The cost of the habilitation services shall not exceed unit expense maximums established in 441—subrule 79.1(2).
- 78.27(3) Application for services.** The case manager shall apply for services on behalf of a member by entering a program request for habilitation services in ISIS. The department shall issue a notice of decision to the applicant when financial eligibility, determination of needs-based eligibility, and approval of the service plan have been completed.
- 78.27(4) Comprehensive service plan.** Individualized, planned, and appropriate services shall be guided by a member-specific comprehensive service plan developed with the member in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team, as appropriate. Medically necessary services shall be planned for and provided at the locations where the member lives, learns, works, and socializes.
- a. Development.* A comprehensive service plan shall be developed for each member receiving home- and community-based habilitation services based on the member's current assessment and shall be reviewed on an annual basis.
- (1) The case manager shall establish an interdisciplinary team for the member. The team shall include the case manager and the member and, if applicable, the member's legal representative, the member's family, the member's service providers, and others directly involved.

(2) With the interdisciplinary team, the case manager shall identify the member's services based on the member's needs, the availability of services, and the member's choice of services and providers.

(3) The comprehensive service plan development shall be completed at the member's home or at another location chosen by the member.

(4) The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current comprehensive service plan expires.

(5) The comprehensive service plan shall reflect desired individual outcomes.

(6) Services defined in the comprehensive service plan shall be appropriate to the severity of the member's problems and to the member's specific needs or disabilities.

(7) Activities identified in the comprehensive service plan shall encourage the ability and right of the member to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the treatment process.

(8) For members receiving home-based habilitation in a licensed residential care facility of 16 or fewer beds, the service plan shall address the member's opportunities for independence and community integration.

(9) The initial service plan and annual updates to the service plan must be approved by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in the individualized services information system before services are implemented. Services provided before the approval date are not payable. The written case plan must be completed, signed and dated by the case manager or service worker within 30 calendar days after plan approval.

(10) Any changes to the service plan must be approved by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in the individualized services information system before the implementation of services. Services provided before the approval date are not payable.

b. Service goals and activities. The comprehensive service plan shall:

(1) Identify observable or measurable individual goals.

(2) Identify interventions and supports needed to meet those goals with incremental action steps, as appropriate.

(3) Identify the staff persons, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.

(4) List all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services received by the member and identify:

1. The name of the provider responsible for delivering the service;

2. The funding source for the service; and

3. The number of units of service to be received by the member.

(5) Identify for a member receiving home-based habilitation:

1. The member's living environment at the time of enrollment;

2. The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the member; and

3. The number of other members who will live with the member in the living unit.

(6) Include a separate, individualized, anticipated discharge plan that is specific to each service the member receives.

c. Rights restrictions. Any rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The comprehensive service plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications;

(2) The need for the restriction; and

(3) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

d. Emergency plan. The comprehensive service plan shall include a plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the member in an emergency. Emergency plans shall be developed as follows:

(1) The member's interdisciplinary team shall identify in the comprehensive service plan any health and safety issues applicable to the individual member based on information gathered before the team meeting, including a risk assessment.

(2) The interdisciplinary team shall identify an emergency backup support and crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or the member's needs change.

(3) Providers of applicable services shall provide for emergency backup staff.

e. Plan approval. Services shall be entered into ISIS based on the comprehensive service plan. A service plan that has been validated and authorized through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Services must be authorized in ISIS as specified in paragraph 78.27(2) "e."

78.27(5) Requirements for services. Home- and community-based habilitation services shall be provided in accordance with the following requirements:

a. The services shall be based on the member's needs as identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

b. The services shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment appropriate to the needs of the member.

c. The services shall include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance, and support required by the member to achieve the member's life goals.

d. Service components that are the same or similar shall not be provided simultaneously.

e. Service costs are not reimbursable while the member is in a medical institution, including but not limited to a hospital or nursing facility.

f. Reimbursement is not available for room and board.

g. Services shall be billed in whole units.

h. Services shall be documented. Each unit billed must have corresponding financial and medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A).

78.27(6) Case management. Case management assists members in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Scope. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Exclusion. Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is eligible for case management services under 441—Chapter 90.

78.27(7) Home-based habilitation. "Home-based habilitation" means individually tailored supports that assist with the acquisition, retention, or improvement of skills related to living in the community.

a. Scope. Home-based habilitation services are individualized supportive services provided in the member's home and community that assist the member to reside in the most integrated setting appropriate to the member's needs. Services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. The specific support needs for each member shall be determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team and shall be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Covered supports include:

- (1) Adaptive skill development;
- (2) Assistance with activities of daily living;
- (3) Community inclusion;
- (4) Transportation;
- (5) Adult educational supports;
- (6) Social and leisure skill development;
- (7) Personal care; and
- (8) Protective oversight and supervision.

b. Exclusions. Home-based habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Room and board and maintenance costs, including the cost of rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food, household supplies, and building maintenance, upkeep, or improvement.

(2) Service activities associated with vocational services, day care, medical services, or case management.

(3) Transportation to and from a day program.

(4) Services provided to a member who lives in a licensed residential care facility of more than 16 persons.

(5) Services provided to a member who lives in a facility that provides the same service as part of an inclusive or “bundled” service rate, such as a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation.

(6) Personal care and protective oversight and supervision may be a component part of home-based habilitation services but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

78.27(8) Day habilitation. “Day habilitation” means assistance with acquisition, retention, or improvement of self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills.

a. Scope. Day habilitation activities and environments are designed to foster the acquisition of skills, appropriate behavior, greater independence, and personal choice. Services focus on enabling the member to attain or maintain the member’s maximum functional level and shall be coordinated with any physical, occupational, or speech therapies in the comprehensive service plan. Services may serve to reinforce skills or lessons taught in other settings. Services must enhance or support the member’s:

- (1) Intellectual functioning;
- (2) Physical and emotional health and development;
- (3) Language and communication development;
- (4) Cognitive functioning;
- (5) Socialization and community integration;
- (6) Functional skill development;
- (7) Behavior management;
- (8) Responsibility and self-direction;
- (9) Daily living activities;
- (10) Self-advocacy skills; or
- (11) Mobility.

b. Setting. Day habilitation shall take place in a nonresidential setting separate from the member’s residence. Services shall not be provided in the member’s home. When the member lives in a residential care facility of more than 16 beds, day habilitation services provided in the facility are not considered to be provided in the member’s home if the services are provided in an area apart from the member’s sleeping accommodations.

c. Duration. Day habilitation services shall be furnished for four or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis for one or more days per week or as specified in the member’s comprehensive service plan. Meals provided as part of day habilitation shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

d. Exclusions. Day habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

- (1) Vocational or prevocational services.
- (2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.
- (3) Compensation to members for participating in day habilitation services.

78.27(9) Prevocational habilitation. “Prevocational habilitation” means services that prepare a member for paid or unpaid employment.

a. Scope. Prevocational habilitation services include teaching concepts such as compliance, attendance, task completion, problem solving, and safety. Services are not oriented to a specific job task, but instead are aimed at a generalized result. Services shall be reflected in the member’s comprehensive service plan and shall be directed to habilitative objectives rather than to explicit employment objectives.

b. Setting. Prevocational habilitation services may be provided in a variety of community-based settings based on the individual need of the member. Meals provided as part of these services shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

c. Exclusions. Prevocational habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

- (1) Services that are available under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation

that funding is not available for the service under these programs shall be maintained in the file of each member receiving prevocational habilitation services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in prevocational services.

78.27(10) Supported employment habilitation. “Supported employment habilitation” means services associated with maintaining competitive paid employment.

a. Scope. Supported employment habilitation services are intensive, ongoing supports that enable members to perform in a regular work setting. Services are provided to members who need support because of their disabilities and who are unlikely to obtain competitive employment at or above the minimum wage absent the provision of supports. Covered services include:

(1) Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a member for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the member and the interdisciplinary team described in subrule 78.27(4) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet a person’s employment needs. Second, the member’s interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

1. Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member’s service plan. A member may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the member may include job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities; job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy; and customized job development services specific to the member.

2. Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining members in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in subrule 78.27(4). Employer development services may be provided only to members who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the member holds the job for 30 days. A member may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the member is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include: developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual members when appropriate; job analysis for a specific job; development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities; identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer; providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary; and providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the member’s customized training plan.

3. Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided to the member for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the member in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the member’s employment goals. A unit of service is an hour. A maximum of 26 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include: job opening identification with the member; assistance with

applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews; and work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

(2) Supports to maintain employment, including the following services provided to or on behalf of the member:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assistance in the use of skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.

5. Assistance with time management.

6. Assistance with appropriate grooming.

7. Employment-related supportive contacts.

8. On-site vocational assessment after employment.

9. Employer consultation.

b. Setting. Supported employment may be conducted in a variety of settings, particularly work sites where persons without disabilities are employed.

(1) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities.

(2) In the performance of job duties at any site where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the member must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(3) When services for maintaining employment are provided to members in a teamwork or “enclave” setting, the team shall include no more than eight people with disabilities.

c. Service requirements. The following requirements shall apply to all supported employment services:

(1) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention.

(2) The provider shall provide employment-related adaptations required to assist the member in the performance of the member’s job functions as part of the service.

(3) Community transportation options (such as carpools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) shall be attempted before the service provider provides transportation. When no other resources are available, employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment may be provided as part of the service.

(4) Members may access both services to maintain employment and services to obtain a job for the purpose of job advancement or job change. A member may receive a maximum of three job placements in a 12-month period and a maximum of 40 units per week of services to maintain employment.

d. Exclusions. Supported employment habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available under these programs shall be maintained in the file of each member receiving supported employment services.

(2) Incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer’s participation in a supported employment program.

(3) Subsidies or payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs.

(4) Training that is not directly related to a member’s supported employment program.

(5) Services involved in placing or maintaining members in day activity programs, work activity programs, or sheltered workshop programs.

(6) Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships.

(7) Tuition for education or vocational training.

(8) Individual advocacy that is not member-specific.

78.27(11) Adverse service actions.

a. Denial. Services shall be denied when the department determines that:

- (1) Rescinded IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11.
- (2) The member is not eligible for or in need of home- and community-based habilitation services.
- (3) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.
- (4) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.
- (5) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as set forth in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(6) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred.

b. Reduction. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be reduced when the department determines that continued provision of service at its current level is not necessary.

c. Termination. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be terminated when the department determines that:

(1) The member's income exceeds the allowable limit, or the member no longer meets other eligibility criteria for the program established by the department.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs are not being met by the services provided.

(5) The member has received care in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days in any one stay. When a member has been an inpatient in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days, the department will issue a notice of decision to inform the member of the service termination. If the member returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the member's condition has not substantially changed, the decision shall be rescinded, and eligibility for home- and community-based habilitation services shall continue.

(6) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as established by the department.

(7) Duplication of services provided during the same period has occurred.

(8) The member or the member's legal representative, through the interdisciplinary process, requests termination of the service.

(9) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred, or the member refuses to allow documentation of eligibility as to need and income.

d. Appeal rights. The department shall give notice of any adverse action and the right to appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7. The member is entitled to have a review of the determination of needs-based eligibility by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the member may file an appeal with the department.

78.27(12) County reimbursement. Rescinded IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7957B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 9311B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review.

78.28(1) Services, procedures, and medications prescribed by a physician (M.D. or D.O.) which are subject to prior approval or preprocedure review are as follows or as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code Supplement section 249A.20A:

a. Drugs require prior authorization as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A. For drugs requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

b. Automated medication dispenser. (Cross-reference 78.10(2) “*b*”) Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member’s ability to remember to take medications.
- (2) The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time a day.
- (3) The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.
- (4) Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

c. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies require prior approval. Daily enteral nutrition therapy shall be approved as medically necessary only for a member who either has a metabolic or digestive disorder that prevents the member from obtaining the necessary nutritional value from usual foods in any form and cannot be managed by avoidance of certain food products or has a severe pathology of the body that does not allow ingestion or absorption of sufficient nutrients from regular food to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member’s general condition. (Cross-reference 78.10(3) “*c*”(2))

(1) A request for prior approval shall include a physician’s, physician assistant’s, or advanced registered nurse practitioner’s written order or prescription and documentation to establish the medical necessity for enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies pursuant to the above standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member’s total medical condition that includes a description of the member’s metabolic or digestive disorder or pathology.
2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member’s nutritional status and indicate that the member’s nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.
3. Documentation of the medical necessity for an enteral pump, if the request includes an enteral pump. The information submitted must identify the medical reasons for not using a gravity feeding set.

(2) Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of enteral nutrition therapy are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Women, Infant and Children’s program is not available), and the use of enteral products for convenience reasons when regular food in pureed form would meet the medical need of the member.

(3) Basis of payment for nutritional therapy supplies shall be the least expensive method of delivery that is reasonable and medically necessary based on the documentation submitted.

d. Rescinded IAB 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05.

e. Augmentative communication systems, which are provided to persons unable to communicate their basic needs through oral speech or manual sign language, require prior approval. Form 470-2145, Augmentative Communication System Selection, completed by a speech pathologist and a physician’s prescription for a particular device shall be submitted to request prior approval. (Cross-reference 78.10(3) “*c*”(1))

(1) Information requested on the prior authorization form includes a medical history, diagnosis, and prognosis completed by a physician. In addition, a speech or language pathologist needs to describe current functional abilities in the following areas: communication skills, motor status, sensory status, cognitive status, social and emotional status, and language status.

(2) Also needed from the speech or language pathologist is information on educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations.

(3) The department’s consultants with an expertise in speech pathology will evaluate the prior approval requests and make recommendations to the department.

f. Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have

a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and on the published criteria established by the department and the IFMC. If not so approved by the IFMC, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from IFMC, 3737 Woodland Avenue, Suite 500, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for physicians, hospitals, and ambulatory surgical centers. (Cross-reference 78.1(19))

g. Prior authorization is required for enclosed beds. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)"c") The department shall approve payment for an enclosed bed when prescribed for a patient who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The patient has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.

(2) The patient's mobility puts the patient at risk for injury.

(3) The patient has suffered injuries when getting out of bed.

h. Prior authorization is required for external insulin infusion pumps and is granted according to Medicare coverage criteria. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)"c")

i. Prior authorization is required for oral nutritional products. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)"c") The department shall approve payment for oral nutritional products when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition.

(1) A request for prior approval shall include a written order or prescription from a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner and documentation to establish the medical necessity for oral nutritional products pursuant to these standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation to support the fact that regular foods will not provide sufficient nutritional value to the member, if the request includes oral supplementation of a regular diet.

(2) Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of oral nutritional products are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, and milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children is not available).

j. Prior authorization is required for vest airway clearance systems. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)"c") The department shall approve payment for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a patient with a medical diagnosis related to a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease of lung function.

(2) The patient resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.

(3) Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.

(4) Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.

(5) All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

k. Diabetic equipment and supplies. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)"e."

78.28(2) Dental services. Dental services which require prior approval are as follows:

- a.* The following periodontal services:
- (1) Periodontal scaling and root planing. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4) "b."
 - (2) Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial tissue graft. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4) "d."
 - (3) Periodontal maintenance therapy. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4) "e."
 - (4) Tissue regeneration. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4) "f."
 - (5) Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4) "g."
- b.* The following prosthetic services:
- (1) A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7) "b."
 - (2) A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7) "d."
 - (3) A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7) "c."
 - (4) A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7) "e."
 - (5) Dental implants and related services. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7) "k."
 - (6) Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7) "l."
 - (7) A complete or partial denture rebase. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7) "m."
 - (8) An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7) "n."
- c.* The following orthodontic services:
- (1) Minor treatment to control harmful habits. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8) "a."
 - (2) Interceptive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8) "b."
 - (3) Comprehensive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8) "c."
- d.* The following restorative services:
- (1) Laboratory-fabricated crowns other than stainless steel. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3) "d"(3).
 - (2) Crowns with noble or high noble metals. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3) "d"(4).
- e.* Endodontic retreatment of a tooth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(5) "d."
- f.* Occlusal guard. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(9) "g."

78.28(3) Optometric services and ophthalmic materials which must be submitted for prior approval are as follows:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Payment shall be made when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process should be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles or reverse Galilean telescope systems.

d. Photochromatic tint. Approval shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Press-on prisms. Approval shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

For all of the above, the optometrist shall furnish sufficient information to clearly establish that these procedures are necessary in terms of the visual condition of the patient. (Cross-references 78.6(4), 441—78.7(249A), and 78.1(18))

78.28(4) Hearing aids that must be submitted for prior approval are:

a. Replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old (except when the member is under 21 years of age). The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the person's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross-reference 78.14(7) "d"(1))

b. A hearing aid costing more than \$650. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross-reference 78.14(7) "d"(2)):

(1) Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

(2) Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

78.28(5) Hospital services which must be subject to prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review are:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the hospital as long as the approval is obtained by the physician. (Cross-reference 441—78.1(249A))

b. All inpatient hospital admissions are subject to preadmission review. Payment for inpatient hospital admissions is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the IFMC or its delegated hospitals. Criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 441—78.3(249A))

c. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for the inpatient and outpatient surgical procedures set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the department and IFMC. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(6) Ambulatory surgical centers are subject to prior approval and preprocedure review as follows:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the ambulatory surgical center as long as the prior approval is obtained by the physician.

b. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for surgical procedures as set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient

and criteria established by the IFMC and the department. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(7) All assertive community treatment (ACT) services require prior approval. EXCEPTION: If ACT services are initiated before Medicaid eligibility is established, prior approval is required for ACT services beginning with the second month following notice of Medicaid eligibility.

a. Approval shall be granted if ACT services are determined to be medically necessary. Approval shall be limited to no more than 180 days.

b. A new prior approval must be obtained to continue ACT services after the expiration of a previous approval.

78.28(8) Rescinded IAB 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96.

78.28(9) Private duty nursing or personal care services provided by a home health agency provider for persons aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member.

Private duty nursing services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross-reference 78.9(10))

78.28(10) Replacement of vibrotactile aids less than four years old shall be approved when the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross-reference 78.10(3) "b")

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7548B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 8714B, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9883B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0305C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0631C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; ARC 0632C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

441—78.29(249A) Behavioral health services. Payment shall be made for medically necessary behavioral health services provided by a participating marital and family therapist, independent social worker, master social worker, mental health counselor, or certified alcohol and drug counselor within the practitioner's scope of practice pursuant to state law and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in this rule.

78.29(1) Limitations.

- a. An assessment and a treatment plan are required.
- b. Services provided by a licensed master social worker must be provided under the supervision of an independent social worker qualified to participate in the Medicaid program.

78.29(2) Exclusions. Payment will not be approved for the following services:

- a. Services provided in a medical institution.
- b. Services performed without relationship to a specific condition, risk factor, symptom, or complaint.
- c. Services provided for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.
- d. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, and growth groups or marathons.

78.29(3) Payment.

- a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the member.
- b. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Time spent with members shall be rounded to the quarter hour, where applicable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9649B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

441—78.30(249A) Birth centers. Payment will be made for prenatal, delivery, and postnatal services.

78.30(1) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

- a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.30(2) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a birth center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services.

78.31(1) Covered hospital outpatient services. Payment will be approved only for the following outpatient hospital services and medical services when provided on the licensed premises of the hospital or pursuant to subrule 78.31(5). Hospitals with alternate sites approved by the department of inspections and appeals are acceptable sites. All outpatient services listed in paragraphs “g” to “m” are subject to a random sample retrospective review for medical necessity by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. All services may also be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. Services in paragraphs “a” to “f” shall be provided in hospitals on an outpatient basis and are subject to no further limitations except medical necessity of the service.

Services listed in paragraphs “g” to “m” shall be provided by hospitals on an outpatient basis and must be certified by the department before payment may be made. Other limitations apply to these services.

- a.* Emergency service.
- b.* Outpatient surgery.
- c.* Laboratory, X-ray and other diagnostic services.
- d.* General or family medicine.
- e.* Follow-up or after-care specialty clinics.
- f.* Physical medicine and rehabilitation.
- g.* Alcoholism and substance abuse.
- h.* Eating disorders.
- i.* Cardiac rehabilitation.
- j.* Mental health.
- k.* Pain management.
- l.* Diabetic education.
- m.* Pulmonary rehabilitation.
- n.* Nutritional counseling for persons aged 20 and under.

78.31(2) Requirements for all outpatient services.

a. Need for service. It must be clearly established that the service meets a documented need in the area served by the hospital. There must be documentation of studies completed, consultations with other health care facilities and health care professionals in the area, community leaders, and organizations to determine the need for the service and to tailor the service to meet that particular need.

b. Professional direction. All outpatient services must be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor or osteopathic physician except for mental health services which may be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor, osteopathic physician, or certified health service provider in psychology.

c. Goals and objectives. The goals and objectives of the program must be clearly stated. Paragraphs “d” and “f” and the organization and administration of the program must clearly contribute to the fulfillment of the stated goals and objectives.

d. Treatment modalities used. The service must employ multiple treatment modalities and professional disciplines. The modalities and disciplines employed must be clearly related to the condition or disease being treated.

e. Criteria for selection and continuing treatment of patients. The condition or disease which is proposed to be treated must be clearly stated. Any indications for treatment or contraindications for

treatment must be set forth together with criteria for determining the continued medical necessity of treatment.

f. Length of program. There must be established parameters that limit the program either in terms of its overall length or in terms of number of visits, etc.

g. Monitoring of services. The services provided by the program must be monitored and evaluated to determine the degree to which patients are receiving accurate assessments and effective treatment.

The monitoring of the services must be an ongoing plan and systematic process to identify problems in patient care or opportunities to improve patient care.

The monitoring and evaluation of the services are based on the use of clinical indicators that reflect those components of patient care important to quality.

h. Vaccines. In order to be paid for the outpatient administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.31(3) Application for certification. Hospital outpatient programs listed in subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs “g” to “m,” must submit an application to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit for certification before payment will be made. The provider services unit will review the application against the requirements for the specific type of outpatient service and notify the provider whether certification has been approved.

Applications will consist of a narrative providing the following information:

a. Documented need for the program including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

b. Goals and objectives of the program.

c. Organization and staffing including how the program fits with the rest of the hospital, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff’s relationship to the program, e.g., hospital employee, contractual consultant.

d. Policies and procedures including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan and postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided, including treatment modalities.

e. Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

f. The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized, and whether the facility is part of the hospital license.

78.31(4) Requirements for specific types of service.

a. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

(1) Approval by joint commission or substance abuse commission. In addition to certification by the department, alcoholism and substance abuse programs must also be approved by either the joint commission on the accreditation of hospitals or the Iowa substance abuse commission.

(2) General characteristics. The services must be designed to identify and respond to the biological, psychological and social antecedents, influences and consequences associated with the recipient’s dependence.

These needed services must be provided either directly by the facility or through referral, consultation or contractual arrangements or agreements.

Special treatment needs of recipients by reason of age, gender, sexual orientation, or ethnic origin are evaluated and services for children and adolescents (as well as adults, if applicable) address the special needs of these age groups, including but not limited to, learning problems in education, family involvement, developmental status, nutrition, and recreational and leisure activities.

(3) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist and a substance abuse counselor certified by the Iowa board of substance abuse certification. Psychiatric consultation must be available and the number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted which shall include:

A history of the use of alcohol and other drugs including age of onset, duration, patterns, and consequences of use; use of alcohol and drugs by family members and types of and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive medical history and physical examination including the history of physical problems associated with dependence.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental status examination with special emphasis on immediate recall and recent and remote memory.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of alcoholism and other drug dependencies.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(5) Admission criteria. Both of the first two criteria and one additional criterion from the following list must be present for a patient to be accepted for treatment.

Alcohol or drugs taken in greater amounts over a longer period than the person intended.

Two or more unsuccessful efforts to cut down or control use of alcohol or drugs.

Continued alcohol or drug use despite knowledge of having a persistent or recurrent family, social, occupational, psychological, or physical problem that is caused or exacerbated by the use of alcohol or drugs.

Marked tolerance: the need for markedly increased amounts of alcohol or drugs (i.e., at least a 50 percent increase) in order to achieve intoxication or desired effect or markedly diminished effect with continued use of same amount.

Characteristic withdrawal symptoms.

Alcohol or drugs taken often to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms.

(6) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(7) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will reimburse for a maximum of 28 treatment days. Payment beyond 28 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

If an individual has completed all or part of the basic 28-day program, a repeat of the program will be reimbursed with justification. The program will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

b. Eating disorders.

(1) General characteristics. Eating disorders are characterized by gross disturbances in eating behavior. Eating disorders include anorexia nervosa, bulimia, or bulimarexia. Compulsive overeaters are not acceptable for this program.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by a facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist, a counselor with a master's or bachelor's degree and experience, a dietitian with a bachelor's degree and registered dietitian's certificate, and a licensed occupational therapist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and family orientation of the patient must be conducted. The assessment must include a weight history and a history of the patient's eating and dieting behavior, including binge eating, onset, patterns, and consequences. The assessment shall include the following:

A family history as well as self-assessment regarding chronic dieting, obesity, anorexia, bulimia, drug abuse, alcohol problems, depression, hospitalization for psychiatric reasons, and threatened or attempted suicide.

A history of purging behavior including frequency and history of vomiting, use of laxatives, history and frequency of use of diuretics, history and frequency of use of diet pills, ipecac, or any other weight control measures, and frequency of eating normal meals without vomiting.

A history of exercise behavior, including type, frequency, and duration.

A complete history of current alcohol and other drug use.

Any suicidal thoughts or attempts.

Sexual history, including sexual preference and activity. Sexual interest currently as compared to prior to the eating disorder is needed.

History of experiencing physical or sexual (incest or rape) abuse.

History of other counseling experiences.

Appropriate psychological assessment, including psychological orientation to the above questions.

A medical history, including a physical examination, covering the information listed in subparagraph (4) below.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job or school performance history, as appropriate.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission as appropriate.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(4) Admission criteria. In order to be accepted for treatment, the patient shall meet the diagnostic criteria for anorexia nervosa or bulimia as established by the DSM III R (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual, Third Edition, Revised).

In addition to the diagnostic criteria, the need for treatment will be determined by a demonstrable loss of control of eating behaviors and the failure of the patient in recent attempts at voluntary self-control of the problem. Demonstrable impairment, dysfunction, disruption or harm of physical health, emotional health (e.g., significant depression withdrawal, isolation, suicidal ideas), vocational or educational functioning, or interpersonal functioning (e.g., loss of relationships, legal difficulties) shall have occurred.

The need for treatment may be further substantiated by substance abuse, out-of-control spending, incidence of stealing to support habit, or compulsive gambling.

The symptoms shall have been present for at least six months and three of the following criteria must be present:

Medical criteria including endocrine and metabolic factors (e.g., amenorrhea, menstrual irregularities, decreased reflexes, cold intolerance, hypercarotenemia, parotid gland enlargement, lower respiration rate, hair loss, abnormal cholesterol or triglyceride levels).

Other cardiovascular factors including hypotension, hypertension, arrhythmia, ipecac poisoning, fainting, or bradycardia.

Renal considerations including diuretic abuse, dehydration, elevated BUN, renal calculi, edema, or hypokalemia.

Gastrointestinal factors including sore throats, mallery-weiss tears, decreased gastric emptying, constipation, abnormal liver enzymes, rectal bleeding, laxative abuse, or esophagitis.

Hematologic considerations including anemia, leukopenia, or thrombocytopenia.

Ear, nose, and throat factors including headaches or dizziness.

Skin considerations including lanugo or dry skin.

Aspiration pneumonia, a pulmonary factor.

The presence of severe symptoms and complications as evaluated and documented by the medical director may require a period of hospitalization to establish physical or emotional stability.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perceptions of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perceptions of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plans is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. Plans for discharge shall meet the requirements for discharge plans for alcohol and substance abuse patients in subrule 78.31(3), paragraph "a," subparagraph (6).

(7) Restriction and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 30 days of a structured outpatient treatment program. Payment beyond 30 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

Eating disorder programs will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

Family counseling groups held in conjunction with the eating disorders program will be part of the overall treatment charge.

c. Cardiac rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Cardiac rehabilitation programs shall provide a supportive educational environment in which to facilitate behavior change with respect to the accepted cardiac risk factors, initiate prescribed exercise as a mode of facilitating the return of the patient to everyday activities by improving cardiovascular functional capacity and work performance, and promote a long-term commitment to lifestyle changes that could positively affect the course of the cardiovascular disease process.

(2) Treatment staff. Professional disciplines who must be represented on the treatment staff, either by employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are as follows:

At least one physician responsible for responding to emergencies must be physically present in the hospital when patients are receiving cardiac rehabilitation services. The physician must be trained and certified at least to the level of basic life support.

A medical consultant shall oversee the policies and procedures of the outpatient cardiac rehabilitation area. The director shall meet with the cardiac rehabilitation staff on a regular basis to review exercise prescriptions and any concerns of the team.

A cardiac rehabilitation nurse shall carry out the exercise prescription after assessment of the patient. The nurse shall be able to interpret cardiac dysrhythmia and be able to initiate emergency action if necessary. The nurse shall assess and implement a plan of care for cardiac risk factor modification. The nurse shall have at least one year of experience in a coronary care unit.

A physical therapist shall offer expertise in unusual exercise prescriptions where a patient has an unusual exercise problem.

A dietitian shall assess the dietary needs of persons and appropriately instruct them on their prescribed diets.

A social worker shall provide counseling as appropriate and facilitate a spouse support group. A licensed occupational therapist shall be available as necessary.

(3) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program must be referred by the attending physician. The following conditions are eligible for the program:

Postmyocardial infarction (within three months postdischarge).

Postcardiac surgery (within three months postdischarge).

Poststreptokinase.

Postpercutaneous transluminal angioplasty (within three months postdischarge).

Patient with severe angina being treated medically because of client or doctor preference or inoperable cardiac disease.

(4) Physical environment and equipment. A cardiac rehabilitation unit must be an autonomous physical unit specifically equipped with the necessary telemetry monitoring equipment, exercise equipment, and appropriate equipment and supplies for cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The exercise equipment must have the capacity to measure the intensity, speed, and length of the exercises. The equipment must be periodically inspected and maintained in accordance with the hospital's preventive maintenance program.

(5) Medical records. Medical records for each cardiac rehabilitation patient shall consist of at least the following:

Referral form.

Physician's orders.

Laboratory reports.

Electrocardiogram reports.

History and physical examination.

Angiogram report, if applicable.

Operative report, if applicable.

Preadmission interview.

Exercise prescription.

Rehabilitation plan, including participant's goals.

Documentation for exercise sessions and progress notes.

Nurse's progress reports.

Discharge instructions.

(6) Discharge plan. The patient will be discharged from the program when the physician, staff, and patient agree that the work level is functional for them and little benefit could be derived from further continuation of the program, dysrhythmia disturbances are resolved, and appropriate cardiovascular response to exercise is accomplished.

(7) Monitoring of services. The program should be monitored by the hospital on a periodic basis using measuring criteria for evaluating cardiac rehabilitation services provided.

(8) Restrictions and limitations. Payment will be made for a maximum of three visits per week for a period of 12 weeks. Payment beyond 12 weeks is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

d. Mental health.

(1) General characteristics. To be covered, mental health services must be prescribed by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology, provided under an individualized treatment plan and reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. This means the services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or the services must reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition.

(2) Individualized treatment plan. The individualized written plan of treatment shall be established by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology after any needed consultation with appropriate staff members. The plan must state the type, amount, frequency and duration of the services to be furnished and indicate the diagnoses and anticipated goals. (A plan is not required if only a few brief services will be furnished.)

(3) Supervision and evaluation. Services must be supervised and periodically evaluated by a physician, certified health service provider in psychology, or both within the scopes of their respective practices if clinically indicated to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized. The evaluation must be based on periodic consultation and conference with therapists and staff. The physician or certified health service provider in psychology must also provide supervision and direction to any therapist involved in the patient's treatment and see the patient periodically to evaluate the course of treatment and to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized and whether changes in direction or services are required.

(4) Reasonable expectation of improvement. Services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition. The treatment must at a minimum be designed to reduce or control the patient's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization and improve or maintain the patient's level of functioning.

It is not necessary that a course of therapy have as its goal restoration of the patient to the level of functioning exhibited prior to the onset of the illness although this may be appropriate for some patients. For many other patients, particularly those with long-term chronic conditions, control of symptoms and maintenance of a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization is an acceptable expectation of improvement. "Improvement" in this context is measured by comparing the effect of continuing versus discontinuing treatment. Where there is a reasonable expectation that if treatment services were withdrawn, the patient's condition would deteriorate, relapse further, or require hospitalization, this criterion would be met.

(5) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. The number of the above staff employed by the facility must be appropriate to the facility's patient load. The staff may be employees of the hospital, on contract, or the service may be provided through referral.

The diagnostic and treatment staff shall consist of a physician, a psychologist, social workers or counselors meeting the requirements for "mental health professionals" as set forth in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A).

(6) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted, which shall include:

A history of the mental health problem, including age of onset, duration, patterns of symptoms, consequences of symptoms, and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive clinical history, including the history of physical problems associated with the mental health problem. Appropriate referral for physical examination for determination of any communicable diseases.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental health examination, with special emphasis on any change in cognitive, social or emotional functioning.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.
The family's history of mental health problems.
The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.
The patient's social support network, including family and peer relationship.
The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.
The patient's leisure, recreational or vocational interests and hobbies.
The patient's ability to participate with peers in programs and social activities.
Interview of family members and significant others, as available, with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems if applicable.

(7) Covered services. Services covered for the treatment of psychiatric conditions are:

1. Individual and group therapy with physicians, psychologists, social workers, counselors, or psychiatric nurses.

2. Occupational therapy services if the services require the skills of a qualified occupational therapist and must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist or by an occupational therapy assistant.

3. Drugs and biologicals furnished to outpatients for therapeutic purposes only if they are of the type which cannot be self-administered and are not "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

4. Activity therapies which are individualized and essential for the treatment of the patient's condition. The treatment plan must clearly justify the need for each particular therapy utilized and explain how it fits into the patient's treatment.

5. Family counseling services are covered only if the primary purpose of the counseling is the treatment of the patient's condition.

6. Partial hospitalization and day treatment services to reduce or control a person's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization, improve or maintain the person's level of functioning and minimize regression. These services include all psychiatric services needed by the patient during the day. Partial hospitalization services means an active treatment program that provides intensive and structured support that assists persons during periods of acute psychiatric or psychological distress or during transition periods, generally following acute inpatient hospitalization episodes.

Service components may include individual and group therapy, reality orientation, stress management and medication management.

Services are provided for a period for four to eight hours per day.

Day treatment services means structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression and preventing hospitalization.

Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions, and training in medication management.

Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

7. Partial hospitalization and day treatment for persons aged 20 or under. Payment to a hospital will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the hospital is certified by the department for hospital outpatient mental health services. All conditions for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall apply to hospitals. All conditions of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall be applicable for the partial hospitalization program for persons aged 20 or under with the exception that the maximum hours shall be 25 hours per week.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on coverage. The following are generally not covered except as indicated:

Activity therapies, group activities, or other services and programs which are primarily recreational or diversional in nature. Outpatient psychiatric day treatment programs that consist entirely of activity therapies are not covered.

Geriatric day-care programs, which provide social and recreational activities to older persons who need some supervision during the day while other family members are away from home. These programs are not covered because they are not considered reasonable and necessary for a diagnosed psychiatric disorder.

Vocational training. While occupational therapy may include vocational and prevocational assessment of training, when the services are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work setting, they are not covered.

(9) Frequency and duration of services. There are no specific limits on the length of time that services may be covered. There are many factors that affect the outcome of treatment. Among them are the nature of the illness, prior history, the goals of treatment, and the patient's response. As long as the evidence shows that the patient continues to show improvement in accordance with the individualized treatment plan and the frequency of services is within acceptable norms of medical practice, coverage will be continued.

(10) Documentation requirements. The provider shall develop and maintain sufficient written documentation to support each medical or remedial therapy, service, activity, or session for which billing is made. All outpatient mental health services shall include:

1. The specific services rendered.
2. The date and actual time the services were rendered.
3. Who rendered the services.
4. The setting in which the services were rendered.
5. The amount of time it took to deliver the services.
6. The relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care.
7. Updates describing the patient's progress.

For services that are not specifically included in the patient's treatment plan, a detailed explanation of how the services being billed relate to the treatment regimen and objectives contained in the patient's plan of care and the reason for the departure from the plan shall be given.

e. Pain management.

(1) Approval by commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities. In addition to certification by the department, pain management programs must also be approved by the commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities (CARF).

(2) General characteristics. A chronic pain management program shall provide coordinated, goal-oriented, interdisciplinary team services to reduce pain, improve quality of life, and decrease dependence on the health care system for persons with pain which interferes with physical, psychosocial, and vocational functioning.

(3) Treatment staff. Each person who provides treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a licensed physical therapist and a licensed clinical psychologist or psychiatrist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have had adequate medical evaluation and treatment in the months preceding admission to the program including an orthopedic or neurological consultation if the problem is back pain or a neurological evaluation if the underlying problem is headaches.

The person must be free of any underlying psychosis or severe neurosis.

The person cannot be toxic on any addictive drugs.

The person must be capable of self-care; including being able to get to meals and to perform activities of daily living.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with the family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of three weeks of a structured outpatient treatment program. When documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level, coverage may be extended an extra week.

A repeat of the entire program for any patient will be covered only if a different disease process is causing the pain or a significant change in life situation can be demonstrated.

f. Diabetic education.

(1) Certification by department of public health. In addition to certification by the department for Medicaid, diabetic education programs must also be certified by the department of public health. (See department of public health rules 641—Chapter 9.)

(2) General characteristics. An outpatient diabetes self-management education program shall provide instruction which will enable people with diabetes and their families to understand the diabetes disease process and the daily management of diabetes. People with diabetes must learn to balance their special diet and exercise requirements with drug therapy (insulin or oral agents). They must learn self-care techniques such as monitoring their own blood glucose. And often, they must learn to self-treat insulin reactions, protect feet that are numb and have seriously compromised circulation, and accommodate their regimen to changes in blood glucose because of stress or infections.

(3) Program staff. Each person who provides services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a registered dietitian and a licensed pharmacist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have Type I or Type II diabetes.

The person must be referred by the attending physician.

The person shall demonstrate an ability to follow through with self-management.

(5) Health assessment. An individualized and documented assessment of needs shall be developed with the patient's participation. Follow-up assessments, planning and identification of problems shall be provided.

(6) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a diabetic self-management education program. Diabetic education programs will include follow-up assessments at 3 and 12 months without charge. A complete diabetic education program is payable once in the lifetime of a recipient.

g. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Pulmonary rehabilitation is an individually tailored, multidisciplinary program through which accurate diagnosis, therapy, emotional support, and education stabilizes or reverses both the physio- and psychopathology of pulmonary diseases and attempts to return the patient to the highest possible functional capacity allowed by the pulmonary handicap and overall life situation.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented by the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract, or referral, are a physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), a respiratory therapist, a licensed physical therapist, and a registered nurse.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment must occur initially, including:

A diagnostic workup which entails proper identification of the patient's specific respiratory ailment, appropriate pulmonary function studies, a chest radiograph, an electrocardiogram and, when indicated, arterial blood gas measurements at rest and during exercise, sputum analysis and blood theophylline measurements.

Behavioral considerations include emotional screening assessments and treatment or counseling when required, estimating the patient's learning skills and adjusting the program to the patient's ability, assessing family and social support, potential employment skills, employment opportunities, and community resources.

(4) Admission criteria. Criteria include a patient's being diagnosed and symptomatic of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), having cardiac stability, social, family, and financial resources, ability to tolerate periods of sitting time; and being a nonsmoker for six months, or if a smoker, willingness to quit and a physician's order to participate anyway.

Factors which would make a person ineligible include acute or chronic illness that may interfere with rehabilitation, any illness or disease state that affects comprehension or retention of information, a strong history of medical noncompliance, unstable cardiac or cardiovascular problems, and orthopedic difficulties that would prohibit exercise.

(5) Plan of treatment. Individualized long- and short-term goals will be developed for each patient. The treatment goals will be based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specify the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patients and their families need to help determine and fully understand the goals, so that they realistically approach the treatment phase.

Patients are reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

Components of pulmonary rehabilitation to be included are physical therapy and relaxation techniques, exercise conditioning or physical conditioning for those with exercise limitations, respiratory therapy, education, an emphasis on the importance of smoking cessation, and nutritional information.

(6) Discharge plan. Ongoing care will generally be the responsibility of the primary care physician. Periodic reassessment will be conducted to evaluate progress and allow for educational reinforcement.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 25 treatment days. Payment beyond 25 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

h. Nutritional counseling. Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a hospital for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.31(5) *Services rendered by advanced registered nurse practitioners certified in family, pediatric, or psychiatric mental health specialties and employed by a hospital.* Rescinded IAB 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.32(249A) Area education agencies. Payment will be made for physical therapy, occupational therapy, psychological evaluations and counseling, psychotherapy, speech-language therapy, and audiological, nursing, and vision services provided by an area education agency (AEA). Services shall be provided directly by the AEA or through contractual arrangement with the AEA.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.33(249A) Case management services. Payment will be approved for targeted case management services that are provided pursuant to 441—Chapter 90 to:

1. Members who are 18 years of age or over and have a primary diagnosis of mental retardation, developmental disabilities, or chronic mental illness as defined in rule 441—90.1(249A).
2. Members who are under 18 years of age and are receiving services under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver or children's mental health waiver.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; ARC 9588B, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]

441—78.34(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to clients eligible for HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83. Services must be billed in whole units.

78.34(1) Homemaker services. Homemaker services are those services provided when the client lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the client needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is one hour. Components of the service are directly related to the care of the client and include:

- a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.
- b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the client, and dishes.
- c. Rescinded IAB 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92.
- d. Meal preparation planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.34(2) Home health services. Home health services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit.

- a. Components of the service include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.
 - (2) Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.
 - (3) Helping a client with toileting.
 - (4) Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.
 - (5) Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.
 - (6) Assisting with oral medications ordered by the physician which are ordinarily self-administered.
 - (7) Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.
 - (8) Accompaniment to medical services or transport to and from school.
- b. In some cases, a nurse may provide home health services if the health of the client is such that the agency is unable to place an aide in that situation due to limitations by state law or in the event that the agency's Medicare certification requirements prohibit the aide from providing the service. It is not permitted for the convenience of the provider.
- c. Skilled nursing care is not covered.

78.34(3) Adult day care services. Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a half day (1 to 4 hours), a full day (4 to 8 hours), or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.34(4) Nursing care services. Nursing care services are services which are included in the plan of treatment approved by the physician and which are provided by licensed nurses to consumers in the home and community. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include all nursing tasks recognized by the Iowa board of nursing. A unit of service is a visit.

78.34(5) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite, or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.1(249A).

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

78.34(6) Counseling services. Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the client and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.61(225C,230A) to facilitate home management of the client and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the client's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the client and those caring for the client to adjust to the client's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the client's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the client.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver client or the waiver client and the client's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is one hour. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.34(7) Consumer-directed attendant care service. Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with eating but not the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a member in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program.

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour or one 8- to 24-hour day. Each service shall be billed in whole units. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service.

d. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

e. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the member.

f. The service activities shall not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member or on behalf of the provider.

g. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan and kept in the member's records.

h. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.34(8) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services. Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

- (1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,
- (2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,
- (3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,
- (4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or
- (5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

- (1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;
- (2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and
- (3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 one-hour units of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is one hour.

78.34(9) Home and vehicle modification. Covered home and vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

- (22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
- (23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
- (24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

(1) Payment of up to \$6,060 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

(2) The case manager or service worker shall encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.34(10) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The required components of the system are:

- 1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
- 2. A remote, portable activator.
- 3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
- 4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

- 1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
- 2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.34(11) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of

the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement that meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.34(12) Nutritional counseling. Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(13) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS ill and handicapped waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Home-delivered meals.
4. Homemaker service.
5. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.34(13) "b"(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.34(13) "b"(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13) "b"(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.34(13) "b"(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13) "b"(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

- (1) The costs of the financial management service.
- (2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.34(13) "d." Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.

16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.34(13) "d." The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.34(13) "f."

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

- (1) The savings plan shall identify:
 1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
 2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
 3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
 4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
 2. Be medically necessary, and
 3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.
- (4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

- (1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.
- (2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement

rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

- (1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.
- (2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.
- (3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.
- (4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).
- (5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.
- (6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.
- (7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:
 1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
 2. Collecting and processing timecards.
 3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
 4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
 5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
 6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
 7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
 8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
 9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
 10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.
- (8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.
- (9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.
- (10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.
- (11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.
- (12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.
- (13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.
- (14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.
- (15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.
- (16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.
- (17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9045B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9884B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]

441—78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by an occupational therapist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.36(249A) Hospice services.

78.36(1) General characteristics. A hospice is a public agency or private organization or a subdivision of either that is primarily engaged in providing care to terminally ill individuals. A hospice provides palliative and supportive services to meet the physical, psychosocial, social and spiritual

needs of a terminally ill individual and the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual regardless of where the individual resides. Hospice services are those services to control pain and provide support to individuals to continue life with as little disruption as possible.

a. Covered services. Covered services shall include, in accordance with Medicare guidelines, the following:

(1) Nursing care.

(2) Medical social services.

(3) Physician services.

(4) Counseling services provided to the terminally ill individual and the individual's family members or other persons caring for the individual at the individual's place of residence, including bereavement, dietary, and spiritual counseling.

(5) Short-term inpatient care provided in a participating hospice inpatient unit or a participating hospital or nursing facility that additionally meets the special hospice standards regarding staffing and patient areas for pain control, symptom management and respite purposes.

(6) Medical appliances and supplies, including drugs and biologicals, as needed for the palliation and management of the individual's terminal illness and related conditions, except for "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

(7) Homemaker and home health aide services.

(8) Physical therapy, occupational therapy and speech-language pathology unless this provision has been waived under the Medicare program for a specific provider.

(9) Other items or services specified in the resident's plan that would otherwise be paid under the Medicaid program.

Nursing care, medical social services, and counseling are core hospice services and must routinely be provided directly by hospice employees. The hospice may contract with other providers to provide the remaining services. Bereavement counseling, consisting of counseling services provided after the individual's death to the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual, is a required hospice service but is not reimbursable.

b. Noncovered services.

(1) Covered services not related to the terminal illness. In accordance with Medicare guidelines, all medical services related to the terminal illness are the responsibility of the hospice. Services unrelated to the terminal illness are to be billed separately by the respective provider.

(2) Administrative duties performed by the medical director, any hospice-employed physician, or any consulting physician are included in the normal hospice rates. Patient care provided by the medical director, hospice-employed physician, attending physician, or consulting physician is separately reimbursable. Payment to the attending or consulting physician includes other partners in practice.

(3) Hospice care provided by a hospice other than the hospice designated by the individual unless provided under arrangements made by the designated hospice.

(4) AZT (Retrovir) and other curative antiviral drugs targeted at the human immunodeficiency virus for the treatment of AIDS.

78.36(2) Categories of care. Hospice care entails the following four categories of daily care. Guidelines for core and other services must be adhered to for all categories of care.

a. Routine home care is care provided in the place of residence that is not continuous.

b. Continuous home care is provided only during a period of crisis when an individual requires continuous care which is primarily nursing care to achieve palliation or management of acute medical symptoms. Nursing care must be provided by either a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse and a nurse must be providing care for more than half of the period of care. A minimum of eight hours of care per day must be provided during a 24-hour day to qualify as continuous care. Homemaker and aide services may also be provided to supplement the nursing care.

c. Inpatient respite care is provided to the individual only when necessary to relieve the family members or other persons caring for the individual at home. Respite care may be provided only on an

occasional basis and may not be reimbursed for more than five consecutive days at a time. Respite care may not be provided when the individual is a resident of a nursing facility.

d. General inpatient care is provided in periods of acute medical crisis when the individual is hospitalized or in a participating hospice inpatient unit or nursing facility for pain control or acute or chronic symptom management.

78.36(3) Residence in a nursing facility. For purposes of the Medicaid hospice benefit, a nursing facility can be considered the residence of a beneficiary. When the person does reside in a nursing facility, the requirement that the care of a resident of a nursing facility must be provided under the immediate direction of either the facility or the resident's personal physician does not apply if all of the following conditions are met:

- a.* The resident is terminally ill.
- b.* The resident has elected to receive hospice services under the Medicaid program from a Medicaid-enrolled hospice program.
- c.* The nursing facility and the Medicaid-enrolled hospice program have entered into a written agreement under which the hospice program takes full responsibility for the professional management of the resident's hospice care and the facility agrees to provide room and board to the resident.

78.36(4) Approval for hospice benefits. Payment will be approved for hospice services to individuals who are certified as terminally ill, that is, the individuals have a medical prognosis that their life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course, and who elect hospice care rather than active treatment for the illness.

a. Physician certification process. The hospice must obtain certification that an individual is terminally ill in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The hospice may obtain verbal orders to initiate hospice service from the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The verbal order shall be noted in the patient's record. The verbal order must be given within two days of the start of care and be followed up in writing no later than eight calendar days after hospice care is initiated. The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course.

(2) When verbal orders are not secured, the hospice must obtain, no later than two calendar days after hospice care is initiated, written certification signed by the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less, if the illness runs its normal course.

(3) Hospice care benefit periods consist of up to two periods of 90 days each and an unlimited number of subsequent 60-day periods as elected by the individual. The medical director or a physician must recertify at the beginning of each benefit period that the individual is terminally ill.

b. Election procedures. Individuals who are dually eligible for Medicare and Medicaid must receive hospice coverage under Medicare.

(1) Election statement. An individual, or individual's representative, elects to receive the hospice benefit by filing an election statement, Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, with a particular hospice. The hospice may provide the individual with another election form to use provided the form includes the following information:

1. Identification of the hospice that will provide the care.
2. Acknowledgment that the recipient has been given a full understanding of hospice care.
3. Acknowledgment that the recipient waives the right to regular Medicaid benefits, except for payment to the regular physician and treatment for medical conditions unrelated to the terminal illness.
4. Acknowledgment that recipients are not responsible for copayment or other deductibles.
5. The recipient's Medicaid number.
6. The effective date of election.
7. The recipient's signature.

(2) Change of designation. An individual may change the designation of the particular hospice from which the individual elects to receive hospice care one time only.

(3) Effective date. An individual may designate an effective date for the hospice benefit that begins with the first day of the hospice care or any subsequent day of hospice care, but an individual may not designate an effective date that is earlier than the date that the election is made.

(4) Duration of election. The election to receive hospice care will be considered to continue until one of the following occurs:

1. The individual dies.
2. The individual or the individual's representative revokes the election.
3. The individual's situation changes so that the individual no longer qualifies for the hospice benefit.

4. The hospice elects to terminate the recipient's enrollment in accordance with the hospice's established discharge policy.

(5) Revocation. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, is completed when an individual or the individual's representative revokes the hospice benefit allowed under Medicaid. When an individual revokes the election of Medicaid coverage of hospice care, the individual resumes Medicaid coverage of the benefits waived when hospice care was elected.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS elderly waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83. The consumer shall have a billable waiver service each calendar quarter. Services must be billed in whole units.

78.37(1) Adult day care services. Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a half day (1 to 4 hours), a full day (4 to 8 hours), or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.37(2) Personal emergency response or portable locator system.

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

- (1) The necessary components of a system are:
 1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
 2. A remote, portable activator.
 3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
 4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.37(3) Home health aide services. Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service include:

- a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.
- b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.
- c. Helping a client with toileting.
- d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.
- e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.
- f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.
- g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.37(4) Homemaker services. Homemaker services are those services provided when the client lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the client is incapacitated or occupied providing direct care to the client. A unit of service is one hour. Components of the service include:

- a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.
- b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, and washing and mending clothes.
- c. Accompaniment to medical or psychiatric services.
- d. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.
- e. Bathing and dressing for self-directing recipients.

78.37(5) Nursing care services. Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous, hypodermoclysis, and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's condition and needs.

A unit of service is one visit. Nursing care service can pay for a maximum of eight nursing visits per month for intermediate level of care persons. There is no limit on the maximum visits for skilled level of care persons.

78.37(6) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

- a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.
- b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.
- c. A unit of service is one hour.
- d. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.21(249A).
- e. When respite care is provided, the provision of, or payment for, other duplicative services under the waiver is precluded.
- f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.
- g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

78.37(7) *Chore services.* Chore services include the following services: window and door maintenance, such as hanging screen windows and doors, replacing windowpanes, and washing windows; minor repairs to walls, floors, stairs, railings and handles; heavy cleaning which includes cleaning attics or basements to remove fire hazards, moving heavy furniture, extensive wall washing, floor care or painting and trash removal; and yard work such as mowing lawns, raking leaves and shoveling walks. A unit of service is one-half hour.

78.37(8) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.37(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

- (1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.
- (2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.
- (3) Grab bars and handrails.
- (4) Turnaround space adaptations.
- (5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.
- (6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.
- (7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.
- (8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.
- (9) Keyless entry systems.
- (10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.
- (11) Special door and window locks.
- (12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.
- (13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.
- (14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.
- (15) Motion detectors.
- (16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.
- (17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.
- (18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
- (19) New door opening.
- (20) Pocket doors.

- (21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
- (22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
- (23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
- (24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.37(10) *Mental health outreach.* Mental health outreach services are services provided in a recipient's home to identify, evaluate, and provide treatment and psychosocial support. The services can only be provided on the basis of a referral from the consumer's interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2). A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for recipients to conduct business errands, essential shopping, to receive medical services not reimbursed through medical transportation, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is per mile, per trip, or rate established by area agency on aging.

78.37(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(13) *Assistive devices.* Assistive devices means practical equipment products to assist persons with activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living to allow the person more independence. They include, but are not limited to: long-reach brush, extra long shoehorn, nonslip grippers to pick up and reach items, dressing aids, shampoo rinse tray and inflatable shampoo tray, double-handled cup and sipper lid. A unit is an item.

a. The service shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the services available under the Medicaid state plan.

b. The service shall be provided following prior approval by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.37(14) *Senior companion.* Senior companion services are nonmedical care supervision, oversight, and respite. Companions may assist with such tasks as meal preparation, laundry, shopping and light housekeeping tasks. This service cannot provide hands-on nursing or medical care. A unit of service is one hour.

78.37(15) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

- (1) Dressing.
- (2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with eating but not the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a member in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program.

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service provided by an individual or an agency, other than an assisted living program, is 1 hour or one 8- to 24-hour day. When provided by an assisted living program, a unit of service is one calendar month. If services are provided by an assisted living program for less than one full calendar month, the monthly reimbursement rate shall be prorated based on the number of days service is provided. Except for services provided by an assisted living program, each service shall be billed in whole units. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service.

d. The member, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

e. The member, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the member.

f. The service activities shall not include parenting or child care on behalf of the member or on behalf of the provider.

g. The member, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan and kept in the member's records.

h. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a guardian if the guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.37(16) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS elderly waiver are:

1. Assistive devices.
2. Chore service.
3. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).

4. Home and vehicle modification.
5. Home-delivered meals.
6. Homemaker service.
7. Basic individual respite care.
8. Senior companion.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.37(16)“b”(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member’s service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.37(16)“b”(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)“b”(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.37(16)“b”(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)“b”(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member’s service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member’s home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member’s service plan developed by the member’s case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member’s service plan developed by the member’s case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member’s service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.

3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.

4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.

5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.

6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.37(16) "d." Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.

2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.

3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.

4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.

5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.

6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.

7. Home furnishings.

8. Home repairs or home maintenance.

9. Homeopathic treatments.

10. Insurance premiums or copayments.

11. Items purchased on installment payments.

12. Motorized vehicles.

13. Nutritional supplements.

14. Personal entertainment items.

15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.

16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.

17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or assistive device. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or an assistive device. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or device.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.37(16) "d." The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.37(16) "f."

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

- (1) The savings plan shall identify:
 1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
 2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
 3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
 4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.
- (2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.
- (3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:
 1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
 2. Be medically necessary, and
 3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.
- (4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.
- (5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.
 - g. Budget authority.* The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:
 - (1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.
 - (2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).
 - (3) Schedule the provision of services.
 - (4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.
 - (5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.
 - h. Delegation of budget authority.* The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.
 - (1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.
 - (2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.
 - (3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.
 - (4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.
 - i. Employer authority.* The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:
 - (1) Recruit employees.
 - (2) Select employees from a worker registry.
 - (3) Verify employee qualifications.
 - (4) Specify additional employee qualifications.
 - (5) Determine employee duties.

- (6) Determine employee wages and benefits.
- (7) Schedule employees.
- (8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

- (1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.
- (2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.
- (3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.
- (4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.
- (5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.
- (6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.
- (7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.
- (8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.
- (9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.
- (10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.
- (11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

- (1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.
- (2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.
- (3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.
- (4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).
- (5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.
- (6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.
- (7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:
 1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
 2. Collecting and processing timecards.
 3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
 4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
 5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
 6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
 7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.
- (8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.
- (9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.
- (10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.
- (11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.
- (12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.
- (13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.
- (14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.
- (15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.
- (16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.
- (17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.37(17) Case management services. Case management services are services that assist Medicaid members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Case management is provided at the direction of the member and the interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2).

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Case management shall not include the provision of direct services by the case managers.

c. Payment for case management shall not be made until the consumer is enrolled in the waiver. Payment shall be made only for case management services performed on behalf of the consumer during a month when the consumer is enrolled.

78.37(18) Assisted living on-call service. The assisted living on-call service provides staff on call 24 hours per day to meet a member's scheduled, unscheduled, and unpredictable needs in a manner that promotes maximum dignity and independence and provides safety and security. A unit of service is one day. To determine units of service provided, the provider will use census information based on member bed status each day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0545C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]

441—78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to clients eligible for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83. Services must be billed in whole units.

78.38(1) Counseling services. Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the client and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.61(225C,230A) to facilitate home management of the client and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the client's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the client and those caring for the client to adjust to the client's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the client's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the client.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver client or the waiver client and the client's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is

one hour. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.38(2) Home health aide services. Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service are:

- a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.
- b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.
- c. Helping a client with toileting.
- d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.
- e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.
- f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.
- g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.38(3) Homemaker services. Homemaker services are those services provided when the client lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the client needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is one hour. Components of the service are directly related to the care of the client and are:

- a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.
- b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the client, and dishes.
- c. Accompaniment to medical or psychiatric services or for children aged 18 and under to school.
- d. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.38(4) Nursing care services. Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services; and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's conditions and needs. A unit of service is a visit.

78.38(5) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

- a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.
- b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.
- c. A unit of service is one hour.
- d. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.41(249A).
- e. When respite care is provided, the provision of, or payment for, other duplicative services under the waiver is precluded.
- f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.
- g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.
- h. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

78.38(6) Home-delivered meals. Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.38(7) Adult day care services. Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a half day (1 to 4 hours), a full day (4 to 8 hours), or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.38(8) Consumer-directed attendant care service. Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with eating but not the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a member in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program.

- (1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.
 - (2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.
 - (3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.
 - (4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.
 - (5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.
 - (6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.
 - (7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.
 - (8) Colostomy care.
 - (9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.
 - (10) Postsurgical nursing care.
 - (11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.
 - (12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.
 - (13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.
- c.* A unit of service is 1 hour or one 8- to 24-hour day. Each service shall be billed in whole units. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service.
- d.* The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.
- e.* The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the member.
- f.* The service activities shall not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member or on behalf of the provider.
- g.* The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan and kept in the member's records.
- h.* If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.
- i.* If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.
- j.* The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.
- k.* Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.
- l.* Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.
- m.* Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.38(9) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home-delivered meals.
3. Homemaker service.
4. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.38(9) "b"(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.38(9) "b"(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.38(9) "b"(3).

(6) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed

need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

- (1) The costs of the financial management service.
- (2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.38(9) "d." Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services

as defined in paragraph 78.38(9)“d.” The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.38(9)“f.”

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member’s identified service needs.

4. How the member’s assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member’s identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member’s case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member’s needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

- (1) Recruit employees.
- (2) Select employees from a worker registry.
- (3) Verify employee qualifications.
- (4) Specify additional employee qualifications.
- (5) Determine employee duties.
- (6) Determine employee wages and benefits.
- (7) Schedule employees.
- (8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

- (1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.
- (2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.
- (3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.
- (4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.
- (5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.
- (6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.
- (7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.
- (8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.
- (9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.
- (10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.
- (11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

- (1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.
- (2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.
- (3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.
- (4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).
- (5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.
- (6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.
- (7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:
 1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
 2. Collecting and processing timecards.
 3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.
- (8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.
- (9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.
- (10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.
- (11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.
- (12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.
- (13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.
- (14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.
- (15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.
- (16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.
- (17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9045B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

441—78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Payment shall be made for services as defined in Section 1905(a)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act.

78.39(1) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.39(2) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.39(3) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a federally qualified health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Payment shall be approved for services provided by advanced registered nurse practitioners within their scope of practice and the limitations of state law, with the exception of services not payable to physicians under rule 441—78.1(249A) or otherwise not payable under any other applicable rule.

78.40(1) Direct payment. Payment shall be made to advanced registered nurse practitioners directly, without regard to whether the advanced registered nurse practitioner is employed by or associated with a physician, hospital, birth center, clinic or other health care provider recognized under state law. An established protocol between a physician and the advanced registered nurse practitioner shall not cause

an advanced registered nurse practitioner to be considered auxiliary personnel of a physician, or an employee of a hospital, birth center, or clinic.

78.40(2) Location of service. Payment shall be approved for services rendered in any location in which the advanced registered nurse practitioner is legally authorized to provide services under state law. The nurse practitioner shall have promptly available the necessary equipment and personnel to handle emergencies.

78.40(3) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.40(4) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, an advanced registered nurse practitioner must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.40(5) Prenatal risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.41(249A) HCBS intellectual disability waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. All services include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance and support as required by the member in achieving the member's life goals. The services, amount and supports provided under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment and in conformity with the member's service plan. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain through the Medicaid state plan. All services shall be billed in whole units.

78.41(1) Supported community living services. Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. Available components of the service are personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities.

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions that interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service will provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at an hourly rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live within the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Maintenance and room and board costs are not reimbursable.

f. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed \$1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) One hour when subparagraph 78.41(1)"f"(1) does not apply.

g. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 5,110 hourly units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year when 5,124 hourly units are available.

h. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

i. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

78.41(2) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. Payment for respite services shall not exceed \$7,050 per the member's waiver year.

e. The service shall be identified in the member's individual comprehensive plan.

f. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential or respite services or with supported community living, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

g. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

h. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A).

i. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

j. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

78.41(3) Personal emergency response or portable locator system.

a. The personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of the system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

2. A remote, portable activator.

3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.

4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or

to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

- (1) The required components of the portable locator system are:
 1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
 2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.
- (2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.
- (3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.
- (4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.41(4) Home and vehicle modification. Covered home and vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

- (1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.
- (2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.
- (3) Grab bars and handrails.
- (4) Turnaround space adaptations.
- (5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.
- (6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.
- (7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.
- (8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.
- (9) Keyless entry systems.
- (10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.
- (11) Special door and window locks.
- (12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.
- (13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.
- (14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.
- (15) Motion detectors.
- (16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.
- (17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.
- (18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
- (19) New door opening.
- (20) Pocket doors.
- (21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
- (22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
- (23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
- (24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.41(5) *Nursing services.* Nursing services are individualized in-home medical services provided by licensed nurses. Services shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services and be included in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

a. A unit of service is one hour.

b. A maximum of ten units are available per week.

78.41(6) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the member which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). Services shall include unskilled medical services and shall exceed those services provided under HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living. Instruction, supervision, support or assistance in personal hygiene, bathing, and daily living shall be provided under supported community living.

a. Services shall be included in the member's service plan.

b. A unit is one hour.

c. A maximum of 14 units are available per week.

78.41(7) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are individualized services associated with obtaining and maintaining competitive paid employment in the least restrictive environment possible, provided to individuals for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely and who, because of their disability, need intense and ongoing support to perform in a work setting. Individual placements are the preferred service model. Covered services are those listed in paragraphs "a" and "b" that address the disability-related challenges to securing and keeping a job.

a. Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a consumer for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or rehabilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the consumer and the interdisciplinary team described in 441—subrule 83.67(1) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet a person's employment needs. Second, the consumer's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the consumer's case manager must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

(1) Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A consumer may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the consumer may include:

1. Job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities.

2. Job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy.

3. Customized job development services specific to the consumer.

(2) Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining consumers in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in 441—subrule 83.67(1). Employer development

services may be provided only to consumers who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the consumer holds the job for 30 days. A consumer may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the consumer is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include:

1. Developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual consumers when appropriate.
2. Job analysis for a specific job.
3. Development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities.
4. Identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer.
5. Providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary.
6. Providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the consumer's customized training plan.

(3) Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the consumer in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the consumer's employment goals. A unit of service is an hour. A maximum of 26 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include:

1. Job opening identification with the consumer.
2. Assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews.
3. Work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.
- b. Supports to maintain employment.

(1) Covered services provided to or on behalf of the consumer associated with maintaining competitive paid employment are the following:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assisting the consumer to use skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.
5. Consumer-directed attendant care services as defined in subrule 78.41(8).
6. Assistance with time management.
7. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
8. Employment-related supportive contacts.
9. Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability. Other forms of community transportation (including car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, and volunteers) must be attempted before transportation is provided as a supported employment service.

10. On-site vocational assessment after employment.
11. Employer consultation.

(2) Services for maintaining employment may include services associated with sustaining consumers in a team of no more than eight individuals with disabilities in a teamwork or "enclave" setting.

- (3) A unit of service is one hour.
- (4) A maximum of 40 units may be received per week.

c. The following requirements apply to all supported employment services:

(1) Employment-related adaptations required to assist the consumer within the performance of the consumer's job functions shall be provided by the provider as part of the services.

(2) Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability shall be provided by the provider as part of the services. Other forms of community transportation (car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) must be attempted before the service provider provides transportation.

(3) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities. In the performance of job duties at any site where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the consumer must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(4) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention. Each provider contact shall be documented.

(5) Documentation that services provided are not currently available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Public Law 94-142 shall be maintained in the provider file of each consumer.

(6) All services shall be identified in the consumer's service plan maintained pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

(7) The following services are not covered:

1. Services involved in placing or maintaining consumers in day activity programs, work activity programs or sheltered workshop programs;

2. Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships;

3. Tuition for education or vocational training; or

4. Individual advocacy that is not consumer specific.

(8) Services to maintain employment shall not be provided simultaneously with day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs, other HCBS services, or other Medicaid services. However, services to obtain a job and services to maintain employment may be provided simultaneously for the purpose of job advancement or job change.

78.41(8) Consumer-directed attendant care service. Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with eating but not the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a member in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program.

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour or one 8- to 24-hour day. Each service shall be billed in whole units. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service.

d. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

e. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the member.

f. The service activities shall not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member or on behalf of the provider.

g. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan and kept in the member's records.

h. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service

provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.41(9) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

- (1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,
- (2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,
- (3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,
- (4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or
- (5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

- (1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;
- (2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and
- (3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

- (1) A maximum of 12 one-hour units of service is available per day.
- (2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.
- (3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.
- (4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.
- (5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.
- (6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above

the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is one hour.

78.41(10) Residential-based supported community living services. Residential-based supported community living services are medical or remedial services provided to children under the age of 18 while living outside their home in a residential-based living environment furnished by the residential-based supported community living service provider. The services eliminate barriers to family reunification or develop self-help skills for maximum independence.

a. Allowable service components are the following:

(1) Daily living skills development. These are services to develop the child's ability to function independently in the community on a daily basis, including training in food preparation, maintenance of living environment, time and money management, personal hygiene, and self-care.

(2) Social skills development. These are services to develop a child's communication and socialization skills, including interventions to develop a child's ability to solve problems, resolve conflicts, develop appropriate relationships with others, and develop techniques for controlling behavior.

(3) Family support development. These are services necessary to allow a child to return to the child's family or another less restrictive service environment. These services must include counseling and therapy sessions that involve both the child and the child's family at least 50 percent of the time and that focus on techniques for dealing with the special care needs of the child and interventions needed to alleviate behaviors that are disruptive to the family or other group living unit.

(4) Counseling and behavior intervention services. These are services to halt, control, or reverse stress and social, emotional, or behavioral problems that threaten or have negatively affected the child's stability. Activities under this service include counseling and behavior intervention with the child, including interventions to ameliorate problem behaviors.

b. Residential-based supported community living services must also address the ordinary daily-living needs of the child, excluding room and board, such as needs for safety and security, social functioning, and other medical care.

c. Residential-based supported community living services do not include services associated with vocational needs, academics, day care, Medicaid case management, other case management, or any other services that the child can otherwise obtain through Medicaid.

d. Room and board costs are not reimbursable as residential-based supported community living services.

e. The scope of service shall be identified in the child's service plan pursuant to 441—paragraph 77.37(23)“*d.*”

f. Residential-based supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services provided under an HCBS waiver or otherwise provided under the Medicaid program.

g. A unit of service is a day.

h. The maximum number of units of residential-based supported community living services available per child is 365 daily units per state fiscal year, except in a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

78.41(11) Transportation. Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is either per mile, per trip, or the unit established by an area agency on aging. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living service.

78.41(12) Adult day care services. Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis. A unit of service is a full day (4 to 8 hours) or a half-day (1 to 4 hours) or an extended day (8 to 12 hours).

78.41(13) Prevocational services. Prevocational services are services that are aimed at preparing a member for paid or unpaid employment, but that are not job-task oriented. These services include teaching the member concepts necessary for job readiness, such as following directions, attending to tasks, task completion, problem solving, and safety and mobility training.

a. Prevocational services are intended to have a more generalized result as opposed to vocational training for a specific job or supported employment. Services include activities that are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills but at more generalized habilitative goals, and are reflected in a habilitative plan that focuses on general habilitative rather than specific employment objectives.

b. Prevocational services do not include:

(1) Services defined in Section 4(a)(4) of the 1975 amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1404(16) and (17)) that are otherwise available to the member through a state or local education agency.

(2) Vocational rehabilitation services that are otherwise available to the member through a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

c. A unit of service is a full day (4 to 8 hours), a half day (1 to 4 hours), or an hour.

78.41(14) Day habilitation services.

a. Scope. Day habilitation services are services that assist or support the consumer in developing or maintaining life skills and community integration. Services must enable or enhance the consumer's intellectual functioning, physical and emotional health and development, language and communication development, cognitive functioning, socialization and community integration, functional skill development, behavior management, responsibility and self-direction, daily living activities, self-advocacy skills, or mobility.

b. Family training option. Day habilitation services may include training families in treatment and support methodologies or in the care and use of equipment. Family training may be provided in the consumer's home. The unit of service is an hour. The units of services payable are limited to a maximum of 10 hours per month.

c. Unit of service. Except as provided in paragraph "b," the unit of service may be an hour, a half-day (1 to 4 hours), or a full day (4 to 8 hours).

d. Exclusions.

(1) Services shall not be provided in the consumer's home, except as provided in paragraph "b." For this purpose, services provided in a residential care facility where the consumer lives are not considered to be provided in the consumer's home.

(2) Services shall not include vocational or prevocational services and shall not involve paid work.

(3) Services shall not duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(4) Services shall not be provided simultaneously with other Medicaid-funded services.

78.41(15) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS intellectual disabilities waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).

2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Supported community living.
7. Supported employment.
8. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.41(15)“b”(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member’s service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.41(15)“b”(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)“b”(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.41(15)“b”(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)“b”(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member’s service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member’s home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member’s service plan developed by the member’s case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member’s service plan developed by the member’s case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member’s service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.

2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.

3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.

4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.

5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.

6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.41(15)"d." Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.

2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.

3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.

4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.

5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.

6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.

7. Home furnishings.

8. Home repairs or home maintenance.

9. Homeopathic treatments.

10. Insurance premiums or copayments.

11. Items purchased on installment payments.

12. Motorized vehicles.

13. Nutritional supplements.

14. Personal entertainment items.

15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.

16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.

17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.41(15)"d." The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.41(15)"f."

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

- (3) Verify employee qualifications.
- (4) Specify additional employee qualifications.
- (5) Determine employee duties.
- (6) Determine employee wages and benefits.
- (7) Schedule employees.
- (8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

- (1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.
- (2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.
- (3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.
- (4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.
- (5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.
- (6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.
- (7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.
- (8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.
- (9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.
- (10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.
- (11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

- (1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.
- (2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.
- (3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.
- (4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).
- (5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.
- (6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.
- (7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:
 1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
 2. Collecting and processing timecards.
 3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
 4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.
- (8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.
- (9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.
- (10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.
- (11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.
- (12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.
- (13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.
- (14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.
- (15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.
- (16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.
- (17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9045B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 9650B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9884B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]

441—78.42(249A) Pharmacies administering influenza vaccine to children. Payment will be made to a pharmacy for the administration of influenza vaccine available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program administered by the department of public health if the pharmacy is enrolled in the VFC program. Payment will be made for the vaccine only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9316B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services. Payment shall be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS brain injury services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the consumer's service plan. All services shall include the applicable and necessary instructions, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer in achieving the goals written specifically in the service plan. The services, amount and supports provided under the HCBS brain injury waiver shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment and in conformity with the consumer's service plan.

Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer can obtain through regular Medicaid.

All services shall be billed in whole units.

78.43(1) Case management services. Individual case management services means services that assist members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. The service shall be delivered in such a way as to enhance the capabilities of consumers and their families to exercise their rights and responsibilities as citizens in the community. The goal is to enhance the ability of the consumer to exercise choice, make decisions, take risks that are a typical part of life, and fully participate as members of the community.

c. The case manager must develop a relationship with the consumer so that the abilities, needs and desires of the consumer can be clearly identified and communicated and the case manager can help to ensure that the system and specific services are responsive to the needs of the individual consumers.

d. Members who are eligible for targeted case management are not eligible for case management as a waiver service.

78.43(2) Supported community living services. Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. The basic components of the service may include, but are not limited to, personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are those activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The service excludes transportation to and from work or day programs.

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions which interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management

or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service shall provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at an hourly rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. Children must first access all other services for which they are eligible and which are appropriate to meet their needs before accessing the HCBS brain injury waiver services. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live in the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed \$1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) One hour when subparagraph 78.43(2)"e"(1) does not apply.

f. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 8,395 hourly units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 8,418 hourly units are available.

g. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

h. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, transportation, personal assistance, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS brain injury waiver.

78.43(3) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite care cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential or respite services, HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living services, Medicaid nursing, or Medicaid home health aide services.

f. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A).

g. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

h. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

78.43(4) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are individualized services associated with obtaining and maintaining competitive paid employment in the least restrictive environment possible, provided to individuals for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely and who, because of their disability, need intense and ongoing support to perform in a work setting. Individual placements are the preferred service model. Covered services are those listed in paragraphs “a” and “b” that address the disability-related challenges to securing and keeping a job.

a. Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a consumer for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the consumer and the interdisciplinary team described in rule 441—83.87(249A) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet the consumer’s employment needs. Second, the consumer’s interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the consumer’s case manager must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

(1) Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member’s service plan. A consumer may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the consumer may include:

1. Job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities.

2. Job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy.

3. Customized job development services specific to the consumer.

(2) Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining consumers in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in rule 441—83.87(249A). Employer development services may be provided only to consumers who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the consumer holds the job for 30 days. A consumer may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the consumer is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include:

1. Developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual consumers when appropriate.

2. Job analysis for a specific job.

3. Development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities.

4. Identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer.

5. Providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary.

6. Providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the consumer’s customized training plan.

(3) Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided to the consumer for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the consumer in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the consumer's employment goals. A unit of service is an hour. A maximum of 26 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include:

1. Job opening identification with the consumer.
2. Assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews.
3. Work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.
- b. Supports to maintain employment.

(1) Covered services provided to or on behalf of the consumer associated with maintaining competitive paid employment are the following:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assisting the consumer to use skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.

5. Consumer-directed attendant care services as defined in subrule 78.43(13).
6. Assistance with time management.
7. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
8. Employment-related supportive contacts.

9. Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability. Other forms of community transportation (including car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, and volunteers) must be attempted before transportation is provided as a supported employment service.

10. On-site vocational assessment after employment.
11. Employer consultation.

(2) Services for maintaining employment may include services associated with sustaining consumers in a team of no more than eight individuals with disabilities in a teamwork or "enclave" setting.

(3) A unit of service is one hour.

(4) A maximum of 40 units may be received per week.

c. The following requirements apply to all supported employment services:

(1) Employment-related adaptations required to assist the consumer within the performance of the consumer's job functions shall be provided by the provider as part of the services.

(2) Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability shall be provided by the provider as part of the services. Other forms of community transportation (car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) must be attempted before the service provider provides transportation.

(3) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities. In the performance of job duties at any site where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the consumer must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(4) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention. Each provider contact shall be documented.

(5) Documentation that services provided are not currently available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Public Law 94-142 shall be maintained in the provider file of each consumer.

(6) All services shall be identified in the consumer's service plan maintained pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

(7) The following services are not covered:

1. Services involved in placing or maintaining consumers in day activity programs, work activity programs or sheltered workshop programs;
2. Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships;
3. Tuition for education or vocational training; or
4. Individual advocacy that is not consumer specific.

(8) Services to maintain employment shall not be provided simultaneously with day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs, other HCBS services, or other Medicaid services. However, services to obtain a job and services to maintain employment may be provided simultaneously for the purpose of job advancement or job change.

78.43(5) Home and vehicle modification. Covered home and vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

- (1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.
- (2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.
- (3) Grab bars and handrails.
- (4) Turnaround space adaptations.
- (5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.
- (6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.
- (7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.
- (8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.
- (9) Keyless entry systems.
- (10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.
- (11) Special door and window locks.
- (12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.
- (13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.
- (14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.
- (15) Motion detectors.
- (16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.
- (17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.
- (18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
- (19) New door opening.
- (20) Pocket doors.
- (21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
- (22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
- (23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
- (24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to \$6,060 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The case manager or service worker may encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.43(6) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.43(7) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for consumers to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is either per mile, per trip, or the unit established by an area agency on aging. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living service.

78.43(8) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a brain injury and which:

- (1) Provide for health and safety of the member,
- (2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,

- (3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and
- (4) Are not provided by voluntary means.
- b.* Coverage includes, but is not limited to:
 - (1) Electronic aids and organizers.
 - (2) Medicine dispensing devices.
 - (3) Communication devices.
 - (4) Bath aids.
 - (5) Noncovered environmental control units.
 - (6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.
- c.* Payment of up to \$6,060 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service. Each month within the 12-month period, the service worker shall encumber an amount within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the amount of the equipment cost is reached.
- d.* The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:
 - (1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and
 - (2) Identified in the member's service plan.
- e.* Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.43(9) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a full day (4 to 8 hours) or a half day (1 to 4 hours) or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.43(10) *Family counseling and training services.* Family counseling and training services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and the family with whom the consumer lives, or who routinely provide care to the consumer to increase the consumer's or family members' capabilities to maintain and care for the consumer in the community. Counseling may include helping the consumer or the consumer's family members with crisis, coping strategies, stress reduction, management of depression, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with the effects of a brain injury. It may include the use of treatment regimes as specified in the ITP. Periodic training updates may be necessary to safely maintain the consumer in the community.

Family may include spouse, children, friends, or in-laws of the consumer. Family does not include individuals who are employed to care for the consumer.

78.43(11) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are services which are aimed at preparing a member for paid or unpaid employment, but which are not job-task oriented. These services include teaching the member concepts necessary for job readiness, such as following directions, attending to tasks, task completion, problem solving, and safety and mobility training.

a. Prevocational services are intended to have a more generalized result as opposed to vocational training for a specific job or supported employment. Services include activities which are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills but at more generalized habilitative goals and are reflected in a habilitative plan which focuses on general habilitative rather than specific employment objectives.

b. Prevocational services do not include:

- (1) Services defined in Section 4(a)(4) of the 1975 amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1404(16) and (17)) which are otherwise available to the member through a state or local education agency, or

- (2) Vocational rehabilitation services which are otherwise available to the member through a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

c. A unit of service is a full day (4 to 8 hours), a half day (1 to 4 hours), or an hour.

78.43(12) *Behavioral programming.* Behavioral programming consists of individually designed strategies to increase the consumer's appropriate behaviors and decrease the consumer's maladaptive behaviors which have interfered with the consumer's ability to remain in the community. Behavioral programming includes:

- a. A complete assessment of both appropriate and maladaptive behaviors.
- b. Development of a structured behavioral intervention plan which should be identified in the ITP.
- c. Implementation of the behavioral intervention plan.
- d. Ongoing training and supervision to caregivers and behavioral aides.
- e. Periodic reassessment of the plan.

Types of appropriate behavioral programming include, but are not limited to, clinical redirection, token economies, reinforcement, extinction, modeling, and over-learning.

78.43(13) Consumer-directed attendant care service. Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

- (1) Dressing.
- (2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.
- (3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

- (4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

- (5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with eating but not the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

- (6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the member's health care at home.

- (7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

- (8) Wound care.

- (9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

- (10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

- (11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

- (12) Assisting or accompanying a member in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the member with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program.

- (1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

- (2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

- (3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

- (4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

- (5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

- (6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour or one 8- to 24-hour day. Each service shall be billed in whole units. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service.

d. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

e. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the member.

f. The service activities shall not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member or on behalf of the provider.

g. The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan and kept in the member's records.

h. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.43(14) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services. Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment,

family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

- (1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,
- (2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,
- (3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,
- (4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or
- (5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 one-hour units of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is one hour.

78.43(15) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS brain injury waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.

5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Specialized medical equipment.
7. Supported community living.
8. Supported employment.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.43(15) "b"(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.43(15) "b"(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15) "b"(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.43(15) "b"(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15) "b"(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for these services may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.

3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.
- e. Development of the individual budget.* The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:
 - (1) The costs of the financial management service.
 - (2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.
 - (3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.43(15) "d." Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:
 1. Child care services.
 2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
 3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
 4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
 5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
 6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
 7. Home furnishings.
 8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
 9. Homeopathic treatments.
 10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
 11. Items purchased on installment payments.
 12. Motorized vehicles.
 13. Nutritional supplements.
 14. Personal entertainment items.
 15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
 16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
 17. School tuition.
 18. Service animals.
 19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
 20. Sheltered workshop services.
 21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
 22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.
 - (4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.
 - (5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.43(15) "d." The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.43(15) "f."

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

- (3) Verify employee qualifications.
- (4) Specify additional employee qualifications.
- (5) Determine employee duties.
- (6) Determine employee wages and benefits.
- (7) Schedule employees.
- (8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

- (1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.
- (2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.
- (3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.
- (4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.
- (5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.
- (6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.
- (7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.
- (8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.
- (9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.
- (10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.
- (11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

- (1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.
- (2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.
- (3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.
- (4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).
- (5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.
- (6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.
- (7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:
 1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
 2. Collecting and processing timecards.
 3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
 4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.
- (8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.
- (9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.
- (10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.
- (11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.
- (12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.
- (13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.
- (14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.
- (15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.
- (16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.
- (17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—78.44(249A) Lead inspection services. Payment shall be approved for lead inspection services. This service shall be provided for children who have had two venous blood lead levels of 15 to 19 micrograms per deciliter or one venous level greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter. This service includes, but is not limited to, X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF) readings, visual examination of paint, preventive education of the resident and homeowner, health education about lead poisoning, and a written report to the family, homeowner, medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.45(249A) Assertive community treatment. Assertive community treatment (ACT) services are comprehensive, integrated, and intensive outpatient services provided by a multidisciplinary team under the supervision of a psychiatrist. ACT services are directed toward the rehabilitation of behavioral, social, or emotional deficits or the amelioration of symptoms of a mental disorder. Most services are delivered in the member's home or another community setting.

78.45(1) Applicability. ACT services may be provided only to a member who meets all of the following criteria:

- a. The member is at least 17 years old.
- b. The member has a severe and persistent mental illness or complex mental health symptomatology. A severe and persistent mental illness is a psychiatric disorder that causes symptoms and impairments in basic mental and behavioral processes that produce distress and major functional disability in adult role functioning (such as social, personal, family, educational or vocational roles). Specifically, the member has a degree of impairment arising from a psychiatric disorder such that:

- (1) The member does not have the resources or skills necessary to maintain an adequate level of functioning in the home or community environment without assistance or support;
 - (2) The member's judgment, impulse control, or cognitive perceptual abilities are compromised;
- and

(3) The member exhibits significant impairment in social, interpersonal, or familial functioning.

c. The member has a validated principal DSM-IV-TR Axis I diagnosis consistent with a severe and persistent mental illness. Members with a primary diagnosis of substance disorder, developmental disability, or organic disorder are not eligible for ACT services.

d. The member needs a consistent team of professionals and multiple mental health and support services to maintain the member in the community and reduce hospitalizations, as evidenced by:

(1) A pattern of repeated treatment failures with at least two hospitalizations within the previous 24 months, or

(2) A need for multiple or combined mental health and basic living supports to prevent the need for a more intrusive level of care.

e. The member presents a reasonable likelihood that ACT services will lead to specific, observable improvements in the member's functioning and assist the member in achieving or maintaining community tenure. Specifically, the member:

(1) Is medically stable;

(2) Does not require a level of care that includes more intensive medical monitoring;

(3) Presents a low risk to self, others, or property, with treatment and support; and

(4) Lives independently in the community or demonstrates a capacity to live independently and move from a dependent residential setting to independent living.

f. At the time of admission, the member has a comprehensive assessment that includes psychiatric history, medical history, work and educational history, substance use, problems with activities of daily living, social interests, and family relationships.

g. The member has a written treatment plan containing a work evaluation and the necessary psychiatric rehabilitation treatment and support services. The plan shall identify:

(1) Treatment objectives and outcomes,

(2) The expected frequency and duration of each service,

(3) The location where the services will be provided,

(4) A crisis plan, and

(5) The schedule for updates of the treatment plan.

78.45(2) Services. The ACT team shall participate in all mental health services provided to the member and shall provide 24-hour service for the psychiatric needs of the member. Available ACT services are:

a. *Evaluation and medication management.*

(1) The evaluation portion of ACT services consists of a comprehensive mental health evaluation and assessment of the member by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

(2) Medication management consists of the prescription and management of medication by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant to respond to the member's complaints and symptoms. A psychiatric registered nurse assists in this management by contact with the member regarding medications and their effect on the member's complaints and symptoms.

b. *Integrated therapy and counseling for mental health and substance abuse.* This service consists of direct counseling for treatment of mental health and substance abuse symptoms by a psychiatrist, licensed mental health professional, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or substance abuse specialist. Individual counseling is provided by other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or licensed mental health practitioner.

c. *Skill teaching.* Skill teaching consists of side-by-side demonstration and observation of daily living activities by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

d. *Community support.* Community support is provided by a licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Community support consists of the following activities focused on recovery and rehabilitation:

(1) Personal and home skills training to assist the member to develop and maintain skills for self-direction and coping with the living situation.

(2) Community skills training to assist the member in maintaining a positive level of participation in the community through development of socialization skills and personal coping skills.

e. Medication monitoring. Medication monitoring services are provided by a psychiatric nurse and other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or psychiatric nurse and consist of:

(1) Monitoring the member's day-to-day functioning, medication compliance, and access to medications; and

(2) Ensuring that the member keeps appointments.

f. Case management for treatment and service plan coordination. Case management consists of the development by the ACT team of an individualized treatment and service plan, including personalized goals and outcomes, to address the member's medical symptoms and remedial functional impairments.

(1) Case management includes:

1. Assessments, referrals, follow-up, and monitoring.

2. Assisting the member in gaining access to necessary medical, social, educational, and other services.

3. Assessing the member to determine service needs by collecting relevant historical information through member records and other information from relevant professionals and natural supports.

(2) The team shall:

1. Develop a specific care plan based on the assessment of needs, including goals and actions to address the needed medical, social, educational, and other necessary services.

2. Make referrals to services and related activities to assist the member with the assessed needs.

3. Monitor and perform follow-up activities necessary to ensure that the plan is carried out and that the member has access to necessary services. Activities may include monitoring contacts with providers, family members, natural supports, and others.

4. Hold daily team meetings to facilitate ACT services and coordinate the member's care with other members of the team.

g. Crisis response. Crisis response consists of direct assessment and treatment of the member's urgent or crisis symptoms in the community by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant, as appropriate.

h. Work-related services. Work-related services may be provided by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Services consist of assisting the member in managing mental health symptoms as they relate to job performance. Services may include:

(1) Collaborating with the member to look for job situations that may cause symptoms to increase and creating strategies to manage these situations.

(2) Assisting the member to develop or enhance skills to obtain a work placement, such as individual work-related behavioral management.

(3) Providing supports to maintain employment, such as crisis intervention related to employment.

(4) Teaching communication, problem solving, and safety skills.

(5) Teaching personal skills such as time management and appropriate grooming for employment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service. Payment shall be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS physical disability waiver established in 441—Chapter 83 when identified in the consumer's service plan. All services shall include the applicable and necessary instructions, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer in achieving the goals written specifically in the service plan and those delineated in Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. The service shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment consistent with the consumer's needs and in conformity with the consumer's service plan.

Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer can obtain through regular Medicaid or from any other funding source.

All services shall be billed in whole units as specified in the following subrules.

78.46(1) Consumer-directed attendant care service. Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. The services must be cost-effective and necessary to prevent institutionalization.

a. Providers must demonstrate proficiency in delivery of the services in the member's plan of care. Proficiency must be demonstrated through documentation of prior training or experience or a certificate of formal training.

(1) All training or experience will be detailed on Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, which must be reviewed and approved by the service worker for appropriateness of training or experience prior to the provision of services. Form 470-3372 becomes an attachment to and part of the case plan.

(2) The member shall give direction and training for activities which are not medical in nature to maintain independence. Licensed registered nurses and therapists must provide on-the-job training and supervision to the provider for skilled activities listed below and described on Form 470-3372. The training and experience must be sufficient to protect the health, welfare and safety of the member.

b. Nonskilled service activities covered are:

(1) Help with dressing.

(2) Help with bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Help with access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance which includes emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen and cleaning the external area around the catheter. Certification of training which includes demonstration of competence for catheter assistance is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with eating but not the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Help with medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. Certification of training in a medication aide course is available through the area community colleges.

(8) Minor wound care which does not require skilled nursing care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistance in use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a member in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

c. Skilled service activities covered are the following performed under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a licensed physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall not be included in the reimbursement for consumer-directed attendant care services.

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Assistance with intravenous therapy which is administered by a registered nurse.

- (3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.
 - (4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.
 - (5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.
 - (6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.
 - (7) Rehabilitation services including bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.
 - (8) Colostomy care.
 - (9) Care of medical conditions such as brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.
 - (10) Postsurgical nurse-delegated activities under the supervision of the registered nurse.
 - (11) Monitoring medication reactions requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood altering or psychotropic drugs or narcotics.
 - (12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.
 - (13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.
- d.* A unit of service is 1 hour or one 8- to 24-hour day. Each service shall be billed in whole units. The consumer-directed attendant care provider shall complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service.
- e.* The member, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:
- (1) Select the person or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.
 - (2) Determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the member.
- f.* The service activities shall not include parenting or child care on behalf of the member or on behalf of the provider.
- g.* The member, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan and kept in the member's records.
- h.* If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.
- i.* If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.
- j.* The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.
- k.* Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.
- l.* Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.
- m.* Services may be provided in the absence of a guardian if the guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.46(2) Home and vehicle modification. Covered home and vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

- (1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.
- (2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.
- (3) Grab bars and handrails.
- (4) Turnaround space adaptations.
- (5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.
- (6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.
- (7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.
- (8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.
- (9) Keyless entry systems.
- (10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.
- (11) Special door and window locks.
- (12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.
- (13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.
- (14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.
- (15) Motion detectors.
- (16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.
- (17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.
- (18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
- (19) New door opening.
- (20) Pocket doors.
- (21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
- (22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
- (23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
- (24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to \$6,060 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The case manager or service worker shall encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.46(3) Personal emergency response or portable locator system.

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.46(4) Specialized medical equipment.

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a physical disability and which:

- (1) Provide for the health and safety of the member,
- (2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,
- (3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and
- (4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

- (1) Electronic aids and organizers.
- (2) Medicine dispensing devices.
- (3) Communication devices.
- (4) Bath aids.
- (5) Noncovered environmental control units.
- (6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to \$6,060 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service. Each month within the 12-month period, the service worker shall encumber an amount within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the amount of the equipment cost is reached.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

- (1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and
- (2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.46(5) Transportation. Transportation services may be provided for consumers to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through

Medicaid as medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is either per mile, per trip, or the unit established by an area agency on aging.

78.46(6) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS physical disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Specialized medical equipment.
4. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.46(6) "b"(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.46(6) "b"(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6) "b"(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.46(6) "b"(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6) "b"(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.

4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.

5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.

6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

- (1) The costs of the financial management service.

- (2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

- (3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.46(6) "d." Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.

2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.

3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.

4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.

5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.

6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.

7. Home furnishings.

8. Home repairs or home maintenance.

9. Homeopathic treatments.

10. Insurance premiums or copayments.

11. Items purchased on installment payments.

12. Motorized vehicles.

13. Nutritional supplements.

14. Personal entertainment items.

15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.

16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.

17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.46(6) "d." The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.46(6) "f."

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

- (3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.
- (4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).
- (5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.
- (6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.
- (7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:
 1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
 2. Collecting and processing timecards.
 3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
 4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
 5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
 6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
 7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
 8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
 9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
 10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.
- (8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.
- (9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.
- (10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.
- (11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.
- (12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.
- (13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.
- (14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.
- (15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.
- (16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.
- (17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]

441—78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services. Payment will be approved for pharmaceutical case management services provided by an eligible physician and pharmacist for Medicaid recipients determined to be at high risk for medication-related problems. These services are designed to identify, prevent, and resolve medication-related problems and improve drug therapy outcomes.

78.47(1) Medicaid recipient eligibility. Patients are eligible for pharmaceutical case management services if they have active prescriptions for four or more regularly scheduled nontopical medications, are ambulatory, do not reside in a nursing facility, and have at least one of the eligible disease states of congestive heart disease, ischemic heart disease, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, asthma, depression, atrial fibrillation, osteoarthritis, gastroesophageal reflux, or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

78.47(2) Provider eligibility. Physicians and pharmacists shall meet the following criteria to provide pharmaceutical case management services.

a. Physicians and pharmacists must be enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, have an Iowa Medicaid provider number, and receive training under the direction of the department regarding the provision of pharmaceutical case management services under the Iowa Medicaid program.

A copy of pharmaceutical case management records, including documentation of services provided, shall be maintained on file in each provider's facility and be made available for audit by the department on request.

b. Physicians shall be licensed to practice medicine.

c. Pharmacists shall present to the department evidence of competency including state licensure, submit five acceptable patient care plans, and have successfully completed professional training on patient-oriented, medication-related problem prevention and resolution. Pharmacists shall also maintain problem-oriented patient records, provide a private patient consultation area, and submit a statement indicating that the submitted patient care plans are representative of the pharmacists' usual patient care plans.

Acceptable professional training programs are:

(1) A doctor of pharmacy degree program.

(2) The Iowa Center for Pharmaceutical Care (ICPC) training program, which is a cooperative training initiative of the University of Iowa College of Pharmacy, Drake University College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences, and the Iowa Pharmacy Foundation.

(3) Other programs containing similar coursework and supplemental practice site evaluation and reengineering, approved by the department with input from a peer review advisory committee.

78.47(3) Services. Eligible patients may choose whether to receive the services. If patients elect to receive the services, they must receive the services from any eligible physician and pharmacist acting as a pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team. Usually the eligible physician and pharmacist will be the patient's primary physician and pharmacist. Pharmaceutical case management services are to be value-added services complementary to the basic medical services provided by the primary physician and pharmacist.

The PCM team shall provide the following services:

a. Initial assessment. The initial assessment shall consist of:

(1) A patient evaluation by the pharmacist, including:

1. Medication history;

2. Assessment of indications, effectiveness, safety, and compliance of medication therapy;

3. Assessment for the presence of untreated illness; and

4. Identification of medication-related problems such as unnecessary medication therapy, suboptimal medication selection, inappropriate compliance, adverse drug reactions, and need for additional medication therapy.

(2) A written report and recommendation from the pharmacist to the physician.

(3) A patient care action plan developed by the PCM team with the patient's agreement and implemented by the PCM team. Specific components of the action plan will vary based on patient needs and conditions but may include changes in medication regimen, focused patient or caregiver education, periodic assessment for changes in the patient's condition, periodic monitoring of the effectiveness of medication therapy, self-management training, provision of patient-specific educational and informational materials, compliance enhancement, and reinforcement of healthy lifestyles. An action plan must be completed for each initial assessment.

b. New problem assessments. These assessments are initiated when a new medication-related problem is identified. The action plan is modified and new components are implemented to address the new problem. This assessment may occur in the interim between scheduled follow-up assessments.

c. Problem follow-up assessments. These assessments are based on patient need and a problem identified by a prior assessment. The patient's status is evaluated at an appropriate interval. The effectiveness of the implemented action plan is determined and modifications are made as needed.

d. Preventive follow-up assessments. These assessments occur approximately every six months when no current medication-related problems have been identified in prior assessments. The patient is reassessed for newly developed medication-related problems and the action plan is reviewed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1228, section 9.

441—78.48(249A) Public health agencies. Payments will be made to local public health agencies on a fee schedule basis for providing vaccine and vaccine administration and testing for communicable disease. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a public health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0358C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

441—78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided to Medicaid eligible children by infant and toddler program providers under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics and the departments of education, public health, and human services.

78.49(1) Covered services. Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology, psychological evaluation and counseling, health and nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, physical therapy services, developmental services, speech-language services, vision services, case management, and medical transportation.

78.49(2) Case management services. Payment shall also be approved for infant and toddler case management services subject to the following requirements:

a. Definition. “Case management” means services that will assist eligible children in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services. Case management is intended to address the complexities of coordinated service delivery for children with medical needs. The case manager should be the focus for coordinating and overseeing the effectiveness of all providers and programs in responding to the assessed need. Case management does not include the direct delivery of an underlying medical, educational, social, or other service to which an eligible child has been referred or any activities that are an integral part or an extension of the direct services.

b. Choice of provider. Children who also are eligible to receive targeted case management services under 441—Chapter 90 must choose whether to receive case management through the infant and toddler program or through 441—Chapter 90. The chosen provider must meet the requirements of this subrule.

(1) When a child resides in a medical institution, the institution is responsible for case management. The child is not eligible for any other case management services. However, noninstitutional case management services may be provided during the last 14 days before the child’s planned discharge if the child’s stay in the institution has been less than 180 consecutive days. If the child has been in the institution 180 consecutive days or longer, the child may receive noninstitutional case management services during the last 60 days before the child’s planned discharge.

(2) If the case management agency also provides direct services, the case management unit must be designed so that conflict of interest is addressed and does not result in self-referrals.

(3) If the costs of any part of case management services are reimbursable under another program, the costs must be allocated between those programs and Medicaid in accordance with OMB Circular No. A-87 or any related or successor guidance or regulations regarding allocation of costs.

(4) The case manager must complete a competency-based training program with content related to knowledge and understanding of eligible children, Early ACCESS rules, the nature and scope of services in Early ACCESS, and the system of payments for services, as well as case management responsibilities and strategies. The department of education or its designee shall determine whether a person has successfully completed the training.

c. Assessment. The case manager shall conduct a comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of an eligible child to identify all of the child’s service needs, including the need for

any medical, educational, social, or other services. Assessment activities are defined to include the following:

- (1) Taking the child's history;
- (2) Identifying the needs of the child;
- (3) Gathering information from other sources, such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators, if necessary, to form a complete assessment of the child;
- (4) Completing documentation of the information gathered and the assessment results; and
- (5) Repeating the assessment every six months to determine whether the child's needs or preferences have changed.

d. Plan of care. The case manager shall develop a plan of care based on the information collected through the assessment or reassessment. The plan of care shall:

- (1) Include the child's strengths and preferences;
- (2) Consider the child's physical and social environment;
- (3) Specify goals of providing services to the child; and
- (4) Specify actions to address the child's medical, social, educational, and other service needs.

These actions may include activities such as ensuring the active participation of the child and working with the child or the child's authorized health care decision maker and others to develop goals and identify a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the child.

e. Other service components. Case management must include the following components:

(1) Contacts with the child and family. The case manager shall have face-to-face contact with the child and family within the first 30 days of service and every three months thereafter. In months in which there is no face-to-face contact, a telephone contact between the service coordinator and the family is required.

(2) Referral and related activities to help a child obtain needed services. The case manager shall help to link the child with medical, social, or educational providers or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services. Referral activities do not include provision of the direct services, program, or activity to which the child has been linked. Referral activities include:

1. Assisting the family in gaining access to the infant and toddler program services and other services identified in the child's plan of care.

2. Assisting the family in identifying available service providers and funding resources and documenting unmet needs and gaps in services.

3. Making referrals to providers for needed services.

4. Scheduling appointments for the child.

5. Facilitating the timely delivery of services.

6. Arranging payment for medical transportation.

(3) Monitoring and follow-up activities. Monitoring activities shall take place at least once annually for the duration of the child's eligibility, but may be conducted as frequently as necessary to ensure that the plan of care is effectively implemented and adequately addresses the needs of the child. Monitoring and follow-up activities may be with the child, family members, providers, or other entities.

The purpose of these activities is to help determine:

1. Whether services are being furnished in accordance with the child's plan of care.

2. Whether the services in the plan of care are adequate to meet the needs of the child.

3. Whether there are changes in the needs or status of the child. If there are changes in the child's needs or status, follow-up activities shall include making necessary adjustments to the plan of care and to service arrangements with providers.

(4) Keeping records, including preparing reports, updating the plan of care, making notes about plan activities in the child's record, and preparing and responding to correspondence with the family and others.

f. Documentation of case management. For each child receiving case management, case records must document:

(1) The name of the child;

(2) The dates of case management services;

- (3) The agency chosen by the family to provide the case management services;
- (4) The nature, content, and units of case management services received;
- (5) Whether the goals specified in the care plan have been achieved;
- (6) Whether the family has declined services in the care plan;
- (7) Time lines for providing services and reassessment; and
- (8) The need for and occurrences of coordination with case managers of other programs.

78.49(3) *Child's eligibility.* Payable services must be provided to a child under the age of 36 months who is experiencing developmental delay or who has a condition that is known to have a high probability of resulting in developmental delay at a later date.

78.49(4) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the infant and toddler program provider or by a practitioner under contract with the infant and toddler program provider.

78.49(5) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

- a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.
- b. The infant and toddler program provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.
- c. The infant and toddler program provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.50(249A) Local education agency services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided by local education agency services providers to Medicaid members under the age of 21.

78.50(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology services, behavior services, consultation services, medical transportation, nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, personal assistance, physical therapy services, psychologist services, speech-language services, social work services, vision services, and school-based clinic visit services.

a. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program, a local education agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

b. Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed \$25 per month. Durable medical equipment and other supplies are not covered as local education agency services.

c. To the extent that federal funding is not available under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, payment for transportation between home and school is not a covered service.

78.50(2) *Coordination services.* Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.50(3) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the local education agency services providers or by a practitioner under contract with the local education agency services provider.

78.50(4) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

- a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.
- b. The local education agency services provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.
- c. The local education agency provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services as specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services. Payment shall be made for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by a licensed practitioner at an Indian health service

638 facility, as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A), within the practitioner's scope of practice and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in subrule 78.1(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS children's mental health waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83. All services shall be provided in accordance with the general standards in subrule 78.52(1), as well as standards provided specific to each waiver service in subrules 78.52(2) through 78.52(5).

78.52(1) General service standards. All children's mental health waiver services shall be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Services must be based on the consumer's needs as identified in the consumer's service plan developed pursuant to 441—83.127(249A).

(1) Services must be delivered in the least restrictive environment consistent with the consumer's needs.

(2) Services must include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer to achieve the consumer's goals.

b. Payment for services shall be made only upon departmental approval of the services. Waiver services provided before approval of the consumer's eligibility for the waiver shall not be paid.

c. Services or service components must not be duplicative.

(1) Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer may obtain through the Iowa Medicaid program outside of the waiver.

(2) Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer may obtain through natural supports or community resources.

(3) Services may not be simultaneously reimbursed for the same period as nonwaiver Medicaid services or other Medicaid waiver services.

(4) Costs for waiver services are not reimbursable while the consumer is in a medical institution.

78.52(2) Environmental modifications and adaptive devices.

a. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices include medically necessary items installed or used within the member's home that are used by the member to address specific, documented health, mental health, or safety concerns. The following items are excluded under this service:

(1) Items ordinarily covered by Medicaid.

(2) Items funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs.

(3) Items provided by voluntary means.

(4) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

(5) Fencing.

b. A unit of service is one modification or device.

c. For each unit of service provided, the case manager shall maintain in the member's case file a signed statement from a mental health professional on the member's interdisciplinary team that the service has a direct relationship to the member's diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

d. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.52(3) Family and community support services. Family and community support services shall support the consumer and the consumer's family by the development and implementation of strategies and interventions that will result in the reduction of stress and depression and will increase the consumer's and the family's social and emotional strength.

a. Dependent on the needs of the consumer and the consumer's family members individually or collectively, family and community support services may be provided to the consumer, to the consumer's family members, or to the consumer and the family members as a family unit.

b. Family and community support services shall be provided under the recommendation and direction of a mental health professional who is a member of the consumer's interdisciplinary team pursuant to 441—83.127(249A).

c. Family and community support services shall incorporate recommended support interventions and activities, which may include the following:

- (1) Developing and maintaining a crisis support network for the consumer and for the consumer's family.
- (2) Modeling and coaching effective coping strategies for the consumer's family members.
- (3) Building resilience to the stigma of serious emotional disturbance for the consumer and the family.
- (4) Reducing the stigma of serious emotional disturbance by the development of relationships with peers and community members.
- (5) Modeling and coaching the strategies and interventions identified in the consumer's crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) for life situations with the consumer's family and in the community.
- (6) Developing medication management skills.
- (7) Developing personal hygiene and grooming skills that contribute to the consumer's positive self-image.
- (8) Developing positive socialization and citizenship skills.

d. Family and community support services may include an amount not to exceed \$1500 per consumer per year for transportation within the community and purchase of therapeutic resources. Therapeutic resources may include books, training materials, and visual or audio media.

- (1) The interdisciplinary team must identify the transportation or therapeutic resource as a support need.
- (2) The annual amount available for transportation and therapeutic resources must be listed in the consumer's service plan.
- (3) The consumer's parent or legal guardian shall submit a signed statement that the transportation or therapeutic resource cannot be provided by the consumer or the consumer's family or legal guardian.
- (4) The consumer's Medicaid targeted case manager shall maintain a signed statement that potential community resources are unavailable and shall list the community resources contacted to fund the transportation or therapeutic resource.
- (5) The transportation or therapeutic resource must not be otherwise eligible for Medicaid reimbursement.
- (6) Family and community support services providers shall maintain records to:
 1. Ensure that the transportation and therapeutic resources provided to not exceed the maximum amount authorized; and
 2. Support the annual reporting requirements in 441—subparagraph 79.1(15)“a”(1).

e. The following components are specifically excluded from family and community support services:

- (1) Vocational services.
- (2) Prevocational services.
- (3) Supported employment services.
- (4) Room and board.
- (5) Academic services.
- (6) General supervision and consumer care.

f. A unit of family and community support services is one hour.

78.52(4) *In-home family therapy.* In-home family therapy provides skilled therapeutic services to the consumer and family that will increase their ability to cope with the effects of serious emotional disturbance on the family unit and the familial relationships. The service must support the family by the development of coping strategies that will enable the consumer to continue living within the family environment.

a. The goal of in-home family therapy is to maintain a cohesive family unit.

b. In-home family therapy is exclusive of and cannot serve as a substitute for individual therapy, family therapy, or other mental health therapy that may be obtained through the Iowa Plan or other funding sources.

c. A unit of in-home family therapy service is one hour. Any period less than one hour shall be prorated.

78.52(5) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The “usual caregiver” means a person or persons who reside with the member and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the member.

a. Respite care shall not be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed, except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child’s day care.

b. The usual caregiver cannot be absent from the home for more than 14 consecutive days during respite provision.

c. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member’s interdisciplinary team. The team shall determine the type of respite care to be provided according to these definitions:

(1) Basic individual respite is provided on a ratio of one staff to one member. The member does not have specialized medical needs that require the direct services of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

(2) Specialized respite is provided on a ratio of one or more nursing staff to one member. The member has specialized medical needs that require the direct services of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

(3) Group respite is provided on a ratio of one staff to two or more members receiving respite. These members do not have specialized medical needs that require the direct services of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

d. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more members who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

e. Respite services provided outside the member’s home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite care is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

f. A unit of service is one hour.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9884B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]

441—78.53(249A) Health home services. Subject to federal approval in the Medicaid state plan, payment shall be made for health home services as described in subrule 78.53(1) provided to an eligible Medicaid member as described in subrule 78.53(2) who has selected a health home services provider as provided in subrule 78.53(3).

78.53(1) Covered services. Health home services consist of the following services provided in a comprehensive, timely, and high-quality manner using health information technology to link services, as feasible and appropriate:

a. Comprehensive care management, which means:

(1) Providing for all the member’s health care needs or taking responsibility for arranging care with other qualified professionals;

(2) Developing and maintaining for each member a continuity of care document that details all important aspects of the member’s medical needs, treatment plan, and medication list; and

(3) Implementing a formal screening tool to assess behavioral health treatment needs and physical health care needs.

b. Care coordination, which means assisting members with:

(1) Medication adherence;

(2) Chronic disease management;

(3) Appointments, referral scheduling, and reminders; and

- (4) Understanding health insurance coverage.
- c. Health promotion, which means coordinating or providing behavior modification interventions aimed at:
 - (1) Supporting health management;
 - (2) Improving disease control; and
 - (3) Enhancing safety, disease prevention, and an overall healthy lifestyle.
- d. Comprehensive transitional care following a member's move from an inpatient setting to another setting. Comprehensive transitional care includes:
 - (1) Updates of the member's continuity of care document and case plan to reflect the member's short-term and long-term care coordination needs; and
 - (2) Personal follow-up with the member regarding all needed follow-up after the transition.
- e. Member and family support (including authorized representatives). This support may include:
 - (1) Communicating with and advocating for the member or family for the assessment of care decisions;
 - (2) Assisting with obtaining and adhering to medications and other prescribed treatments;
 - (3) Increasing health literacy and self-management skills; and
 - (4) Assessing the member's physical and social environment so that the plan of care incorporates needs, strengths, preferences, and risk factors.
- f. Referral to community and social support services available in the community.

78.53(2) Members eligible for health home services. Subject to the authority of the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to 42 U.S.C. §1396w-4(h)(1)(B) to establish higher levels for the number or severity of chronic or mental health conditions for purposes of determining eligibility for receipt of health home services, payment shall be made only for health home services provided to a Medicaid member who has at least two chronic conditions or has one chronic condition and is at risk of having a second chronic condition. For purposes of this rule, the term "chronic condition" means:

- a. A mental health disorder.
- b. A substance use disorder.
- c. Asthma.
- d. Diabetes.
- e. Heart disease.
- f. Being overweight, as evidenced by:
 - (1) Having a body mass index (BMI) over 25 for an adult, or
 - (2) Weighing over the 85th percentile for the pediatric population.
- g. Hypertension.

78.53(3) Selection of health home services provider. As a condition of payment for health home services, the eligible member receiving the services must have selected the billing provider as the member's health home, as reported by the provider. A member must select a provider located in the member's county of residence or in a contiguous county.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2011 Iowa Acts, chapter 129, section 10.

[ARC 0198C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]

441—78.54(249A) Speech-language pathology services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by a speech-language pathologist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2012 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2158.

[ARC 0360C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 3/20/74]

[Filed 11/25/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/15/75, effective 1/19/76]

[Filed emergency 12/23/75—published 1/12/76, effective 2/1/76]

[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]

- [Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]
- [Filed 4/30/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 6/9/76]
- [Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
- [Filed emergency 12/17/76—published 1/12/77, effective 1/1/77]
- [Filed 2/25/77, Notice 1/12/77—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77]
- [Filed emergency 4/13/77—published 5/4/77, effective 4/13/77]
- [Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]
- [Filed emergency 8/24/77—published 9/21/77, effective 8/26/77]
- [Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]
- [Filed 11/22/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 12/14/77, effective 2/1/78]
- [Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
- [Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
- [Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
- [Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/78—published 6/28/78, effective 7/5/78]
- [Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
- [Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
- [Filed 8/18/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
- [Filed 9/12/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/8/78]
- [Filed 9/12/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 12/1/78]
- [Filed 11/20/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/13/78, effective 1/17/79]
- [Filed 12/6/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
- [Filed 12/6/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
- [Filed 1/4/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 3/1/79]
- [Filed emergency 1/31/79—published 2/21/79, effective 3/8/79]
- [Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 6/1/79]
- [Filed 7/3/79, Notice 4/18/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
- [Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
- [Filed 9/6/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
- [Filed emergency 9/6/79 after Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 10/1/79]
- [Filed 10/24/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
- [Filed 10/24/79, Notice 8/22/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
- [Filed emergency 1/23/80—published 2/20/80, effective 1/23/80]
- [Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
- [Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
- [Filed emergency 7/3/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/8/80 to 1/1/81]
- [Filed 7/3/80, Notice 4/14/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
- [Filed 9/25/80, Notice 8/6/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
- [Filed without Notice 9/26/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
- [Filed 10/23/80, Notice 7/23/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
- [Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
- [Filed 12/19/80, Notices 10/15/80, 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
- [Filed emergency 1/20/81—published 2/18/81, effective 1/20/81]
- [Filed 2/12/81, Notice 11/12/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
- [Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
- [Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
- [Filed emergency 8/24/81 after Notice 7/8/81—published 9/16/81, effective 9/1/81]
- [Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
- [Filed emergency 12/3/81—published 12/23/81, effective 1/1/82]
- [Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
- [Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/25/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]

- [Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
- [Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
- [Filed 4/5/82, Notice 1/20/82—published 4/28/82, effective 6/2/82]
- [Filed 4/29/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
- [Filed 7/30/82, Notices 3/3/82, 4/28/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
- [Filed emergency 9/23/82 after Notice 6/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 10/1/82]
- [Filed 11/5/82, Notice 9/15/82—published 11/24/82, effective 1/1/83]
- [Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
- [Filed 5/20/83, Notices 3/30/83, 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]°
- [Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
- [Filed emergency 7/29/83—published 8/17/83, effective 8/1/83]°
- [Filed 7/29/83, Notice 5/25/83—published 8/17/83, effective 10/1/83]
- [Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
- [Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
- [Filed 10/28/83, Notices 8/31/83, 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]°
- [Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
- [Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
- [Filed 5/4/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 5/23/84, effective 7/1/84]
- [Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
- [Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
- [Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
- [Filed 11/1/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
- [Filed 12/11/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 3/1/85]
- [Filed 1/21/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
- [Filed 4/29/85, Notice 12/19/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
- [Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
- [Filed 5/29/85, Notice 3/27/85—published 6/19/85, effective 8/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 8/23/85—published 9/11/85, effective 9/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
- [Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 10/18/85 after Notice 9/11/85—published 11/6/85, effective 11/1/85]
- [Filed 11/15/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 2/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
- [Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
- [Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
- [Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/1/86, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
- [Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/1/87]
- [Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
- [Filed 3/3/87, Notices 12/17/86, 12/31/86, 1/14/87—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
- [Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed 5/29/87, Notices 4/8/87, 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 8/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed 6/19/87, Notice 5/6/87—published 7/15/87, effective 9/1/87]
- [Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
- [Filed 8/28/87, Notices 6/17/87, 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
- [Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
- [Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]

- [Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
- [Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 11/16/88 after Notice 10/5/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
- [Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
- [Filed 3/15/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/5/89, effective 6/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice 2/22/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
- [Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
- [Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
- [Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
- [Filed 10/11/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
- [Filed 11/16/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 12/13/89, effective 2/1/90]
- [Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
- [Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90]²
- [Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 2/14/90]
- [Filed 3/16/90, Notices 11/15/89, 1/24/90, 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
- [Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
- [Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
- [Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
- [Filed 7/13/90, Notices 5/16/90, 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
- [Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
- [Filed 9/28/90, Notices 7/11/90, 7/25/90, 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90]
- [Filed 10/12/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
- [Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed 11/16/90, Notices 9/19/90, 10/3/90—published 12/12/90, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]³
- [Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
- [Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
- [Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
- [Filed 6/14/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
- [Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
- [Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
- [Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
- [Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92]⁴
- [Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
- [Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 7/17/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/1/92]
- [Filed 7/17/92, Notices 5/27/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92]⁵
- [Filed emergency 8/14/92—published 9/2/92, effective 9/1/92]
- [Filed 8/14/92, Notices 6/24/92, 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
- [Filed 9/11/92, Notices 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
- [Filed 9/11/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 1/1/93]
- [Filed 10/15/92, Notices 8/19/92, 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]

- [Filed emergency 11/10/92—published 12/9/92, effective 11/10/92]
- [Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
- [Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 4/15/93 after Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 5/1/93]
- [Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
- [Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 7/14/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
- [Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed 9/17/93, Notice 8/4/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
- [Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 12/22/93—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
- [Filed 8/12/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
- [Filed 9/15/94, Notices 7/6/94, 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
- [Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
- [Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
- [Filed 5/11/95, Notices 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
- [Filed 6/7/95, Notice 4/26/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
- [Filed 6/14/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
- [Filed 10/12/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 11/8/95, effective 1/1/96]
- [Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95^o—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
- [Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
- [Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
- [Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
- [Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
- [Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
- [Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
- [Filed 1/15/97, Notice 12/4/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
- [Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
- [Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
- [Filed 7/9/97, Notice 5/21/97—published 7/30/97, effective 10/1/97]
- [Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
- [Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
- [Filed 1/14/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
- [Filed 4/8/98, Notices 2/11/98, 2/25/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
- [Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
- [Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
- [Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]

- [Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
- [Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 3/1/99]
- [Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
- [Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
- [Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed 7/15/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
- [Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
- [Filed 10/13/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 11/3/99, effective 1/1/00]
- [Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/23/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
- [Filed 6/8/00, Notices 1/26/00, 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
- [Filed 8/9/00, Notices 6/14/00, 6/28/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
- [Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
- [Filed 10/11/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
- [Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
- [Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]
- [Filed 5/9/01, Notices 1/24/01, 3/7/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01][◊]
- [Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
- [Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
- [Filed 11/14/01, Notices 9/19/01, 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/01 after Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 12/12/01]
- [Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
- [Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02][◊]
- [Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02][◊]
 - [Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]⁵
 - [Filed emergency 2/14/02—published 3/6/02, effective 3/1/02]
 - [Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
 - [Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
 - [Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
 - [Filed 4/10/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 7/11/02—published 8/7/02, effective 7/11/02]
 - [Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 8/15/02—published 9/4/02, effective 9/1/02]
 - [Filed 9/12/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 10/2/02, effective 12/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02]⁶
 - [Filed 11/18/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
- [Filed 12/12/02, Notice 10/30/02—published 1/8/03, effective 3/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 1/9/03—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03][◊]
- [Filed 2/13/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
- [Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03][◊]
- [Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03][◊]

- [Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
- [Filed 1/16/04, Notices 9/17/03, 10/29/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
- [Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
- [Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04][◊]
- [Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
- [Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
- [Filed 7/15/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/3/05, effective 10/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 11/1/05]
- [Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05][◊]
- [Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
- [Filed 1/12/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
- [Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
- [Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed 5/12/06, Notice 3/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 8/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
- [Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
- [Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/17/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
- [Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
- [Filed emergency 7/12/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/12/07]
- [Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]
- [Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
- [Filed without Notice 7/20/07—published 8/15/07, effective 10/1/07]
- [Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 9/12/07 after Notice 7/18/07—published 10/10/07, effective 10/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 10/10/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
- [Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 5/15/08]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
- [Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 8/18/08—published 9/10/08, effective 9/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 8/18/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/1/08]
- [Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
- [Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
- [Filed 10/14/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 1/1/09]
- [Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/10/08—published 12/3/08, effective 12/1/08]
- [Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
- [Filed 12/11/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
- [Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 7548B (Notice ARC 7369B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]⁷

- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8008B (Notice ARC 7771B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 8097B (Notice ARC 7816B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 8504B (Notice ARC 8247B, IAB 10/21/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8714B (Notice ARC 8538B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 8993B (Notice ARC 8722B, IAB 5/5/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 8994B (Notice ARC 8756B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 9045B (Notice ARC 8832B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 9175B (Notice ARC 8975B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9256B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9311B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9315B (Notice ARC 9111B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
- [Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
- [Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]⁸
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
- [Editorial change: IAC Supplement 4/20/11]
- [Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9649B (Notice ARC 9538B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9650B (Notice ARC 9497B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9699B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9834B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9882B (Notice ARC 9700B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed ARC 9883B (Notice ARC 9703B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed ARC 9981B (Notice ARC 9835B, IAB 11/2/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]
- [Filed ARC 0065C (Notice ARC 9940B, IAB 12/28/11), IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0305C (Notice ARC 0144C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
- [Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0631C (Notice ARC 0497C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

[Filed ARC 0632C (Notice ARC 0496C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

- ◊ Two or more ARCs
- ¹ Effective date of 78.3 and 78.31 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1, 1988 meeting.
- ² Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting.
- ³ Effective date of 4/1/91 delayed until adjournment of the 1991 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 12, 1991.
- ⁴ Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.
- ⁵ At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.
- ⁶ Effective date of 12/15/02 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its December 10, 2002, meeting.
- ⁷ July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 78.27(2)“d” delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.
- ⁸ May 11, 2011, effective date of 78.34(5)“d,” 78.38(5)“h,” 78.41(2)“g,” 78.43(3)“d,” and 78.52(5)“a” delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 11, 2011.

TITLE III
LICENSING

CHAPTER 10

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

[Prior to 5/18/88, Dental Examiners, Board of[320]]

650—10.1(153) Licensed or registered personnel. Persons engaged in the practice of dentistry in Iowa must be licensed by the board as a dentist, and persons performing services under Iowa Code section 153.15 must be licensed by the board as a dental hygienist. Persons engaged in the practice of dental assisting must be registered by the board pursuant to 650—Chapter 20.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.2 and 153.17.

650—10.2(147,153) Display of license, registration, permit, and renewal. The license to practice dentistry or dental hygiene or the registration as a dental assistant and the current renewal must be prominently displayed by the licensee or registrant at each permanent practice location. A dentist who holds a permit to administer deep sedation/general anesthesia or conscious sedation, or a dental hygienist who holds a permit to administer local anesthesia, shall also prominently display the permit and the current renewal at each permanent practice location.

10.2(1) Additional certificates shall be obtained from the board whenever a licensee or registrant practices at more than one address.

10.2(2) Duplicate licenses, certificates of registration, or permits shall be issued by the board upon satisfactory proof of loss or destruction of the original license, certificate of registration, or permit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.7, 147.10 and 147.80(17).

650—10.3(153) Authorized practice of a dental hygienist.

10.3(1) “Practice of dental hygiene” as defined in Iowa Code section 153.15 means the performance of the following educational, therapeutic, preventive and diagnostic dental hygiene procedures which are delegated by and under the supervision of a dentist licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 153.

a. Educational. Assessing the need for, planning, implementing, and evaluating oral health education programs for individual patients and community groups; conducting workshops and in-service training sessions on dental health for nurses, school personnel, institutional staff, community groups and other agencies providing consultation and technical assistance for promotional, preventive and educational services.

b. Therapeutic. Identifying and evaluating factors which indicate the need for and performing (1) oral prophylaxis, which includes supragingival and subgingival debridement of plaque, and detection and removal of calculus with instruments or any other devices; (2) periodontal scaling and root planing; (3) removing and polishing hardened excess restorative material; (4) administering local anesthesia with the proper permit; (5) administering nitrous oxide inhalation analgesia in accordance with 650—subrules 29.6(4) and 29.6(5); (6) applying or administering medicaments prescribed by a dentist, including chemotherapeutic agents and medicaments or therapies for the treatment of periodontal disease and caries.

c. Preventive. Applying pit and fissure sealants and other medications or methods for caries and periodontal disease control; organizing and administering fluoride rinse or sealant programs.

d. Diagnostic. Reviewing medical and dental health histories; performing oral inspection; indexing dental and periodontal disease; making occlusal registrations for mounting study casts; testing pulp vitality; analyzing dietary surveys.

e. The following services may only be delegated by a dentist to a dental hygienist: administration of local anesthesia, placement of sealants, and the removal of any plaque, stain, calculus, or hard natural or synthetic material except by toothbrush, floss, or rubber cup coronal polish.

10.3(2) All authorized services provided by a dental hygienist shall be performed under the general, direct, or public health supervision of a dentist currently licensed in the state of Iowa in accordance with 650—1.1(153) and 650—10.5(153).

10.3(3) Under the general or public health supervision of a dentist, a dental hygienist may provide educational services, assessment, screening, or data collection for the preparation of preliminary written records for evaluation by a licensed dentist. A dentist is not required to examine a patient prior to the provision of these dental hygiene services.

10.3(4) The administration of local anesthesia or nitrous oxide inhalation analgesia shall only be provided under the direct supervision of a dentist.

10.3(5) All other authorized services provided by a dental hygienist to a new patient shall be provided under the direct or public health supervision of a dentist. An examination by the dentist must take place during an initial visit by a new patient, except when hygiene services are provided under public health supervision.

10.3(6) Subsequent examination and monitoring of the patient, including definitive diagnosis and treatment planning, is the responsibility of the dentist and shall be carried out in a reasonable period of time in accordance with the professional judgment of the dentist based upon the individual needs of the patient.

10.3(7) General supervision shall not preclude the use of direct supervision when in the professional judgment of the dentist such supervision is necessary to meet the individual needs of the patient.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 153.15.

650—10.4(153) Unauthorized practice of a dental hygienist. A dental hygienist who assists a dentist in practicing dentistry in any capacity other than as an employee or independent contractor supervised by a licensed dentist or who directly or indirectly procures a licensed dentist to act as nominal owner, proprietor, director, or supervisor of a practice as a guise or subterfuge to enable such dental hygienist to engage in the practice of dentistry or dental hygiene or who renders dental service(s) directly or indirectly on or for members of the public other than as an employee or independent contractor supervised by a licensed dentist shall be deemed to be practicing illegally.

10.4(1) The unauthorized practice of dental hygiene means allowing a person not licensed in dentistry or dental hygiene to perform dental hygiene services authorized in Iowa Code section 153.15 and rule 650—10.3(153).

10.4(2) The unauthorized practice of dental hygiene also means the performance of services by a dental hygienist that exceeds the scope of practice granted in Iowa Code section 153.15.

10.4(3) A dental hygienist shall not practice independent from the supervision of a dentist nor shall a dental hygienist establish or maintain an office or other workplace separate or independent from the office or other workplace in which the supervision of a dentist is provided.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.10, 147.57 and 153.15.

650—10.5(153) Public health supervision allowed. A dentist who meets the requirements of this rule may provide public health supervision to a dental hygienist if the dentist has an active Iowa license and the services are provided in public health settings.

10.5(1) Public health settings defined. For the purposes of this rule, public health settings are limited to schools; Head Start programs; programs affiliated with the early childhood Iowa (ECI) initiative authorized by Iowa Code chapter 256I; child care centers (excluding home-based child care centers); federally qualified health centers; public health dental vans; free clinics; nonprofit community health centers; nursing facilities; and federal, state, or local public health programs.

10.5(2) Public health supervision defined. “Public health supervision” means all of the following:

a. The dentist authorizes and delegates the services provided by a dental hygienist to a patient in a public health setting, with the exception that hygiene services may be rendered without the patient’s first being examined by a licensed dentist;

b. The dentist is not required to provide future dental treatment to patients served under public health supervision;

c. The dentist and the dental hygienist have entered into a written supervision agreement that details the responsibilities of each licensee, as specified in subrule 10.5(3); and

d. The dental hygienist has an active Iowa license with a minimum of three years of clinical practice experience.

10.5(3) Licensee responsibilities. When working together in a public health supervision relationship, a dentist and dental hygienist shall enter into a written agreement that specifies the following responsibilities.

a. The dentist providing public health supervision must:

(1) Be available to provide communication and consultation with the dental hygienist;

(2) Have age- and procedure-specific standing orders for the performance of dental hygiene services. Those standing orders must include consideration for medically compromised patients and medical conditions for which a dental evaluation must occur prior to the provision of dental hygiene services;

(3) Specify a period of time in which an examination by a dentist must occur prior to providing further hygiene services. However, this examination requirement does not apply to educational services, assessments, screenings, and fluoride if specified in the supervision agreement; and

(4) Specify the location or locations where the hygiene services will be provided under public health supervision.

b. A dental hygienist providing services under public health supervision may provide assessments; screenings; data collection; and educational, therapeutic, preventive, and diagnostic services as defined in rule 10.3(153), except for the administration of local anesthesia or nitrous oxide inhalation analgesia, and must:

(1) Maintain contact and communication with the dentist providing public health supervision;

(2) Practice according to age- and procedure-specific standing orders as directed by the supervising dentist, unless otherwise directed by the dentist for a specific patient;

(3) Provide to the patient, parent, or guardian a written plan for referral to a dentist and assessment of further dental treatment needs;

(4) Have each patient sign a consent form that notifies the patient that the services that will be received do not take the place of regular dental checkups at a dental office and are meant for people who otherwise would not have access to services; and

(5) Specify a procedure for creating and maintaining dental records for the patients that are treated by the dental hygienist, including where these records are to be located.

c. The written agreement for public health supervision must be maintained by the dentist and the dental hygienist and must be made available to the board upon request. The dentist and dental hygienist must review the agreement at least biennially.

d. A copy of the agreement shall be filed with the Oral Health Bureau, Iowa Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

10.5(4) Reporting requirements. Each dental hygienist who has rendered services under public health supervision must complete a summary report at the completion of a program or, in the case of an ongoing program, at least annually. The report shall be filed with the oral health bureau of the Iowa department of public health on forms provided and include information related to the number of patients seen and services provided to enable the department to assess the impact of the program. The department will provide summary reports to the board on an annual basis.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 153.15.

[ARC 7767B, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09; ARC 0629C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

650—10.6(147,153,272C) Other requirements.

10.6(1) Change of address or name. Each person licensed or registered by the board must notify the board, by written correspondence or through the board's online system, of a change of legal name or address within 60 days of such change. Proof of a legal name change, such as a notarized copy of a marriage certificate, must accompany the request for a name change.

10.6(2) Child and dependent adult abuse training. Licensees or registrants who regularly examine, attend, counsel or treat children or adults in Iowa must obtain mandatory training in child and dependent

adult abuse identification and reporting within six months of initial employment and subsequently every five years in accordance with 650—subrule 25.2(9).

10.6(3) Reporting requirements. Each licensee and registrant shall be responsible for reporting to the board, within 30 days, any of the following:

a. Every adverse judgment in a professional malpractice action to which the licensee or registrant was a party.

b. Every settlement of a claim against the licensee or registrant alleging malpractice.

c. Any license or registration revocation, suspension or other disciplinary action taken by a licensing authority of another state, territory or country within 30 days of the final action by the licensing authority.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.9, 232.69, 235B.16 and 272C.9.
[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

[Filed 8/23/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/20/78, effective 10/25/78]

[Filed emergency 12/16/83—published 1/4/84, effective 12/16/83]

[Filed emergency 2/24/84 after Notice 1/4/84—published 3/14/84, effective 2/24/84]

[Filed 12/14/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 2/6/85]

[Filed 4/28/88, Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88]

[Filed 7/28/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 8/16/95, effective 9/20/95]

[Filed 10/30/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]

[Filed 1/22/99, Notice 11/18/98—published 2/10/99, effective 3/17/99]

[Filed 7/23/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 8/11/99, effective 9/15/99¹]

[Filed 1/21/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]

[Filed 10/23/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 11/15/00, effective 1/1/01]

[Filed 1/19/01, Notice 11/15/00—published 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01]

[Filed 6/21/02, Notice 2/20/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]

[Filed 12/4/03, Notice 9/17/03—published 12/24/03, effective 1/28/04]

[Filed 7/1/04, Notice 5/12/04—published 7/21/04, effective 8/25/04]

[Filed 4/22/05, Notice 2/2/05—published 5/11/05, effective 6/15/05]

[Filed 1/27/06, Notice 9/28/05—published 2/15/06, effective 3/22/06]

[Nullified language editorially removed 5/24/06]†

[Filed emergency 4/23/07 after Notice 2/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 4/23/07]

[Filed ARC 7767B (Notice ARC 7555B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]

[Filed ARC 0265C (Notice ARC 0128C, IAB 5/16/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

[Filed ARC 0629C (Notice ARC 0471C, IAB 11/28/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

¹ Effective date of 10.3(1) delayed until the end of the 2000 Session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 15, 1999.

†See HJR 2006 of 2006 Session of the Eighty-first General Assembly regarding nullification of subrule 10.6(4).

CHAPTER 11
LICENSURE TO PRACTICE DENTISTRY OR DENTAL HYGIENE
[Prior to 5/18/88, Dental Examiners, Board of[320]]

650—11.1(147,153) Applicant responsibilities. An applicant for dental or dental hygiene licensure bears full responsibility for each of the following:

1. Paying all fees charged by regulatory authorities, national testing or credentialing organizations, health facilities, and educational institutions providing the information required to complete a license or permit application; and

2. Providing accurate, up-to-date, and truthful information on the application form including, but not limited to, prior professional experience, education, training, examination scores, and disciplinary history.

3. Submitting complete application materials. An application for a license, permit, or registration or reinstatement of a license or registration will be considered active for 180 days from the date the application is received. For purposes of establishing timely filing, the postmark on a paper submittal will be used, and for applications submitted online, the electronic timestamp will be deemed the date of filing. If the applicant does not submit all materials, including a completed fingerprint packet, within this time period or if the applicant does not meet the requirements for the license, permit, registration or reinstatement, the application shall be considered incomplete. An applicant whose application is filed incomplete must submit a new application and application fee.

[ARC 9218B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—11.2(147,153) Dental licensure by examination.

11.2(1) Applications for licensure to practice dentistry in this state shall be made on the form provided by the board and must be complete and include required credentials and documents.

11.2(2) Applications for licensure must be filed with the board along with:

a. Documentation of graduation from dental college. Satisfactory evidence of graduation with a DDS or DMD from an accredited dental college approved by the board or satisfactory evidence of meeting the requirements specified in rule 650—11.4(153).

b. Certification of good standing from dean or designee. Certification by the dean or other authorized representative of the dental school that the applicant has been a student in good standing while attending that dental school.

c. Evidence of good standing in each state where licensed. If the applicant is a dentist licensed by another jurisdiction, the applicant shall furnish evidence that the applicant is a licensed dentist in good standing in those states in which the applicant is licensed.

d. Documentation of passage of national dental examination. Evidence of successful completion of the examination administered by the Joint Commission on National Dental Examinations. Any dentist who has lawfully practiced dentistry in another state or territory for five years may be exempted from presenting this evidence.

e. Documentation of passage of a regional clinical examination.

(1) Successful passage of CRDTS. Evidence of having successfully completed in the last five years the examination administered by the Central Regional Dental Testing Service, Inc. (CRDTS).

(2) Special transition period for dentists passing WREB or ADEX examination prior to September 1, 2011. An applicant who has successfully taken and passed the WREB or ADEX examination within the five years prior to September 1, 2011, may apply for licensure by examination by submitting evidence of successful completion of the WREB or ADEX examination.

f. Explanation of any legal or administrative actions. A statement disclosing and explaining any disciplinary actions, investigations, complaints, malpractice claims, judgments, settlements, or criminal charges, including the results of a self-query of the National Practitioners Data Bank (NPDB) and the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank (HIPDB).

g. Payment of application, fingerprint and background check fees. The nonrefundable application fee, plus the fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks

by the Iowa division of criminal investigation (DCI) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), as specified in 650—Chapter 15.

h. Documentation of passage of jurisprudence examination. Evidence of successful completion of the jurisprudence examination administered by the Iowa dental board.

i. Current CPR certification. A statement:

(1) Confirming that the applicant possesses a valid certificate from a nationally recognized course in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) that included a “hands-on” clinical component;

(2) Providing the expiration date of the CPR certificate; and

(3) Acknowledging that the CPR certificate will be retained and made available to board office staff as part of routine auditing and monitoring.

j. Completed fingerprint packet. A completed fingerprint packet to facilitate a criminal history background check by the DCI and FBI.

11.2(3) The board may require a personal appearance or any additional information relating to the character, education and experience of the applicant.

11.2(4) Applications must be signed and verified as to the truth of the statements contained therein.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.3, 147.29, and 147.34.

[**ARC 9218B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9510B**, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; **ARC 0265C**, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—11.3(153) Dental licensure by credentials.

11.3(1) Applications for licensure by credentials to practice dentistry in this state shall be made on the form provided by the board and must be completely answered, including required credentials and documents.

11.3(2) Applications must be filed with the board along with:

a. Satisfactory evidence of graduation with a DDS or DMD from an accredited dental college approved by the board or satisfactory evidence of meeting the requirements specified in rule 650—11.4(153).

b. Evidence of successful completion of the examination of the Joint Commission on National Dental Examinations or evidence of having passed a written examination during the last ten years that is comparable to the examination given by the Joint Commission on National Dental Examinations. Any dentist who has lawfully practiced dentistry in another state or territory for five years may be exempted from presenting this evidence.

c. A statement of any dental examinations taken by the applicant, with indication of pass/fail for each examination taken. Any dentist who has lawfully practiced dentistry in another state or territory for five or more years may be exempted from presenting this evidence.

d. Evidence of a current, valid license to practice dentistry in another state, territory or district of the United States issued under requirements equivalent or substantially equivalent to those of this state.

e. Evidence that the applicant has met at least one of the following:

(1) Passed an examination approved by the board in accordance with Iowa Code section 147.34(1) and administered by a regional or national testing service. The clinical examinations approved by the board are specified in 650—subrule 12.1(5); or

(2) Has for three consecutive years immediately prior to the filing of the application been in the lawful practice of dentistry in such other state, territory or district of the United States.

f. Evidence from the state board of dentistry, or equivalent authority, from each state in which applicant has been licensed to practice dentistry, that the applicant has not been the subject of final or pending disciplinary action.

g. A statement disclosing and explaining any disciplinary actions, investigations, malpractice claims, complaints, judgments, settlements, or criminal charges, including the results of a self-query of the National Practitioners Data Bank (NPDB) and the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank (HIPDB).

h. The nonrefundable application fee for licensure by credentials, plus the fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks by the Iowa division of criminal investigation (DCI) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), as specified in 650—Chapter 15.

i. Current CPR certification. A statement:

- (1) Confirming that the applicant possesses a valid certificate from a nationally recognized course in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) that included a “hands-on” clinical component;
- (2) Providing the expiration date of the CPR certificate; and
- (3) Acknowledging that the CPR certificate will be retained and made available to board office staff as part of routine auditing and monitoring.

j. Evidence of successful completion of the jurisprudence examination administered by the Iowa dental board.

k. A completed fingerprint packet to facilitate a criminal history background check by the DCI and FBI.

11.3(3) The board may require a personal appearance or may require any additional information relating to the character, education, and experience of the applicant.

11.3(4) The board may also require such examinations as may be necessary to evaluate the applicant for licensure by credentials.

11.3(5) Applications must be signed and verified attesting to the truth of the statements contained therein.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 147 and 153.

[ARC 9218B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—11.4(153) Graduates of foreign dental schools. In addition to meeting the other requirements for licensure specified in rule 650—11.2(147,153) or 650—11.3(153), an applicant for dental licensure who did not graduate with a DDS or DMD from an accredited dental college approved by the board must provide satisfactory evidence of meeting the following requirements.

11.4(1) The applicant must complete a full-time, undergraduate supplemental dental education program of at least two academic years at an accredited dental college. The undergraduate supplemental dental education program must provide didactic and clinical education to the level of a DDS or DMD graduate of the dental college.

11.4(2) The applicant must receive a dental diploma, degree or certificate from the accredited dental college upon successful completion of the program.

11.4(3) The applicant must present to the board the following documents:

- a.* An official transcript issued by the accredited dental college that verifies completion of all coursework requirements of the undergraduate supplemental dental education program;
- b.* A dental diploma, degree or certificate issued by the accredited dental college or a certified copy thereof;
- c.* A letter addressed to the board from the dean of the accredited dental college verifying that the applicant has successfully completed the requirements set forth in 11.4(1);
- d.* A final, official transcript verifying graduation from the foreign dental school at which the applicant originally obtained a dental degree. If the transcript is written in a language other than English, an original, official translation shall also be submitted; and
- e.* Verification from the appropriate governmental authority that the applicant was licensed or otherwise authorized by law to practice dentistry in the country in which the applicant received foreign dental school training and that no adverse action was taken against the license.

11.4(4) The applicant must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the board an ability to read, write, speak, understand, and be understood in the English language. The applicant may demonstrate English proficiency by submitting to the board proof of a passing score on one of the following examinations:

- a.* Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) administered by the Educational Testing Service. A passing score on TOEFL is a minimum overall score of 550 on the paper-based TOEFL or a minimum overall score of 213 on the computer-administered TOEFL.
- b.* Test of Spoken English (TSE) administered by the Educational Testing Service. A passing score on TSE is a minimum of 50.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 153.

650—11.5(147,153) Dental hygiene licensure by examination.

11.5(1) Applications for licensure to practice dental hygiene in this state shall be made on the form provided by the dental hygiene committee and must be completely answered, including required credentials and documents.

11.5(2) Applications for licensure must be filed with the dental hygiene committee along with:

a. Documentation of graduation from dental hygiene school. Satisfactory evidence of graduation from an accredited school of dental hygiene approved by the dental hygiene committee.

b. Certification of good standing from dean or designee. Certification by the dean or other authorized representative of the school of dental hygiene that the applicant has been a student in good standing while attending that dental hygiene school.

c. Evidence of good standing in each state where licensed. If the applicant is licensed as a dental hygienist by another jurisdiction, the applicant shall furnish evidence from the appropriate examining board of that jurisdiction that the applicant is a licensed dental hygienist in good standing.

d. Documentation of completion of national examination. Evidence of successful completion of the examination administered by the Joint Commission on National Dental Examinations.

e. Passage of regional clinical examination.

(1) Successful passage of CRDTS. Evidence of having successfully completed in the last five years the examination administered by the Central Regional Dental Testing Service, Inc. (CRDTS).

(2) Special transition period for dental hygienists passing WREB examination prior to September 1, 2011. An applicant who has successfully taken and passed the WREB examination within the five years prior to September 1, 2011, may apply for licensure by examination by submitting evidence of successful completion of the WREB examination.

f. Payment of application, fingerprint and background check fees. The nonrefundable application fee, plus the fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks by the Iowa division of criminal investigation (DCI) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), as specified in 650—Chapter 15.

g. Documentation of passage of jurisprudence examination. Evidence of successful completion of the jurisprudence examination administered by the dental hygiene committee.

h. Current CPR certification. A statement:

(1) Confirming that the applicant possesses a valid certificate from a nationally recognized course in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) that included a “hands-on” clinical component;

(2) Providing the expiration date of the CPR certificate; and

(3) Acknowledging that the CPR certificate will be retained and made available to board office staff as part of routine auditing and monitoring.

i. Explanation of any legal or administrative actions. A statement disclosing and explaining any disciplinary actions, investigations, complaints, malpractice claims, judgments, settlements, or criminal charges, including the results of a self-query of the National Practitioners Data Bank (NPDB) and the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank (HIPDB).

j. Completed fingerprint packet. A completed fingerprint packet to facilitate a criminal history background check by the DCI and FBI.

11.5(3) The dental hygiene committee may require a personal appearance or any additional information relating to the character, education and experience of the applicant.

11.5(4) Applications must be signed and verified as to the truth of the statements contained therein.

11.5(5) Following review by the dental hygiene committee, the committee shall make recommendation to the board regarding the issuance or denial of any license to practice dental hygiene. The board’s review of the dental hygiene committee recommendation is subject to 650—Chapter 1.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 147 and 153.

[ARC 7790B, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09; ARC 9218B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 9510B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—11.6(153) Dental hygiene licensure by credentials. To be issued a license to practice dental hygiene in Iowa on the basis of credentials, an applicant shall meet the following requirements.

11.6(1) Applications for licensure by credentials to practice dental hygiene in this state shall be made on the form provided by the dental hygiene committee and must be completely answered, including required credentials and documents.

11.6(2) Applications must be filed with the dental hygiene committee along with:

a. Satisfactory evidence of graduation from an accredited school of dental hygiene approved by the dental hygiene committee.

b. Evidence of successful completion of the examination of the Joint Commission on National Dental Examinations or evidence of having passed a written examination that is comparable to the examination given by the Joint Commission on National Dental Examinations.

c. A statement of any dental hygiene examinations taken by the applicant, with indication of pass/fail for each examination taken. Any dental hygienist who has lawfully practiced dental hygiene in another state or territory for five or more years may be exempted from presenting this evidence.

d. Evidence of a current, valid license to practice dental hygiene in another state, territory or district of the United States issued under requirements equivalent or substantially equivalent to those of this state.

e. Evidence that the applicant has met at least one of the following:

(1) Passed an examination approved by the board in accordance with Iowa Code section 147.34(1) and administered by a regional or national testing service. The clinical examinations approved by the board are specified in 650—subrule 12.3(5).

(2) Has for three consecutive years immediately prior to the filing of the application been in the lawful practice of dental hygiene in such other state, territory or district of the United States.

f. Evidence from the state board of dentistry, or equivalent authority, in each state in which applicant has been licensed to practice dental hygiene, that the applicant has not been the subject of final or pending disciplinary action.

g. A statement disclosing and explaining any disciplinary actions, investigations, complaints, malpractice claims, judgments, settlements, or criminal charges, including the results of a self-query of the National Practitioners Data Bank (NPDB) and the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank (HIPDB).

h. The nonrefundable application fee for licensure by credentials, the initial licensure fee and the fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks by the Iowa division of criminal investigation (DCI) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), as specified in 650—Chapter 15.

i. A statement:

(1) Confirming that the applicant possesses a valid certificate from a nationally recognized course in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) that included a “hands-on” clinical component;

(2) Providing the expiration date of the CPR certificate; and

(3) Acknowledging that the CPR certificate will be retained and made available to board office staff as part of routine auditing and monitoring.

j. Successful completion of the jurisprudence examination administered by the dental hygiene committee.

k. A completed fingerprint packet to facilitate a criminal history background check by the DCI and FBI.

11.6(3) Applicant shall appear for a personal interview conducted by the dental hygiene committee or the board by request only.

11.6(4) The dental hygiene committee may also require such examinations as may be necessary to evaluate the applicant for licensure by credentials.

11.6(5) Applications must be signed and verified attesting to the truth of the statements contained therein.

11.6(6) Following review by the dental hygiene committee, the committee shall make a recommendation to the board regarding issuance or denial of a dental hygiene license. The board's review of the dental hygiene committee recommendation is subject to 650—Chapter 1.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 147.80 and chapter 153.
[ARC 9218B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; ARC 0618C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

650—11.7(147,153) Dental hygiene application for local anesthesia permit. A licensed dental hygienist may administer local anesthesia provided the following requirements are met:

1. The dental hygienist holds a current local anesthesia permit issued by the board of dental examiners.

2. The local anesthesia is prescribed by a licensed dentist.

3. The local anesthesia is administered under the direct supervision of a licensed dentist.

11.7(1) Application for permit. A dental hygienist shall make application for a permit to administer local anesthesia on the form approved by the dental hygiene committee and provide the following:

a. The fee for a permit to administer local anesthesia as specified in 650—Chapter 15; and

b. Evidence that formal training in the administration of local anesthesia has been completed within 12 months of the date of application. The formal training shall be approved by the dental hygiene committee and conducted by a school accredited by the American Dental Association Commission on Dental Education; or

c. Evidence of completion of formal training in the administration of local anesthesia approved by the dental hygiene committee and documented evidence of ongoing practice in the administration of local anesthesia in another state or jurisdiction that authorizes a dental hygienist to administer local anesthesia.

11.7(2) Permit renewal. The permit shall expire on August 31 of every odd-numbered year. To renew the permit, the dental hygienist must:

a. At the time of renewal, document evidence of holding an active Iowa dental hygiene license.

b. Submit the application fee for renewal of the permit as specified in 650—Chapter 15.

11.7(3) Failure to meet the requirements for renewal shall cause the permit to lapse and become invalid.

11.7(4) A permit that has been lapsed for two years or less may be reinstated upon the permit holder's application for reinstatement and payment of the reinstatement fee as specified in 650—Chapter 15. A permit that has been lapsed for more than two years may be reinstated upon application for reinstatement, documentation of meeting the requirements of 11.7(1) "b" or "c," and payment of the reinstatement fee as specified in 650—Chapter 15.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.10 and 147.80 and chapter 153.
[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—11.8(147,153) Review of applications. Upon receipt of a completed application, the executive director as authorized by the board has discretion to:

1. Authorize the issuance of the license, permit, or registration.

2. Refer the license, permit, or registration application to the license committee for review and consideration when the executive director determines that matters including, but not limited to, prior criminal history, chemical dependence, competency, physical or psychological illness, malpractice claims or settlements, or professional disciplinary history are relevant in determining the applicants' qualifications for license, permit, or registration.

11.8(1) Following review and consideration of a license, permit, or registration application referred by the executive director, the license committee may at its discretion:

a. Recommend to the board issuance of the license, permit, or registration.

b. Recommend to the board denial of the license, permit, or registration.

c. Recommend to the board issuance of the license, permit, or registration under certain terms and conditions or with certain restrictions.

d. Refer the license, permit, or registration application to the board for review and consideration without recommendation.

11.8(2) Following review and consideration of a license, permit, or registration application referred by the license committee the board shall:

- a. Authorize the issuance of the license, permit, or registration,
- b. Deny the issuance of the license, permit, or registration, or
- c. Authorize the issuance of the license, permit, or registration under certain terms and conditions or with certain restrictions.

11.8(3) The license committee or board may require an applicant to appear for an interview before the committee or the full board as part of the application process.

11.8(4) The license committee or board may defer final action on an application if there is an investigation or disciplinary action pending against an applicant, who may otherwise meet the requirements for license, permit, or registration, until such time as the committee or board is satisfied that licensure or registration of the applicant poses no risk to the health and safety of Iowans.

11.8(5) The dental hygiene committee shall be responsible for reviewing any applications submitted by a dental hygienist that require review in accordance with this rule. Following review by the dental hygiene committee, the committee shall make a recommendation to the board regarding issuance of the license or permit. The board's review of the dental hygiene committee's recommendation is subject to 650—Chapter 1.

11.8(6) An application for a license, permit, or reinstatement of a license will be considered complete prior to receipt of the criminal history background check on the applicant by the FBI for purposes of review and consideration by the executive director, the license committee, or the board. However, an applicant is required to submit an additional completed fingerprint packet and fee within 30 days of a request by the board if an earlier fingerprint submission has been determined to be unacceptable by the DCI or FBI.

650—11.9(147,153) Grounds for denial of application. The board may deny an application for license or permit for any of the following reasons:

1. Failure to meet the requirements for license or permit as specified in these rules.
2. Failure to provide accurate and truthful information, or the omission of material information.
3. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 147.4, upon any of the grounds for which licensure may be revoked or suspended.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 147.4.

650—11.10(147) Denial of licensure—appeal procedure.

11.10(1) Preliminary notice of denial. Prior to the denial of licensure to an applicant, the board shall issue a preliminary notice of denial that shall be sent to the applicant by regular, first-class mail. The preliminary notice of denial is a public record and shall cite the factual and legal basis for denying the application, notify the applicant of the appeal process, and specify the date upon which the denial will become final if it is not appealed.

11.10(2) Appeal procedure. An applicant who has received a preliminary notice of denial may appeal the notice and request a hearing on the issues related to the preliminary notice of denial by serving a request for hearing upon the executive director not more than 30 calendar days following the date when the preliminary notice of denial was mailed. The request is deemed filed on the date it is received in the board office. The request shall provide the applicant's current address, specify the factual or legal errors in the preliminary notice of denial, indicate if the applicant wants an evidentiary hearing, and provide any additional written information or documents in support of licensure.

11.10(3) Hearing. If an applicant appeals the preliminary notice of denial and requests a hearing, the hearing shall be a contested case and subsequent proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with 650—51.20(17A). License denial hearings are open to the public. Either party may request issuance of a protective order in the event privileged or confidential information is submitted into evidence.

- a. The applicant shall have the ultimate burden of persuasion as to the applicant's qualification for licensure.

b. The board, after a hearing on license denial, may grant the license, grant the license with restrictions, or deny the license. The board shall state the reasons for its final decision, which is a public record.

c. Judicial review of a final order of the board to deny a license, or to issue a license with restrictions, may be sought in accordance with the provisions of Iowa Code section 17A.19.

11.10(4) Finality. If an applicant does not appeal a preliminary notice of denial, the preliminary notice of denial automatically becomes final and a notice of denial will be issued. The final notice of denial is a public record.

11.10(5) Failure to pursue appeal. If an applicant appeals a preliminary notice of denial in accordance with 11.10(2), but the applicant fails to pursue that appeal to a final decision within six months from the date of the preliminary notice of denial, the board may dismiss the appeal. The appeal may be dismissed after the board sends a written notice by first-class mail to the applicant at the applicant's last-known address. The notice shall state that the appeal will be dismissed and the preliminary notice of denial will become final if the applicant does not contact the board to schedule the appeal hearing within 14 days after the written notice is sent. Upon dismissal of an appeal, the preliminary notice of denial becomes final.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.3, 147.4 and 147.29.
[ARC 7789B, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]

650—11.11(252J,261) Receipt of certificate of noncompliance. The board shall consider the receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the college student aid commission pursuant to Iowa Code sections 261.121 to 261.127 and 650—Chapter 34 of these rules or receipt of a certificate of noncompliance of a support order from the child support recovery unit pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 252J and 650—Chapter 33 of these rules. License denial shall follow the procedures in the statutes and board rules as set forth in this rule.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 252J and sections 261.121 to 261.127.

[Filed 8/23/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/20/78, effective 10/25/78]

[Filed emergency 12/16/83—published 1/4/84, effective 12/16/83]

[Filed emergency 2/24/84 after Notice 1/4/84—published 3/14/84, effective 2/24/84]

[Filed 12/14/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 2/6/85]

[Filed 3/20/86, Notice 9/11/85—published 4/9/86, effective 5/14/86]

[Filed 4/28/88, Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88]

[Filed 2/1/91, Notice 12/12/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]

[Filed 1/29/93, Notice 11/25/92—published 2/17/93, effective 3/24/93]

[Filed 7/28/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 8/16/95, effective 9/20/95]

[Filed 4/30/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 5/22/96, effective 6/26/96]

[Filed 2/5/97, Notice 11/20/96—published 2/26/97, effective 4/2/97]

[Filed 5/1/97, Notice 2/26/97—published 5/21/97, effective 6/25/97]

[Filed 10/30/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]

[Filed 1/22/99, Notice 11/18/98—published 2/10/99, effective 3/17/99]

[Filed 1/22/99, Notice 12/2/98—published 2/10/99, effective 3/17/99]

[Filed 7/27/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 8/22/01, effective 9/26/01]

[Filed 1/18/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]

[Filed 8/29/02, Notice 7/10/02—published 9/18/02, effective 10/23/02]

[Filed without Notice 10/24/02—published 11/13/02, effective 12/18/02]

[Filed 1/16/04, Notice 11/12/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]

[Filed 8/31/04, Notice 7/21/04—published 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04]

[Filed 9/9/05, Notice 7/20/05—published 9/28/05, effective 11/2/05]

[Filed 4/6/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 4/26/06, effective 5/31/06]

[Filed 2/5/07, Notice 11/22/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]

[Filed ARC 7790B (Notice ARC 7567B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]

[Filed ARC 7789B (Notice ARC 7575B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]

[Filed ARC 9218B (Notice ARC 8846B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9510B (Notice ARC 9243B, IAB 12/1/10), IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11]
[Filed ARC 0265C (Notice ARC 0128C, IAB 5/16/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]
[Filed ARC 0618C (Notice ARC 0473C, IAB 11/28/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

CHAPTER 15
FEES

650—15.1(147,153) Establishment of fees. The board is self-supporting through the collection of fees and does not receive an appropriation from the general fund. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 147.80, the board is to establish fees by rule based on the costs of sustaining the board and the actual costs of the services performed by the board. Under Iowa law, the board is required to annually prepare an estimate of projected revenues generated by the fees received and review projected expenses to ensure that there are sufficient funds to cover projected expenses.

[ARC 0164C, IAB 6/13/12, effective 5/21/12; ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—15.2(147,153) Definitions. The following definitions apply to this chapter:

“*Fee*” means the amount charged for the services described in this chapter. All fees are nonrefundable. The board office will refund any overpayment of fees.

“*Service charge*” means the amount charged for making a service available online and is in addition to the actual fee for a service itself. For example, a licensee who renews a license online will pay the license renewal fee and a service charge.

[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—15.3(153) Application fees. All fees are nonrefundable. In addition to the fees specified in this rule, an applicant will pay a service charge for filing online.

15.3(1) Dental licensure on the basis of examination. The fees for a dental license issued on the basis of examination include an application fee, a fee for evaluation of a fingerprint packet and criminal background check and, if the applicant is applying within three months or less of a biennial renewal due date, the renewal fee.

a. Application fee. The application fee for a license to practice dentistry is \$200.

b. Initial licensure period and renewal period. If an applicant applies within three months or less of a biennial renewal due date, the applicant shall pay the renewal fee along with the licensure application fee. A license shall not be issued for a period less than three months or longer than two years and three months. Thereafter, a licensee shall pay the renewal fee as specified in 650—15.4(153).

c. Fingerprint packet and criminal history check. The fee for evaluation of a fingerprint packet and criminal background check is as specified in subrule 15.7(4).

15.3(2) Dental hygiene licensure on the basis of examination. The fees for a dental hygiene license issued on the basis of examination include an application fee, an initial licensure fee, and a fee for evaluation of a fingerprint packet and criminal background check.

a. Application fee. The application fee for a license to practice dental hygiene is \$100.

b. Initial licensure period and renewal period. If an applicant applies within three months or less of a biennial renewal due date, the applicant shall pay the renewal fee along with the licensure application fee. A license shall not be issued for a period less than three months or longer than two years and three months. Thereafter, a licensee shall pay the renewal fee as specified in 650—15.4(153).

c. Fingerprint packet and criminal history check. The fee for evaluation of a fingerprint packet and criminal background check is as specified in subrule 15.7(4).

15.3(3) Resident dental license. The application fee for a resident dental license is \$120.

15.3(4) Faculty permit. The application fee for a faculty permit is \$200.

15.3(5) Dental licensure on the basis of credentials. The fees for a dental license issued on the basis of credentials include an application fee, an initial licensure fee, and a fee for evaluation of a fingerprint packet and criminal background check.

a. Application fee. The application fee for a license to practice dentistry issued on the basis of credentials is \$550.

b. Initial licensure period and renewal period. If an applicant applies within three months or less of a biennial renewal due date, the applicant shall pay the renewal fee along with the licensure application fee. A license shall not be issued for a period less than three months or longer than two years and three months. Thereafter, a licensee shall pay the renewal fee as specified in 650—15.4(153).

c. Fingerprint packet and criminal history check. The fee for evaluation of a fingerprint packet and criminal background check is as specified in subrule 15.7(4).

15.3(6) Dental hygiene licensure on the basis of credentials. The fees for a dental hygiene license issued on the basis of credentials include an application fee, an initial licensure fee, and a fee for evaluation of a fingerprint packet and criminal background check.

a. Application fee. The application fee for a license to practice dental hygiene issued on the basis of credentials is \$200.

b. Initial licensure period and renewal period. If an applicant applies within three months or less of a biennial renewal due date, the applicant shall pay the renewal fee along with the licensure application fee. A license shall not be issued for a period less than three months or longer than two years and three months. Thereafter, a licensee shall pay the renewal fee as specified in 650—15.4(153).

c. Fingerprint packet and criminal history check. The fee for evaluation of a fingerprint packet and criminal background check is as specified in subrule 15.7(4).

15.3(7) Reactivation of an inactive license or registration. The fee for a reactivation application for inactive practitioners is \$50.

15.3(8) Reinstatement of an inactive license or registration. The fee for a reinstatement application for a lapsed license or registration is \$150.

15.3(9) General anesthesia permit application. The application fee for a general anesthesia permit is \$500.

15.3(10) Moderate sedation permit application. The application fee for a moderate sedation permit is \$500.

15.3(11) Local anesthesia permit—initial application and reinstatement. The application or reinstatement fee for a permit to authorize a dental hygienist to administer local anesthesia is \$70.

15.3(12) Dental assistant trainee application. The fee for an application for registration as a dental assistant trainee is \$25.

15.3(13) Dental assistant registration only application.

a. Application fee. The application fee for dental assistant registration is \$40.

b. Initial registration period and renewal period. If an applicant applies within three months or less of a biennial renewal due date, the applicant shall pay the renewal fee along with the registration application fee. A dental assistant registration shall not be issued for a period less than three months or longer than two years and three months. Thereafter, a registrant shall pay the renewal fee as specified in 650—15.4(153).

15.3(14) Combined application—dental assistant registration and qualification in radiography.

a. Application fee. The application fee for a combined application for both registration as a registered dental assistant and radiography qualification is \$60.

b. Initial combined registration and radiography qualification period and renewal period. If an applicant applies within three months or less of a biennial renewal due date, the applicant shall pay the renewal fee along with the combined registration/radiography qualification application fee. A dental assistant registration and radiography qualification shall not be issued for a period less than three months or longer than two years and three months. Thereafter, the applicant shall pay the renewal fee as specified in 650—15.4(153).

15.3(15) Dental assistant radiography qualification application fee. The fee for an application for dental assistant radiography qualification is \$40.

15.3(16) Temporary permit—urgent need or educational services. The fee for an application for a temporary permit to serve an urgent need or provide educational services is \$100 if an application is submitted online or \$150 if submitted via paper application.

15.3(17) Temporary permit—volunteer services. The fee for an application for a temporary permit to provide volunteer services is \$25.

[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; ARC 0618C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

650—15.4(153) Renewal fees. All fees are nonrefundable. Each two-year renewal period begins on September 1 and runs through August 31. Dental licenses, moderate sedation permits, and general

anesthesia permits expire in even-numbered years. Dental hygiene licenses, local anesthesia permits, dental assistant registration and qualification in dental radiography expire in odd-numbered years. To avoid late fees, paper renewal applications must be postmarked on or received in the board office by August 31. To avoid late fees, online renewal applications must be time-stamped no later than 11:59 p.m. (CST) on August 31.

15.4(1) Dental license renewal. The fee for renewal of a license to practice dentistry for a biennial period is \$315 for an active practitioner and \$315 for an inactive practitioner.

15.4(2) Dental hygiene license renewal. The fee for renewal of a license to practice dental hygiene for a biennial period is \$150 for an active practitioner and \$150 for an inactive practitioner.

15.4(3) General anesthesia permit renewal. The fee for renewal of a general anesthesia permit is \$125.

15.4(4) Moderate sedation permit renewal. The fee for renewal of a moderate sedation permit is \$125.

15.4(5) Local anesthesia permit renewal. The fee for renewal of a permit to authorize a dental hygienist to administer local anesthesia is \$25.

15.4(6) Dental assistant registration renewal. The fee for renewal of registration as a registered dental assistant is \$75.

15.4(7) Combined renewal application—dental assistant registration and qualification in radiography. The fee for a combined application to renew both a registration as a registered dental assistant and a radiography qualification is \$115.

15.4(8) Dental assistant qualification in radiography renewal. The fee for renewal of a certificate of qualification in dental radiography is \$40.

15.4(9) Faculty permit renewal. The fee for renewal of a faculty permit is \$315.

15.4(10) Resident license renewal. The fee for renewal or extension of a resident license is \$40.
[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—15.5(153) Late renewal fees. All fees are nonrefundable. A licensee, registrant or permit holder who fails to renew a license, registration or permit following expiration is subject to late renewal fees as described in this rule.

15.5(1) Failure to renew a license, registration or permit prior to September 1. Failure by a licensee, registrant or permit holder to renew the license, registration or permit prior to September 1 following expiration shall result in the following late fees:

- a. *Dental license or permit.* A late fee of \$100 shall be assessed, in addition to the renewal fee.
- b. *Dental hygiene license.* A late fee of \$100 shall be assessed, in addition to the renewal fee.
- c. *Dental assistant registration.* A late fee of \$20 shall be assessed, in addition to the renewal fee.

15.5(2) Failure to renew a license, registration or permit prior to October 1. Failure by a licensee, registrant or permit holder to renew the license, registration or permit prior to October 1 following expiration shall result in the following late fees:

- a. *Dental license or permit.* A late fee of \$150 shall be assessed, in addition to the renewal fee.
- b. *Dental hygiene license.* A late fee of \$150 shall be assessed, in addition to the renewal fee.
- c. *Dental assistant registration.* A late fee of \$40 shall be assessed, in addition to the renewal fee.

15.5(3) Failure to renew a license, registration or permit prior to November 1. Failure by a licensee, registrant or permit holder to renew a license, registration or permit prior to November 1 following expiration shall cause the license, registration or permit to lapse and become invalid. A licensee, registrant or permit holder whose license, registration or permit has lapsed and become invalid is prohibited from the practice of dentistry, dental hygiene, or dental assisting until the license, registration or permit is reinstated.

[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—15.6(147,153) Reinstatement fees. If a license, registration or permit lapses or is inactive, a licensee, registrant or permit holder may submit an application for reinstatement. Licensees, registrants or permit holders are subject to reinstatement fees as described in this rule.

15.6(1) Reinstatement of a dental license. In addition to the reinstatement application fee specified in 15.3(8), the applicant must pay all back renewal fees (not to exceed \$750) and the fee for evaluation of a fingerprint packet and criminal background check as specified in 15.7(4).

15.6(2) Reinstatement of a dental hygiene license. In addition to the reinstatement application fee specified in 15.3(8), the applicant must pay all back renewal fees (not to exceed \$750) and the fee for evaluation of a fingerprint packet and criminal background check as specified in 15.7(4).

15.6(3) Reinstatement of a dental assistant registration. In addition to the reinstatement application fee specified in 15.3(8), the applicant must pay all back renewal fees (not to exceed \$750).

15.6(4) Combined reinstatement application—dental assistant registration and qualification in radiography. The fee for a combined application to reinstate both a registration as a registered dental assistant and a radiography qualification is specified in 15.3(8).

15.6(5) Reinstatement of qualification in radiography. In addition to the reinstatement application fee specified in 15.3(8), the applicant must pay all back renewal fees (not to exceed \$750).

[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—15.7(153) Miscellaneous fees. Payments made to the Iowa Dental Board, which shall be considered a repayment receipt as defined in Iowa Code section 8.2, shall be received in the board office prior to release of the requested document.

15.7(1) Duplicates. The fee for issuance of a duplicate license, permit or registration certificate or current renewal is \$25.

15.7(2) Certification or verification. The fee for a certification or written verification of an Iowa license, permit or registration is \$25.

15.7(3) Trainee manual. The fee for the dental assistant trainee manual is \$70.

15.7(4) Fingerprint packet and criminal history background check. The fee for evaluation of a fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks is \$46.

15.7(5) IPRC monitoring. The fee for monitoring for compliance with an IPRC agreement is \$100 per quarter, unless otherwise stated in the Iowa practitioner program contract entered into pursuant to 650—Chapter 35.

15.7(6) Monitoring for compliance with settlement agreements. The fee for monitoring a licensee's, registrant's or permit holder's compliance with a settlement agreement entered into pursuant to 650—subrule 51.19(9) is \$300 per quarter, unless otherwise stated in the settlement agreement.

15.7(7) Disciplinary hearings—fees and costs.

a. Definitions. As used in this subrule in relation to fees related to a formal disciplinary action filed by the board against a licensee, registrant or permit holder:

“*Deposition*” means the testimony of a person pursuant to subpoena or at the request of the state of Iowa taken in a setting other than a hearing.

“*Expenses*” means costs incurred by persons appearing pursuant to subpoena or at the request of the state of Iowa for purposes of providing testimony on the part of the state of Iowa in a hearing or other official proceeding and shall include mileage reimbursement at the rate specified in Iowa Code section 70A.9 or, if commercial air or ground transportation is used, the actual cost of transportation to and from the proceeding. Also included are actual costs incurred for meals and necessary lodging.

“*Medical examination fees*” means actual costs incurred by the board in a physical, mental, chemical abuse, or other impairment-related examination or evaluation of a licensee when the examination or evaluation is conducted pursuant to an order of the board.

“*Transcript*” means a printed verbatim reproduction of everything said on the record during a hearing or other official proceeding.

“*Witness fees*” means compensation paid by the board to persons appearing pursuant to subpoena or at the request of the state of Iowa for purposes of providing testimony on the part of the state of Iowa. For the purposes of this rule, compensation shall be the same as outlined in Iowa Code section 622.69 or 622.72 as the case may be.

b. The board may charge a fee not to exceed \$75 for conducting a disciplinary hearing which results in disciplinary action taken against the licensee by the board. In addition to the fee, the board may recover from the licensee costs for the following procedures and personnel:

- (1) Transcript.
 - (2) Witness fees and expenses.
 - (3) Depositions.
 - (4) Medical examination fees incurred relating to a person licensed under Iowa Code chapter 147.
- [ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—15.8(153) Continuing education fees.

15.8(1) Application for prior approval of activities. The fee for an application for prior approval of a continuing education activity is \$10.

15.8(2) Application for postapproval of activities. The fee for an application for postapproval of a continuing education activity is \$10.

15.8(3) Application for approved sponsor status. The fee for an application to become an approved sponsor for a continuing education activity is \$100. The biennial renewal fee is \$100.

[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—15.9(153) Facility inspection fee. The actual costs for an on-site evaluation of a facility at which deep sedation/general anesthesia or moderate sedation is authorized pursuant to 650—Chapter 29 shall not exceed \$500 per facility per inspection.

[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—15.10(22,147,153) Public records. Public records are available according to 650—Chapter 6, “Public Records and Fair Information Practices.” Payment made to the Iowa Dental Board, which shall be considered a repayment receipt as defined in Iowa Code section 8.2, shall be received in the board office prior to the release of the records.

15.10(1) Copies of public records shall be calculated at \$.25 per page plus labor. A \$16 per-hour fee shall be charged for labor in excess of one-half hour for searching and copying documents or retrieving and copying information stored electronically. No additional fee shall be charged for delivery of the records by mail or fax. A fax is an option if the requested records are fewer than 30 pages. The board office shall not require payment when the fees for the request would be less than \$5 total.

15.10(2) Electronic copies of public records delivered by e-mail shall be calculated at \$.10 per page; the minimum charge shall be \$5. A \$16 per-hour fee shall be charged for labor in excess of one-half hour for searching and copying documents or retrieving and copying information stored electronically. The board office shall not require payment when the fee for the request would be less than \$5 total.

15.10(3) Electronic files of statements of charges, final orders and consent agreements from each board meeting delivered via e-mail may be available for an annual subscription fee of \$24.

15.10(4) Printed copies of statements of charges, final orders and consent agreements from each board meeting shall be available for an annual subscription fee of \$120.

[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—15.11(22,147,153) Purchase of a mailing list or data list. Payment made to the Iowa Dental Board, which shall be considered a repayment receipt as defined in Iowa Code section 8.2, shall be received in the board office prior to the release of a list.

15.11(1) Mailing list. The standard mailing list for all active dental and dental hygiene licensees and dental assistant registrants includes the full name, address, city, state, and ZIP code. The standard mailing list of dentists or dental hygienists does not include resident licensees or faculty permit holders.

- a. Printed mailing list, \$65 per profession requested.
- b. Mailing list on disc or DVD, \$45 per profession requested.
- c. Mailing list in an electronic file, \$35 per profession requested.

15.11(2) Data list for dentists, hygienists, or assistants. The standard data list for active licensees or registrants includes full name, address, Iowa county (if applicable), issue date, expiration date, license or

registration number, and license or registration status. Additional data elements, programming or sorting increases the following fees by \$25.

- a. Printed standard data list, \$75 per profession requested.
- b. Standard data list on disc or DVD, \$55 per profession requested.
- c. Standard data list in an electronic file, \$45 per profession requested.

[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—15.12(147,153) Returned checks. The board shall charge a fee of \$39 for a check returned for any reason. If a license or registration had been issued by the board office based on a check that is later returned by the bank, the board shall request payment by certified check or money order. If the fees are not paid within two weeks of notification of the returned check by certified mail, the licensee or registrant shall be subject to disciplinary action for noncompliance with board rules.

[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—15.13(147,153,272C) Copies of the laws and rules. Copies of laws and rules pertaining to the practice of dentistry, dental hygiene, or dental assisting are available from the board office for the following fees.

1. Iowa Code and Iowa Administrative Code access, no fee, available at www.state.ia.us/dentalboard.

2. Printed copies of the Iowa Code chapters that pertain to the practice of dentistry, \$10.

3. Printed copies of dental board rules in the Iowa Administrative Code, \$15.

[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

650—15.14(17A,147,153,272C) Waiver prohibited. Rules in this chapter are not subject to waiver pursuant to 650—Chapter 7 or any other provision of law.

[ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.10, 147.80 and 153.22.

[Filed 8/23/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/20/78, effective 10/25/78]

[Filed 3/18/82, Notice 2/3/82—published 4/14/82, effective 5/19/82]

[Filed emergency 12/16/83—published 1/4/84, effective 12/16/83]

[Filed emergency 2/24/84 after Notice 1/4/84—published 3/14/84, effective 2/24/84]

[Filed 10/3/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 11/26/86]

[Filed emergency 2/19/88—published 3/9/88, effective 2/19/88]

[Filed 4/28/88, Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88]

[Filed 8/1/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]

[Filed 1/29/92, Notice 11/13/91—published 2/19/92, effective 3/25/92]

[Filed 10/30/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]

[Filed 1/22/99, Notice 11/18/98—published 2/10/99, effective 3/17/99]

[Filed 10/23/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 11/15/00, effective 1/1/01]

[Filed 1/19/01, Notice 11/15/00—published 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01]

[Filed 6/21/02, Notice 2/20/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]

[Filed 8/29/02, Notice 7/10/02—published 9/18/02, effective 10/23/02]

[Filed 8/29/03, Notice 5/14/03—published 9/17/03, effective 10/22/03][◇]

[Filed 7/1/04, Notice 5/12/04—published 7/21/04, effective 8/25/04]

[Filed 8/31/04, Notice 7/21/04—published 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04]

[Filed 4/22/05, Notice 2/2/05—published 5/11/05, effective 6/15/05]

[Filed 9/9/05, Notice 7/20/05—published 9/28/05, effective 11/2/05]

[Filed 2/5/07, Notice 11/22/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]

[Filed Emergency ARC 0164C, IAB 6/13/12, effective 5/21/12]

[Filed ARC 0265C (Notice ARC 0128C, IAB 5/16/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

[Filed ARC 0618C (Notice ARC 0473C, IAB 11/28/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

[◇] Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 35
IOWA PRACTITIONER REVIEW COMMITTEE

650—35.1(153,272C) Iowa practitioner review committee. Pursuant to the authority of Iowa Code section 272C.3(1) “k,” the board establishes the Iowa practitioner review committee.

35.1(1) Definitions.

“*Impairment*” means an inability, or significant potential for inability, to practice dentistry, dental hygiene, or dental assisting with reasonable safety and skill as a result of alcohol or drug abuse, dependency, or addiction, or any mental or physical disorder or disability. For the purposes of this program, “impairment” does not include sexual dysfunction, sexual addiction, sexual compulsivity, paraphilia, or other sexual disorder.

“*Initial agreement*” means the written document establishing the initial terms for participation in the program.

“*Iowa practitioner program contract*” or “*contract*” means the written document executed by a practitioner and the IPRC that establishes the terms for participation in the program.

“*IPP*” or “*program*” means the Iowa practitioner program.

“*IPRC*” or “*committee*” means the Iowa practitioner review committee.

“*Practitioner*” means a licensed dentist or dental hygienist or a registered dental assistant or a person applying for a license or registration.

“*Self-report*” means the practitioner providing written or oral notification to the IPRC that the practitioner has been, is or may be diagnosed as having an impairment prior to the board’s receiving a complaint or report alleging an impairment prior to the date of self-report. Information related to an impairment or a potential impairment that is provided on a license or registration application or renewal form may be considered a self-report upon the request of the practitioner, authorization from the license committee, and agreement by the IPRC.

35.1(2) Purpose. The IPRC evaluates, assists, and monitors the recovery, rehabilitation, or maintenance of dentists, hygienists, or assistants who self-report impairments. As necessary, the committee notifies the board in the event of noncompliance with contract provisions. The IPRC is both an advocate for the health of a practitioner and a means to protect the health and safety of the public. Reports on the activities of the IPRC shall be made to the board on a quarterly basis.

35.1(3) Composition of the committee. The chairperson of the board shall appoint the members of the IPRC. Committee members, except the executive director, shall be appointed for three-year terms which begin on May 1 and terminate on April 30. The committee shall elect a chairperson and vice chairperson annually at the last meeting closest to April 30. The chairperson and vice chairperson will serve one-year terms beginning on May 1. The membership of the IPRC may include, but is not limited to:

- a. Executive director of the board or the director’s designee from the board’s staff;
- b. One practitioner who has remained free of addiction for a period of no less than two years following successful completion of a board-approved recovery program, a board-ordered probation for drug or alcohol dependency, addiction, or abuse, or an IPRC contract;
- c. One physician/counselor with expertise in substance abuse/addiction treatment programs;
- d. One psychiatrist or one psychologist; and
- e. One public member.

35.1(4) Eligibility. To be eligible for participation in the IPP, a practitioner must self-report an impairment or suspected impairment directly to the office of the board or be referred by the board pursuant to rule 650—35.2(272C). A practitioner is deemed ineligible to participate in the program if the license committee or IPRC finds sufficient evidence of any of the following:

- a. The practitioner is engaged in the unlawful diversion or distribution of controlled substances or illegal substances to a third person or for personal profit or gain;
- b. At the time of the self-report, the practitioner is already under board order for an impairment or any other violation of the laws and rules governing the practice of the profession;
- c. The practitioner has caused harm or injury to a patient;

d. There is currently a board investigation of the practitioner that concerns serious matters related to the ability to practice with reasonable safety and skill or in accordance with the accepted standards of care;

e. The practitioner has been subject to a civil administrative or criminal sanction, or ordered to make reparations or remuneration by a government or regulatory authority of the United States, this or any other state or territory or a foreign nation for actions that the committee determines to be serious infractions of the laws, administrative rules, or professional ethics related to the practice of dentistry, dental hygiene, or dental assisting;

f. The practitioner provided inaccurate, misleading, or fraudulent information or failed to fully cooperate with the board or committee; or

g. There is currently a complaint before the board related to an impairment.

35.1(5) *Type of program.* The IPP is an individualized recovery, rehabilitation, or maintenance program designed to meet the specific needs of the impaired practitioner. The committee, in consultation with an IPRC-approved evaluator, shall determine the type of recovery, rehabilitation, or maintenance program required to treat the practitioner's impairment. The committee shall prepare a contract, to be signed by the practitioner, that shall provide a detailed description of the goals of the program, the requirements for successful participation, and the practitioner's obligations therein.

35.1(6) *Terms of participation.* A practitioner shall agree to comply with the terms for participation in the IPP established in the initial agreement and contract. Terms of participation specified in the contract shall include, but are not limited to:

a. *Duration.* The length of time a practitioner shall participate in the program shall be determined by the committee. Length of participation in the program will vary depending upon the recommendations provided by an approved evaluator and the determination of the IPRC following review of all relevant information.

b. *Noncompliance.* A practitioner participating in the program is responsible for notifying the committee of any instance of noncompliance including, but not limited to, a relapse. Notification of noncompliance made to the IPRC by the practitioner, any person responsible for providing or monitoring treatment, or another party shall result in full review by the board for the filing of formal charges or other action the board deems appropriate.

c. *Practice restrictions.* The IPRC may impose restrictions on the license to practice dentistry or dental hygiene or registration to practice dental assisting as a term of the initial agreement or contract until such time as it receives a report from an approved evaluator and the IPRC determines, based on all relevant information, that the practitioner is capable of practicing with reasonable safety and skill. As a condition of participating in the program, a practitioner is required to agree to restrict practice in accordance with the terms specified in the initial agreement or contract. In the event that the practitioner refuses to agree to or comply with the restrictions established in the initial agreement or contract, the committee shall refer the practitioner to the board for appropriate action.

d. *Monitoring costs.* A provision for payment of the actual costs or a \$100 quarterly fee to cover the board's expenses associated with monitoring a practitioner's compliance with the terms of the IPRC initial agreement or contract may be included in the initial agreement and contract. Actual costs include mileage, meals, travel expenses, hourly investigative time, and all incidental expenses associated with monitoring compliance. Monitoring costs shall be considered repayment receipts as defined in Iowa Code section 8.2.

35.1(7) *Limitations.* The IPRC establishes the terms and monitors a participant's compliance with the program specified in the initial agreement and contract. The IPRC is not responsible for participants who fail to comply with the terms of or successfully complete the IPP. Participation in the program under the auspices of the IPRC shall not relieve the board of any duties and shall not divest the board of any authority or jurisdiction otherwise provided. Any violation of the statutes or rules governing the practice of dentistry, dental hygiene, or dental assisting by a participant shall be referred to the board for appropriate action.

35.1(8) *Confidentiality.* Information in the possession of the board or the committee shall be subject to the confidentiality requirements of Iowa Code section 272C.6. Accordingly, information in

the possession of the board or the committee about practitioners in the program shall not be disclosed to the public. Participation in the IPP under the auspices of the IPRC is not a matter of public record. Information about participants may only be shared in the following circumstances:

a. Upon authorization or prior to successful completion of a contract, the IPRC may communicate information about an IPP participant to dental regulatory authorities or the impaired practitioner program of any jurisdiction of the United States in which the participant is currently licensed to practice dentistry, dental hygiene, or dental assisting, or in which the practitioner is seeking licensure.

b. The IPRC may communicate information about an IPP participant to any person assisting in the participant's treatment, recovery, rehabilitation, monitoring, or maintenance.

c. The IPRC may communicate information about an IPP participant to the board in the event that a participant does not comply with the terms of the initial agreement or contract. The IPRC may provide the board with a participant's IPRC file in the event that the participant does not comply with the terms of the initial agreement or contract and the IPRC refers the case to the board for appropriate action.

d. The IPRC shall report to the board any knowledge of violations of administrative rules or statutes unrelated to the impairment.

e. If the board initiates disciplinary action against a practitioner for noncompliance with the terms of the contract, the board may include information about the practitioner's participation in the IPP in the statement of charges, settlement agreement and final order, or order following hearing.

[ARC 0617C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

650—35.2(272C) Board referrals to the Iowa practitioner review committee.

35.2(1) *Eligibility for board referral to IPRC.* The board may refer a practitioner who is the subject of a board order to the IPRC for monitoring in the following circumstances:

a. The practitioner has an impairment as defined in rule 650—35.1(272C).

b. The board determines that the practitioner is an appropriate candidate for participation in the IPRC.

c. The IPRC determines that the practitioner is an appropriate candidate for participation in the IPRC.

35.2(2) *Referral process.*

a. Determination of whether a practitioner is appropriate for referral to the IPRC is in the sole discretion of the board. Upon the board's approval, a referral shall be made to the IPRC and the committee shall be provided with relevant information about the practitioner.

b. The IPRC shall make a determination whether the practitioner is an appropriate candidate for participation in the program. Upon this determination, the IPRC shall offer the referred practitioner a contract that specifies terms of participation in the program. See 650—35.1(272C).

c. If the IPRC finds that the practitioner is not an appropriate candidate for participation in the IPP or if the practitioner fails to sign the contract in the time period specified by the IPRC, the IPRC shall notify the board promptly.

d. When the practitioner signs the contract, the IPRC shall notify the board that the referral has been finalized. The practitioner's failure to sign a contract within the time period specified by the IPRC may be grounds for disciplinary action.

e. Referral of a practitioner by the board to the IPP shall not relieve the board of any duties of the board and shall not divest the board of any authority or jurisdiction otherwise provided. Upon referral, the practitioner shall be subject to the provisions of 650—Chapter 35. Specifically, the practitioner shall be subject to board review and potential formal disciplinary action for noncompliance with the provisions of the IPP contract.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 272C.3(1) "k."

[Filed 1/18/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]

[Filed 1/16/04, Notice 11/12/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]

[Filed 8/31/04, Notice 7/21/04—published 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04]

[Filed 2/5/07, Notice 11/22/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]

[Filed 8/7/08, Notice 5/21/08—published 8/27/08, effective 10/1/08]

[Filed ARC 0617C (Notice ARC 0472C, IAB 11/28/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

CHAPTER 1
ADMISSION RULES COMMON TO THE THREE STATE UNIVERSITIES

[Prior to 4/20/88, Regents, Board of[720]]

Preamble: The state board of regents has adopted the following requirements governing admission of students to the three state universities.

Each university is expected to describe in its catalog the requirements and other information necessary to make the admission process operate within the framework of these requirements.

Amendments and changes in these requirements normally are proposed by the universities to the regent committee on educational relations which examines the proposals and makes specific recommendations through the interinstitutional committee on educational coordination to the state board of regents which is empowered by law to establish the admission requirements.

681—1.1(262) Admission of undergraduate students directly from high school. Students desiring admission to the University of Iowa, Iowa State University, or the University of Northern Iowa must meet the requirements in this rule and also any special requirements for the curriculum, school, or college of their choice.

1.1(1) Application. Applicants must submit a formal application for admission, together with the appropriate application fee as approved by the state board of regents pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 262.9(18) and detailed in rule 681—1.7(262), and have their secondary school provide a transcript of their academic record, including credits and grades, rank in class, and certification of graduation. Applicants must also submit SAT Reasoning Test or ACT scores. Applicants whose primary language is not English must also meet the English language proficiency requirement specified by each university. Applicants may be required to submit additional information or data to support their applications.

1.1(2) Admission criteria.

a. Effective for students who seek admission prior to fall 2009. Graduates of approved Iowa high schools who have the subject matter background required by each university and who rank in the upper one-half of their graduating class will be admitted to any regent university. Applicants who are not in the upper one-half of their graduating class may, after an individual review of their academic and test records, and at the discretion of the admissions officers:

- (1) Be admitted unconditionally,
- (2) Be admitted conditionally,
- (3) Be required to enroll for a tryout period during a preceding summer session, or
- (4) Be denied admission.

b. Effective for students who seek admission in fall 2009 and thereafter.

(1) Decisions on admission to a regent university are based on the following four factors: performance on standardized tests (SAT Reasoning Test or ACT); high school grade point average (GPA); high school percentile rank in class; and number of high school courses completed in the core subject areas. These factors are used in the following equation to calculate a regent admission index (RAI):

$$\text{RAI} = (2 \times \text{ACT composite score}) + (1 \times \text{high school rank expressed as a percentile}) + (20 \times \text{high school grade point average}) + (5 \times \text{number of high school courses completed in the core subject areas})$$

NOTE: For purposes of calculating the regent admission index, the ACT composite score has a top value of 36 (SAT scores will be converted to ACT composite equivalents); high school rank is expressed as a percentile with 99 percent as the top value; high school GPA is expressed in a four-point scale; and number of high school courses completed in the core subject areas is expressed in terms of years or fractions of years of study.

(2) Graduates of approved Iowa high schools who have the subject matter background required by each university and who meet the regent admission index of 245 required for automatic admission will be admitted to any regent university. Applicants who do not meet the regent admission index of 245 for automatic admission or for whom a regent admission index cannot be calculated may, after an individual review of their academic and test records, and at the discretion of the admissions officers:

1. Be admitted unconditionally,
2. Be admitted conditionally,
3. Be required to enroll for a tryout period during a preceding summer session, or
4. Be denied admission.

1.1(3) Graduates of approved high schools in other states may be held to higher academic standards, but must meet at least the same requirements as graduates of Iowa high schools. The options for conditional admission or summer tryout enrollment may not necessarily be offered to these students.

1.1(4) Applicants who are graduates of nonapproved high schools will be considered for admission in a manner similar to applicants from approved high schools, but additional emphasis will be given to scores obtained on standardized examinations.

1.1(5) Applicants who are not high school graduates, but whose classes have graduated, may be considered for admission. These applicants will be required to submit all academic data to the extent that it exists and achieve scores on standardized examinations which will demonstrate that they are adequately prepared for academic study.

1.1(6) Early admission.

a. Students with superior academic records may be admitted, on an individual basis, for part-time university study while enrolled in high school or during the summers prior to high school graduation.

b. In rare situations, exceptional students may be admitted as full-time students to a regent university before completing high school. Early admission to a regent university is provided to serve persons whose academic achievement and personal and intellectual maturity clearly suggest readiness for collegiate level study. Each university will specify requirements and conditions for early admission.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 262.9(3).

681—1.2(262) Admission of undergraduate students by transfer from other colleges. Students desiring admission to the University of Iowa, Iowa State University, or the University of Northern Iowa must meet the requirements in this rule and also any special requirements for the curriculum, school, or college of their choice.

Applicants must submit a formal application for admission, together with the appropriate application fee as approved by the state board of regents pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 262.9(18) and detailed in rule 681—1.7(262), and request that each college they have attended send an official transcript of record to the admissions office. High school academic records and standardized test results may also be required. The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required of foreign students whose first language is not English.

1.2(1) Transfer applicants with a minimum of 24 semester hours of graded credit from regionally accredited colleges or universities, who have achieved for all college work previously attempted the grade point required by each university for specific programs, will be admitted. Higher academic standards may be required of students who are not residents of Iowa.

Applicants who have not maintained the grade point required by each university for specific programs or who are under academic suspension from the last college attended may, after a review of their academic and test records, and at the discretion of the admissions officers:

- a.* Be admitted unconditionally,
- b.* Be admitted conditionally,
- c.* Be required to enroll for a tryout period during a preceding summer session, or
- d.* Be denied admission.

1.2(2) Admission of students with fewer than 24 semester hours of college credit will be based on high school academic and standardized test records in addition to review of the college record.

1.2(3) Transfer applicants under disciplinary suspension will not be considered for admission until information concerning the reason for the suspension has been received from the college assigning the suspension. Applicants granted admission under these circumstances will be admitted on probation.

1.2(4) Transfer applicants from colleges and universities not regionally accredited will be considered for admission on an individual basis taking into account all available academic information.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 262.9(3).

681—1.3(262) Transfer credit practices. The regent universities endorse the Joint Statement on Transfer and Award of Academic Credit approved in 1978 by the American Council on Education (ACE), the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers (AACRAO), and the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation (COPA). The current issue of Transfer Credit Practices of Selected Educational Institutions, published by the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers (AACRAO), and publications of the Council on Postsecondary Accreditation (COPA) are examples of references used by the universities in determining transfer credit. The acceptance and use of transfer credit is subject to limitations in accordance with the educational policies operative at each university.

1.3(1) *Students from regionally accredited colleges and universities.* Credit earned at regionally accredited colleges and universities is acceptable for transfer except that credit in courses determined by the receiving university to be of a remedial, vocational, or technical nature, or credit in courses or programs in which the institution granting the credit is not directly involved, may not be accepted, or may be accepted to a limited extent.

Of the coursework earned at a two-year college, students may apply up to one-half but no more than 65 hours of the credits required for a bachelor's degree toward that degree at a regent university. This policy becomes effective September 29, 1993.

1.3(2) *Students from colleges and universities which have candidate status.* Credit earned at colleges and universities which have become candidates for accreditation by a regional association is acceptable for transfer in a manner similar to that from regionally accredited colleges and universities if the credit is applicable to the bachelor's degree at the receiving university.

Credit earned at the junior and senior classification from an accredited two-year college which has received approval by a regional accrediting association for change to a four-year college may be accepted by a regent university.

1.3(3) *Students from colleges and universities not regionally accredited.* When students are admitted from colleges and universities not regionally accredited, they may validate portions or all of their transfer credit by satisfactory academic study in residence, or by examination. Each university will specify the amount of the transfer credit and the terms of the validation process at the time of admission.

In determining the acceptability of transfer credit from private colleges in Iowa which do not have regional accreditation, the regent committee on educational relations, upon request from the institutions, evaluates the nature and standards of the academic program, faculty, student records, library, and laboratories.

In determining the acceptability of transfer credit from colleges in states other than Iowa which are not regionally accredited, acceptance practices indicated in the current issue of Transfer Credit Practices of Selected Educational Institutions will be used as a guide. For institutions not listed in the publication, guidance is requested from the designated reporting institution of the appropriate state.

1.3(4) *Students from foreign colleges and universities.* Transfer credit from foreign educational institutions may be granted after a determination of the type of institution involved and after an evaluation of the content, level, and comparability of the study to courses and programs at the receiving university. Credit may be granted in specific courses, but is frequently assigned to general areas of study. Extensive use is made of professional journals and references which describe the education systems and programs of individual countries.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 262.9(3).

681—1.4(262) Classification of residents and nonresidents for admission, tuition, and fee purposes.

1.4(1) *General.*

a. A person enrolling at one of the three state universities shall be classified as a resident or nonresident for admission, tuition, and fee purposes by the registrar or someone designated by the registrar. The decision shall be based upon information furnished by the student and other relevant information.

b. In determining resident or nonresident classification, the issue is essentially one of why the person is in the state of Iowa. If the person is in the state primarily for educational purposes, that person

will be considered a nonresident. For example, it may be possible that an individual could qualify as a resident of Iowa for such purposes as voting, or holding an Iowa driver's license, and not meet the residency requirements as established by the board of regents for admission, tuition, and fee purposes.

c. The registrar, or designated person, is authorized to require written documents, affidavits, verifications, or other evidence deemed necessary to determine why a student is in Iowa. The burden of establishing that a student is in Iowa for other than educational purposes is upon the student.

A student may be required to file any or all of the following:

- (1) A statement from the student describing employment and expected sources of support;
- (2) A statement from the student's employer;
- (3) A statement from the student's parents verifying nonsupport and the fact that the student was not listed as a dependent on tax returns for the past year and will not be so listed in future years;
- (4) A statement from the student's spouse related to sources of family support, length of residence in Iowa, and reasons for being in the state of Iowa;
- (5) Supporting statements from persons who might be familiar with the family situation;
- (6) Iowa state income tax return.

d. Applications for resident classification for a given semester or session are due no later than the fifteenth class day of that semester or session. Applications received after the fifteenth class day of that semester or session will be considered for the next semester or session. Appeals of any nonresident classification decision resulting from applications for resident classifications are due no later than midterm of that semester or session. Change of classification from nonresident to resident will not be made retroactive beyond the term in which application for resident classification is made.

e. A student who gives incorrect or misleading information to evade payment of nonresident fees shall be subject to serious disciplinary action and must also pay the nonresident fees for each term previously attended.

f. Review committee. These regulations shall be administered by the registrar or someone designated by the registrar. The decision of the registrar or designated person may be appealed to a university review committee. The decision of the review committee may be appealed to the state board of regents.

1.4(2) Guidelines.

a. The following general guidelines are used in determining the resident classification of a student for admission, tuition, and fee purposes:

(1) A financially dependent student whose parents move from Iowa after the student is enrolled remains a resident provided the student maintains continuous enrollment. A financially dependent student whose parents move from Iowa during the senior year of high school will be considered a resident provided the student has not established domicile in another state.

(2) In deciding why a person is in the state of Iowa, the person's domicile will be considered. A person who comes to Iowa from another state and enrolls in any institution of postsecondary education for a full program or substantially a full program shall be presumed to have come to Iowa primarily for educational reasons rather than to establish a domicile in Iowa.

(3) A student who was a former resident of Iowa may continue to be considered a resident provided absence from the state was for a period of less than 12 months and provided domicile is reestablished. If the absence from the state is for a period exceeding 12 months, a student may be considered a resident if evidence can be presented showing that the student has long-term ties to Iowa and reestablishes an Iowa domicile.

A person or the dependent of a person whose domicile is permanently established in Iowa, who has been classified as a resident for admission, tuition, and fee purposes, may continue to be classified as a resident so long as domicile is maintained, even though circumstances may require extended absence of the person from the state. It is required that a person who claims Iowa domicile while living in another state or country will provide proof of the continual Iowa domicile as evidence that the person:

1. Has not acquired a domicile in another state,
2. Has maintained a continuous voting record in Iowa, and
3. Has filed regular Iowa resident income tax returns during absence from the state.

(4) A student who moves to Iowa may be eligible for resident classification at the next registration following 12 consecutive months in the state provided the student is not enrolled as more than a half-time student (6 credits for an undergraduate or professional student, 5 credits for a graduate student) in any academic year term, is not enrolled for more than 4 credits in a summer term for any classification, and provides sufficient evidence of the establishment of an Iowa domicile.

(5) A student who has been a continuous student and whose parents move to Iowa may become a resident at the beginning of the next term provided the student is dependent upon the parents for a majority of financial assistance.

(6) A person who has been certified as a refugee or granted asylum by the appropriate agency of the United States who enrolls as a student at a university governed by the Iowa state board of regents may be accorded immediate resident status for admission, tuition, and fee purposes when the person:

1. Comes directly to the state of Iowa from a refugee facility or port of debarkation, or
2. Comes to the state of Iowa within a reasonable time and has not established domicile in another state.

Any refugee or individual granted asylum not meeting these standards will be presumed to be a nonresident for admission, tuition, and fee purposes and thus subject to the usual method of proof of establishment of Iowa residency.

(7) An alien who has immigrant status establishes Iowa residency in the same manner as a United States citizen.

(8) At the regent institutions, American Indians who have origins in any of the original people of North America and who maintain a cultural identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition with one or more of the tribes or nations connected historically with the present state of Iowa, including the Iowa, Kickapoo, Menominee, Miami, Missouri, Ojibwa (Chippewa), Omaha, Otoe, Ottawa (Odawa), Potawatomi, Sac and Fox (Sauk, Meskwaki), Sioux, and Winnebago (Ho Chunk), will be assessed Iowa resident tuition and fees.

b. Additional guidelines are used in determining the resident classification of a veteran, qualified military person, and dependent children and spouses of a veteran or qualified military person for purposes of admission and undergraduate tuition and mandatory fees:

(1) A person who is stationed on active duty at the Rock Island arsenal as a result of military orders, or the dependent child or spouse of such person, is entitled to resident status for purposes of undergraduate tuition and mandatory fees. However, if the arrival of the person under orders is subsequent to the beginning of the term in which the dependent child or spouse is first enrolled, nonresident fees will be charged in all cases for the dependent child or spouse until the beginning of the next term in which the dependent child or spouse is enrolled. If the qualified military person is transferred, deployed, or restationed while the person's spouse or dependent child is enrolled in an institution of higher education under the control of the board of regents, the spouse or dependent child shall continue to be classified as a resident under this subparagraph until the close of the fiscal year in which the spouse or dependent child is enrolled.

(2) A veteran who is domiciled or moves to the state of Iowa and who is eligible for benefits, or has exhausted benefits under the federal Post-9/11 Veterans Educational Assistance Act of 2008, is entitled to resident status for purposes of undergraduate tuition and mandatory fees. The dependent child or spouse of a veteran who meets these requirements is entitled to resident status for undergraduate tuition. However, if the arrival of the veteran in Iowa is subsequent to the beginning of the term in which the dependent child or spouse is first enrolled, nonresident fees will be charged in all cases for the dependent child or spouse until the beginning of the next term in which the dependent child or spouse is enrolled.

(3) A person who is moved into the state as the result of military or civil orders from the government for other than educational purposes, or the dependent child or spouse of such a person, is entitled to resident status. However, if the arrival of the person under orders is subsequent to the beginning of the term in which the dependent child or spouse is first enrolled, nonresident fees will be charged in all cases until the beginning of the next term in which the dependent child or spouse is enrolled. Legislation, effective July 1, 1977, requires that military personnel who claim residency in Iowa (home of record) will be required to file Iowa resident income tax returns.

1.4(3) Facts.

a. The following circumstances, although not necessarily conclusive, have probative value in support of a claim for resident classification:

(1) Reside in Iowa for 12 consecutive months, and be primarily engaged in activities other than those of a full-time student, immediately prior to the beginning of the term for which resident classification is sought.

(2) Reliance upon Iowa resources for financial support.

(3) Domicile in Iowa of persons legally responsible for the student.

(4) Former domicile in the state and maintenance of significant connections therein while absent.

(5) Acceptance of an offer of permanent employment in Iowa.

(6) Military orders, if for other than educational purposes.

(7) Other facts indicating the student's domicile will be considered by the universities in classifying the student.

b. The following circumstances, standing alone, do not constitute sufficient evidence of domicile to effect classification of a student as a resident under these regulations:

(1) Voting or registration for voting.

(2) Employment in any position normally filled by a student.

(3) The lease of living quarters.

(4) Admission to a licensed practicing profession in Iowa.

(5) Automobile registration.

(6) Public records, for example, birth and marriage records, Iowa driver's license.

(7) Continuous presence in Iowa during periods when not enrolled in school.

(8) Ownership of property in Iowa, or the payment of Iowa taxes.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 262.9(3).

[ARC 7911B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]

681—1.5(262) Registration and transcripts—general. A person may not be permitted to register for a course or courses at a state board of regents institution until any delinquent accounts owed by the person to an institution or any affiliated organization for which an institution acts as fiscal agent have been paid.

A state board of regents institution may withhold official transcripts of the academic record of a person until any delinquent accounts owed by the person to an institution or any affiliated organization for which an institution acts as fiscal agent have been paid.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 262.9.

681—1.6(262) College-bound program.**1.6(1) Definitions.**

“Accredited private institution” means an institution of higher education as defined in Iowa Code section 261.9, subsection 5.

“Commission” means the college aid commission.

“Financial need” means the difference between the student's financial resources, including resources available from the student's parents and the student, as determined by a completed parents' financial statement and including any non-campus-administered federal or state grants and scholarships, and the student's estimated expenses while attending the institution. A student shall accept all available federal and state grants and scholarships before being considered eligible for grants under the Iowa minority academic grants for economic success program. Financial need shall be reconsidered on at least an annual basis.

“Full-time student” means an individual who is enrolled at an accredited private institution or board of regents university for at least 12 semester hours or the trimester or quarter equivalent.

“Minority person” means an individual who is black, Hispanic, Asian, or a Pacific Islander, American Indian, or an Alaskan Native American.

“Part-time student” means an individual who is enrolled at an accredited private institution or board of regents university in a course of study including at least three semester hours or the trimester or quarter equivalent of three semester hours.

“Program” means the Iowa minority academic grants for economic success program established in this division.

1.6(2) Policy on college-bound program.

a. The regent institutions will cooperate with other state and local agencies, including the department of education, the college aid commission, and educational institutions in implementing the college-bound program.

b. The universities will develop programs for elementary, middle and secondary school students and their families in the following areas:

- (1) Encouragement to consider attending a postsecondary institution;
- (2) Enrichment and academic preparation;
- (3) Information about how to apply for admission.

c. College-bound program vouchers will be awarded to students on the basis of the participation of the student and the student’s family in the college-bound program. One voucher will be awarded for participation in each college-bound program sponsored by a university.

(1) Each university will maintain records concerning those students who participate in the college-bound program, according to its established policies and procedures. The records will include information on those students who have received college-bound program vouchers which are described in Iowa Code section 262.92(2). The University of Iowa will maintain a central record on all students who have received college-bound program vouchers on behalf of all regent institutions and will make appropriate information available to the college aid commission.

(2) College-bound program vouchers may be used by students enrolled at a regent institution or at a private college or university in Iowa.

(3) A student holding vouchers and enrolling at a regent institution will receive priority in the award of funds under the Iowa minority academic grants for economic success (IMAGES) program. Awards under the IMAGES program are made on the basis of financial need. A student may be eligible for an additional award from the institution in which the student is enrolled.

(4) A student holding vouchers and enrolling at a private college or university in Iowa will receive priority in the award of funds under the Iowa minority academic grants for economic success program as provided by the rules of the college aid commission.

(5) The presidents, or their designees, will administer and coordinate the college-bound program at the universities. As part of the coordination, they will establish liaison with the appropriate state and local agencies, serve as the university contact and promote collaborative efforts among the regent universities and other appropriate agencies and institutions. Annual reports to the board of regents shall be prepared by each regent university. The reports shall contain relevant information as to the accomplishments of the program in the past year and a plan of action with goals and objectives for the forthcoming year. Reports shall be submitted to the board of regents on October 1 of each year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 262.92.

681—1.7(262) Application fees. Application fees required for admission to the University of Iowa, Iowa State University and the University of Northern Iowa are as follows:

University of Iowa

Undergraduate domestic student and nondegree student	\$40
Undergraduate international student	\$85
Graduate/professional domestic student	\$60
Graduate/professional international student	\$100
PharmD student	\$100
Reentry fee	\$20

Iowa State University

Undergraduate domestic student and nondegree student	\$40
Undergraduate international student	\$50
Graduate/professional domestic student	\$60
Graduate/professional international student	\$100
Veterinary Medicine	\$75

University of Northern Iowa

Undergraduate domestic student and nondegree student	\$40
Undergraduate international student	\$50
Graduate/professional domestic student	\$50
Graduate/professional international student	\$70
Reentry fee	\$20

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 262.9(3).

[ARC 9034B, IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10; ARC 9033B, IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10; ARC 0037C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; ARC 0630C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]

[Filed 12/17/58; amended 1/28/59, 5/26/59, 9/15/59, 10/28/59, 9/30/60, 7/12/67, 6/14/72, 5/16/73, 1/16/75, 6/10/75]

[Filed emergency 3/19/76—published 4/5/76, effective 3/19/76]

[Filed 3/19/76, Notice 2/9/76—published 4/5/76, effective 5/10/76]

[Filed 12/18/80, Notices 10/15/80, 11/12/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]

[Filed emergency 2/13/81—published 3/4/81, effective 2/13/81]

[Filed without Notice 8/21/85—published 9/11/85, effective 10/16/85]

[Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/18/87]

[Filed 1/22/88, Notice 11/18/87—published 2/10/88, effective 3/16/88]

[Filed 3/29/88, Notice 2/10/88—published 4/20/88, effective 5/25/88]

[Filed 3/28/90, Notice 11/1/89—published 4/18/90, effective 5/23/90]

[Filed 6/19/91, Notice 5/15/91—published 7/10/91, effective 8/14/91]

[Filed 7/23/93, Notice 6/9/93—published 8/18/93, effective 9/29/93]

[Filed 9/21/95, Notice 8/16/95—published 10/11/95, effective 11/15/95]

[Filed 12/23/97, Notice 11/5/97—published 1/14/98, effective 2/18/98]

[Filed 3/20/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]

[Filed 6/2/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 6/23/04, effective 7/28/04]

[Filed emergency 9/24/04—published 10/13/04, effective 9/24/04]

[Filed 8/11/06, Notice 5/24/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/4/06]

[Filed 5/3/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 6/27/07]

[Filed 8/8/08, Notice 5/21/08—published 8/27/08, effective 10/1/08]

[Filed Emergency ARC 7911B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]

[Filed ARC 9034B (Notice ARC 8854B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10]

[Filed ARC 9033B (Notice ARC 8807B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10]

[Filed ARC 0037C (Notice ARC 9869B, IAB 11/30/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

[Filed ARC 0630C (Notice ARC 0469C, IAB 11/28/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]